08-2025

Superina Paolo

HISTORY OF THE WESTERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH

A chronological summary study

c || c
== + ==
u || c
||
||

THE CHRISTIAN CHRCH
AND
THE UNIVERSAL COMMUNION

In the Name of the Father and of His Son, Jesus Christ

As, at the beginning, there was perfect harmony between Yahweh and His whole creation, so it will be at the end, when all will live a new life of full spiritual communion with Yahweh and with each other

Sulmona - Sciarborasca: 09.2005 - 03.2008; 11-12.2010 *Church*
II Version - Sciarborasca: 11-12.2010

c || c
== + ==
u || c
||
||

THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH
AND
THE UNIVERSAL COMMUNION
In the Name of the Father
and of His Son, Jesus Christ

HISTORY OF THE WESTERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH

A chronological summary study

A chronological study of the two millennia of history and evolution of the Christian Church in the western world with the purpose of understanding the present situation and its fundamental differences from early Christianity.

Superina Paolo
Unitarian Christian
iconoclast

PERSONAL INTRODUCTION: What follows is not intended and does not want to be a new or original study of the Church history, but simply what I have learned from it and of it, then put in writing.

Introduction

Before to begin and study the history and the evolution of the Christian Church during two millennia, it is necessary -to understand it properly- to ask few fundamental questions and to find the appropriate answers:

-Why the Christian Church exists?
-Who is Christian?
-Which are the fundamental beliefs of a Christian?
-Which are Jesus Christ's commandments?
-What is the Christian Church? Which is the purpose of its existence? Is it a human or a divine institution? Who is part of it? There is only one Church?

Why the Christian Church exists?

The existence of the Christian Church -of Christianity- is rooted in Jesus Jesus Christ's words:

"Go into all the world, preach the Good News to all Creation, and make disciples of all nations baptizing them, in the name of the Father and of the Son, by the Spirit of Yahweh, and teaching them to obey everything I have commanded you." (The Gospel of Jesus Christ. The Great Commission. Mk 16:15; Mt 28:18-20)

Who is Christian? Which are the fundamental beliefs of a Christian?

Whoever believes in Jesus Christ as Yahweh's Messiah and spiritual Savior of the human race is truly a Christian -in effect, all Christian denominations fall into this definition. In Jesus Christ's words:

"Whoever hears my words and believes Him [Yahweh] who has sent me has eternal life." (The Gospel of Jesus Christ. Life Through the Son. Jn 5:24)

"This is the will of Him [Yahweh] who sent me... my Father's will is that everyone who looks to the Son and believes in him shall have eternal life, and I will rise him up at the last day." (The Gospel of Jesus Christ. Jesus the Bread of Life. Jn 6:39-40)

Which are Jesus Christ's commandments?

In Jesus Christ's words:

"The most important one, is this: 'The Lord [Yahweh] our God, the Lord is One. Yoy'll be fond of the Lord [Yahweh] your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your mind and with all your strength.' This is the first and greatest commandment. And the second is like it: 'You'll be fond of your neighbor as of yourself.' There is no commandment greater than these." (The Gospel of Jesus Christ. The Greatest Commandment. Mk 12:29-31; Mt 22:37-40)

What is the Christian Church? Which is the purpose of its existence? Is it a human or a divine institution? Who is part of it? There is only one Church?

The Church is the togetherness, the unity, and the communion of all who believe in Yahweh and in Jesus Christ: the "Believers." In effect, the third belief of a Christian, after Yahweh the Creator and His Son Jesus Christ, is the existence of the "Christian Church" and, a point never to forget, the Church's duty to invite ALL "Sinners" -that is, everybody, without even a single exception- to come and be part of it. Presently, the Church is divided between Earth and the Kingdom of Yahweh. On Earth, it is composed of living people, and so it is very far from perfect. In the Kingdom of Yahweh, it is composed of the souls of men waiting for their resurrection and of the few who were ac-

cepted directly with their bodies ("ascended to Heaven") by Yahweh. In the future, at the "end of time," and after the conversion and the consequent resurrection of even the last man, the Church will be composed of all men who were ever born -all of them believers- and of all the angels of Yahweh -both the "good" ones who at the time of creation did not rebel, and the "bad" ones who did rebel but, later, at the end of time, will repent.

When living on Earth, Jesus Christ's teaching had the purpose of announcing the Good News that the Kingdom of Yahweh was open to all men; that the possibility to be in spiritual communion with Yahweh was given to all people, without limits and without exceptions. The Earthly Church, which has to continue what Jesus Christ has began, is open to everybody, and is universal; "catholic," as it is expressed by the Greek word "katholikos" that means, precisely, universal. Intrinsic to Christianity is the invitation to take part in the Church, in the Community in which there are no barriers: "All people are one [Community of Believers] in Jesus Christ." This concept is perfectly expressed by the Greek word for Church: "Ekklesia;" an assembly of people having a strong common interest, in our case the Community of those who have accepted the invitation and the command of Yahweh, given by Jesus Christ, to come to Him.

The Church, in its true essence, is a divine institution, not a human invention; when he was on Earth, Jesus Christ gave more than enough evidence that he wanted to institute a Church and that it had to be open to everybody. In effect, he did surround himself with a group of people -men and women- whom he had personally invited to follow him; the first "Believers." And he did expect from this group of people a clear and distinctive way of life which would differentiate them from the others. Furthermore, they were not a closed group; actually, exactly the opposite, because their task, duty, and function was to persuade as many people as possible to enter in relationship with Jesus Christ, as they had already done. Their target was to gather all men into the fellowship of Jesus Christ, into the Community of the Christian Church.

Unfortunately, as time was passing and the Church expanding, many different ecclesiastical structures developed from the original group of Jesus Christ's followers. This situation constitutes the biggest of the many defects of the earthly Church which, because of its being earthly, does not have any possibility to be good and perfect. Anyway, imperfect as it is, the Church is composed of ALL Believers; of ALL people who have faith in Jesus Christ as Savior and Lord of ALL men. All people sharing this fundamental belief are fully and totally Christian Believers and form the Christian Church. Furthermore, to be part of the Christian Church is not a matter of being "saint" or "sinner," as it is actually impossible not to be sinner, but of being a "believer."

It does not matter, as well, the particular hierarchical organization, the denomination, and the physical place or building used for worship: the Church is composed by every one of its local congregations, by every group of people gathered together to listen to a message from Yahweh, to read the Scripture, and to pray. On Earth, the Church has -actually, all its members have- the duty to continue the mission assigned by Jesus Christ to the first group of Believers; to carry his message to all people on Earth, to convince as many of them as possible to become Christian in this life, becoming part of a unity. Anyway, Christian unity does not mean and does not bring the obliteration of all the differences; it actually means the harmonization of all the possible differences in a wider unity, the concentration on He who unites rather than on the systems and theologies which divide. Unity means that there is only one Church; and this is, indeed, obvious since there is, for everybody, only one Lord, one faith, and one God, Yahweh, Father of all.

G E N E R A L I N D E X

	Period	Year	Page
-Introduction			2
-General Index			4
-History of the Western Christian Church: (Traditionally divided in chapters and periods)			5
-Jesus Christ's Lifetime	(JCL)	6/5 BC - AD 31	5
-The Ancient Church	(AC)		6
-Apostolic Age	(ApA)	AD 31 - 100	7
-Apostolic Fathers' Age	(AFA)	100 - 150	9
-Apologists' Age	(AgA)	150 - 300	11
-Theologians' Age	(TA)	300 - 476	19
-The Medieval Church			32
-Early Middle Ages	(EMA)	476 - 1054	32
-High Middle Ages	(HMA)	1054 - 1378	59
-Late Middle Ages - Renaissance	(LMA-R)	1378 - 1517	81
-Reformation and Counterreformation			91
-Protestantism and New Roman Catholicism -High Renaissance	(P,NRC-HR)	1517 - 1650	91
-The Modern Church			113
-Early Modern Church – Enlightenment (*)	(EMC-E)	1650 - 1800	113
-Modern Church	(MC)	1800 - 1914	124
-Present Modern Church (XX century)	(PMC)	1914 - 2000	138
-Note on the religious role of women in Israel, during Jesus Christ's ministry and in the Ancient Church -Apostolic Age.			5
-Note on the development of the use of pictures and sculptures in Churches			31
-Note on the development of the veneration of the relics			31
-Note on the meaning of "LOGOS."			31
-Note on Papal Authority and Election's Requirements			152
-Note on the title "Cardinal"			154
-Index of Councils and Synods			155
-Index of Rome's Bishops - Popes - Anti-Popes			157
-Index of Doctors of the Church			163
-Index of Names			164
-Bibliography			222

(*) Enlightenment = Age of Reason

HISTORY OF THE WESTERN CHRISTIAN CHURCH

JESUS CHRIST's LIFETIME (JCL)

(From Jesus Christ's birth to his ascension: 6/5 BC - AD 31)

Main facts:

-Jesus Christ's birth. Bethlehem. 6/5 BC (Mt 1:18-25; Lk 2:1-7)

-Jesus Christ's baptism (beginning of his public life and mission). Jordan River. AD 26 (Mk 1:19-11; Mt 3:13-17; Lk 3:21-22)

-Jesus Christ's crucifixion and death. Jerusalem. AD 31 (Mk 15:21-42; Mt 27:32-56; Lk 23:26-49; Jn 19:17-37)

-Jesus Christ's resurrection. Jerusalem. AD 31 (Mk 16:1-11; Mt 28:1-10; Lk 24:1-12; Jn 20:1-18).

-Jesus Christ puts the Apostles in Spiritual Communion with Yahweh and assigns them the Great Commission, event which marks the founding of the Christian Church. Jerusalem. AD 31 (Mk 16:15-18; Mt 28:16-20; Lk 24:44-49; Jn 20:21-23; Ac 1:4-8)

-Jesus Christ's ascension. Jerusalem. AD 31 (Mk 16:19-20; Lk 24:50-53; Ac 1:9-14)

Note on the religious role of women in Israel, during Jesus Christ's ministry and in the Ancient Church -Apostolic Age.

In Israel the role of women was totally irrelevant. According to Jewish traditions, Rabbis could not teach them or even speak to them in public; and they could not even be considered in the count needed to establish a new synagogue. On the contrary, during Jesus Christ's ministry women played a most significant role. Many women practically and financially supported the ministry of Jesus Christ and of his disciples. Several women were the first to meet the resurrected Jesus Christ (Mk 16:9; Mt 28:9-10; Jn 20:13-17). Then they were numbered among the 120 believers (Ac 1:14-15; 2:1-4). And, since the narrative of the events in the Upper Room continues in Ac 2, it is clear that the women participated in the events at Pentecost at the same level as the male disciples. Then, the book of Acts gives accounts of many women, who played active roles in the early Church, even calling one of them (Dorcas, or Tabitha) "disciple," a term usually used only for men (Ac 9:36). In Romans 16:1, Paul commends "sister Phoebe, a servant of the Church in Cenchrea," that is, a deaconess, probably the carrier of the letter to the Romans. And a number of times, in his letters, Paul shows that he considered his equals, not subordinates, all who were actively associated with him in the cause of the Gospel (women as well as men).

THE ANCIENT CHURCH (AC)

Situation at the beginning

The Mediterranean World is pacified and united. Rome's Imperial Armies maintain the famous "Pax Romana" (30 BC - AD 180), assuring stability and order everywhere. Thanks to the huge network of Roman roads, free of robbers and pirates, it is possible to travel safely and speedily all around the Empire.

As a consequence of the Jewish Diaspora of the earlier centuries, there are synagogues in every major city of the Roman Empire. This, and the Greek translation of the Old Testament (Alexandria, about 200 BC), has predisposed many Pagans in favor of monotheism.

To note that, even if the Roman Army's language is Latin, Greek is the "lingua franca" of the Roman Empire, the language of international business and trade, spread by the conquests of Alexander the Great between 334 and 326 BC. And, in effect, the whole New Testament is written in Greek.

The Apostles and Paul

The result of their work has endured, but not so most of their personal history, of which we have very little knowledge. The same applies to the founding of some of the most important Churches. As an example, we do not know who has founded the Church at Rome.

Peter (**Simon**, son of John, called **Cephas** or **Peter** by Jesus). Wrote two Epistles. Was the leader of the Church in Jerusalem. Preached in Antioch and later in Rome. Traditionally -but wrongly- Peter is considered the first bishop of Rome, where he was crucified upside-down during Nero's persecutions in AD 67/68. To note that Peter was surely still in Jerusalem at the time of the Council at Jerusalem (AD 49/50) and not yet in Rome when Paul wrote his Letter to the Romans (AD 57).

Andrew (son of John, Peter's brother). Preached in Scythia, Asia Minor and Greece. Was crucified at Patras in Achaia (AD early 60s).

James (Jesus Christ's cousin, called **the Older**, son of Zebedee called Boanerge -Son of Thunder- Simon's partner). Was executed by Herod Agrippa I in Jerusalem (AD 43/44).

John (Jesus Christ's cousin, son of Zebedee, called Boanerge -Son of Thunder- Simon's partner). Wrote a Gospel, Revelation and three Epistles. Was exiled on the island of Patmos. Ministered at Ephesus, where he died of a natural death about AD 100.

Philip. Ministered in Samaria and was crucified in Hierapolis, Asia Minor.

Bartholomew (called **Nathanael**). Was in Hierapolis with Philip. Ministered in Armenia, where he was martyred.

Matthew (**Levi**, son of Alphaeus, tax collector). Wrote a Gospel. Preached in Ethiopia, Parthia, Persia and Macedonia.

Thomas (called **Didymus**). Preached in Babylon and India, where he was martyred.

James (son of Alphaeus, called **James the Younger**). Persistently confused in early Church tradition with James the brother of Jesus Christ. Ministered in Syria.

Thaddaeus (or **Judas son of James)**. Has been often confused with Jude the brother of Jesus Christ. Ministered in Edessa, Asia Minor.

Simon (called **the Zealot**). Ministered in Persia, Egypt, Carthage and Britain.

Matthias. Chosen to replace Judas Iscariot.

Paul (**Saul**, called **Paul** after his conversion). The "Missionary to the Gentiles." Wro-

te many Epistles, of which thirteen are left. Traveled and preached extensively -most of the spread of Christianity in the early days was directly linked to Paul's missionary journeys. Traditionally, he was martyred by decapitation in Rome during Nero's persecutions in AD 67/68.

<u>Apostolic Age</u> (ApA)
(From Pentecost to the death of all the Apostles: AD 31 - 100)

The Book of Acts relates the story of the spread of the Church from Jerusalem to the center of the Roman Empire, covering the initial thirty years of Church history and focusing on the missionary work of Paul.

After Pentecost, beginning at Jerusalem, the Christian faith soon spreads far and wide, with Jesus Christ's Good News of universal spiritual salvation preached initially to and through the Jews living outside Palestine, who spoke Greek and were influenced by Greek culture, then to the Pagans and through the new converts.

By the end of the first century:
-*Church worship.* In the early Church it is modeled on the simple service of the synagogue, not on the ritualistic service of the Temple. Christians meet for worship whenever they can, often in private homes, without that formalism and pomp which will develop in later times.
-*Church leadership.* Each Christian community begins to be governed by a single leader, the "bishop," not by a group of "elders." Anyway, the shift to a single bishop is only gradual. For example, plurality of leadership in the Church at Rome continues till the time of bishop Sixtus I in the second century. No bishop, however, was seen as having a greater apostolic authority than any other.
-*The Eucharist.* (From the Greek word "eucharestia," meaning thankfulness or gratitude). The service of the "Lord's Supper," is usually celebrated on Sunday. The practice becomes universal in the third century.

Key figures and main facts:
-Pentecost, the "Descent" of Yahweh's Spirit (spiritual communion among Yahweh, Jesus Christ and all 120 believers, men and women). Jerusalem. AD 31 (Ac 2:1-4).
-Stephen's martyrdom at the presence of Saul. Jerusalem. AD 35 (Ac 7:54-60, 8:1a).
-Jewish persecution of the Church at Jerusalem. The scattered believers spread the Gospel outside Jerusalem. AD 35 (Ac 8:1b-3).
-Conversion of Saul/Paul. Near Damascus. AD 35 (Ac 9:1-19). Paul's three years in Arabia, return to Damascus and two-week visit to Jerusalem. AD 35-38 (Ac 9:22-29; Gal 1:17-18).
-The Roman Emperor Caligula institutes an anti-Jewish policy. Rome. AD 37 to 41.
-Peter's vision: all food are allowed, all Jews and Pagans can become Christians (to understand that, Peter needs a vision and the relevant explanation). Joppa. AD 42/43 (Ac 10:9-48).
-The Roman Emperor Claudius I begins the conquest of Britain. AD 43.
-The believers are for the first time called Christians. Antioch. AD 43 (Ac 11:26).
-The Church in Antioch sends famine relief to Jerusalem by Barnabas and Paul. AD 43/44 (Ac 11:30).
-The apostle James (Boanerge, Jesus Christ's cousin, called the Older, son of Zebedee) is beheaded by Herod Agrippa I, king of Judea. Jerusalem. AD 43/44 (Ac 12:2).
-Herod Agrippa I's death. Caesarea. AD 44 (Ac 12:19-23).

-Paul's first missionary journey, with Barnabas and Mark. AD 46-48 (Ac 13:2-14:28).
-The Jews are expelled from Rome. AD 49.
-James (Jesus Christ's brother) writes the letter "James" [Jm]. Jerusalem. Before AD 50.
-Council at Jerusalem. AD 49/50. Apostles and elders of the Church meet in Jerusalem for the first Christian Council. The Council discuss on:
--How can Pagans become Christians? Must they be circumcised and keep the Jewish Law? The question is solved by Peter: Yahweh wants all men to be spiritually saved, and Jesus Christ, who sacrificed himself for the spiritual salvation of all men, did not impose any material rule to anybody. (Ac 15:1-29; Gal 2:1-10).
-Peter rebuked by Paul. Salvation comes by having faith, not by following set rules. In spite of his vision (Ac 10:9-16) and relevant explanation (Ac 11:5-17) and of his own intervention at the Jerusalem Council (Ac 15:7-11), Peter falls out, surrendering to the pressure of the circumcision party, the Judaizers (and this shows that even Peter was not infallible). Antioch. AD 50 (Gal 2:11-21).
-Paul's second missionary journey, with Silas. AD 50-52 (Ac 15:40-18:22).
-Paul writes the letter "1 Thessalonians" [1 Th]. Corinth. AD 51.
-Paul writes the letter "2 Thessalonians" [2 Th]. Corinth. AD 51/52.
-Paul writes the letter "Galatians" [Gal]. Syrian Antioch. AD 53.
-Paul's third missionary journey. AD 53-57 (Ac 18:23-21:16).
-Paul writes the letter "1 Corinthians" [1 Co]. Ephesus. AD 55.
-Paul writes the letter "2 Corinthians" [2 Co]. Macedonia. AD 55.
-Paul writes the letter "Romans" [Ro]. Corinth. AD 57.
-Paul's arrest in Jerusalem -AD 57 (Ac 21:33), Cesarean imprisonment -AD 57-59 (Ac 23:23-26:32), appeal to the Emperor -AD 59 (Ac 25:11), shipwreck voyage to Rome -AD 59 (Ac 27:1-28-28:16).
-Paul's first Roman imprisonment. AD 59-61/62 (Ac 28:16-31).
-Paul writes the letter "Ephesians" [Eph]. Rome. AD 60.
-Paul writes the letter "Colossians" [Col]. Rome. AD 60.
-Paul writes the letter "Philemon" [Phm]. Rome. AD 60.
-Paul writes the letter "Philippians" [Php]. Rome. AD 61.
-Paul's release from first Roman imprisonment. AD 62.
-Peter writes the letter "1 Peter" [1 Pe]. Babylon of Mesopotamia. AD early 60s.
-For the first few decades, the Roman Empire regards Christianity as a sect of Judaism and largely leaves it alone. During this period all persecutions come from the Jewish authorities. But, with the growth of the Church, the Roman policy changes. The first heavy persecution is organized by the Emperor Nero, who ruthlessly persecutes Christians in the 60s.
-The Apostle Andrew (Peter's brother) is martyred by crucifixion at Patras in Achaia. Early 60s.
-Paul's fourth missionary journey. AD 62-67 (Tit 1:5).
-Rome burns. The Emperor Nero's persecution begins. Rome. AD 64-68.
-Mark writes his Gospel [Mk]. Rome. About AD 65.
-Paul writes the letter "1 Timothy" [1 Ti]. Philippi. AD 65.
-Paul writes the letter "Titus" [Tit]. Philippi. AD 65.
-Jude (Jesus Christ's brother) writes the letter "Jude" [Jd]. Jerusalem. About AD 65.
-Peter writes the letter "2 Peter" [2 Pe]. Rome. AD 65/67.
-Paul's second Roman imprisonment. AD 67/68 (2 Ti 4:6-8).
-Paul writes the letter "2 Timothy" [2 Ti]. Rome, Mamertine dungeon. AD 67 (2 Ti 4:6-8).

-Paul's trial and martyrdom by decapitation. Rome. AD 67/68.
-Peter's trial and martyrdom by upside-down crucifixion. Rome. AD 67/68.
-Linus becomes the first known bishop of Rome. AD 68. Actually, nothing is surely known of him.
-The First Jewish War begins. AD 68-74.
-Ignatius of Antioch of Syria, one of the "Apostolic Fathers," becomes bishop of Syrian Antioch. AD 69.
-Barnabas or Apollos (associates of Paul) writes the letter "Hebrews" [Heb] before the destruction of Jerusalem in AD 70.
-Fall of Jerusalem with destruction of the Temple. AD 70.
-Matthew writes his Gospel [Mt]. Syrian Antioch. About AD 70.
-Luke writes his Gospel [Lk]. Rome. AD 70/80.
-The Jewish stronghold of Masada is captured by Roman forces. AD 74.
-Flavius Josephus, a Jewish historian, writes "Jewish War." AD 77. It is an account of the first Jewish War and the events leading to it. Its purpose is to gain the sympathy of the Romans.
-Anacletus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 79. The Church historian Eusebius of Caesarea only reports that he died during Emperor Domitian reign.
-Luke writes "Acts" [Ac] most probably in Rome, in sequence with his Gospel. AD 80s/90s.
-The Imperial Cult develops under the Emperor Domitian. AD 81 to 96.
-The Roman conquest of Britain is completed. AD 85.
-John the Apostle (Boanerge, Jesus Christ's cousin, son of Zebedee) writes his Gospel [Jn]. Ephesus. About AD 85.
-John the Apostle writes the letters "1, 2 and 3 John" [1 Jn, 2 Jn, 3 Jn], after his Gospel. Ephesus. AD 85/95.
-The Roman Emperor Domitian persecution begins. AD 90-96. Christians in Rome and Asia Minor are persecuted for refusing to offer incense to the Emperor.
-Clement I, called Clement of Rome, one of the "Apostolic Fathers" becomes bishop of Rome. AD 91.
-Flavius Josephus, a Jewish historian, writes "Antiquities of the Jews." AD 93. It is the history of the Jews -in 20 volumes- from Creation to the First Jewish War.
-Roman Emperor Domitian declares Christianity atheistic. AD 95.
-John the Apostle (Boanerge, Jesus Christ's cousin, son of Zebedee) writes Revelation [Rev]. Ephesus. About AD 95.
-Clement I, bishop of Rome, describes the work of deacons and bishops as being the same work as that of the Apostles.
-John (Boanerge, Jesus Christ's cousin, son of Zebedee), the last surviving Apostle, dies of natural death in Ephesus about AD 100.

<u>Apostolic Fathers' Age</u> (AFA)
(From the death of the Apostles, to the middle of the second century: AD 100 - 150)

The period immediately following the Apostolic Age -a period of rapid growth- is the time of the "Apostolic Fathers," the great leaders and writers of the early Church. With them each Christian community begins to be governed by a single leader. Their "Apostolic" written works have a mainly pastoral and devotional tone, to edify and exhort the believers to persevere in their faith. Their writings reflect a deep commitment to the Old Testament and the understanding that the Christian faith fulfills its promises. There is, therefore, little theological reflection and little doctrinal analysis.

Early Christian rites are rooted in the Jewish liturgy. They include the use of "Amen" and "Alleluia," and the observance of daily prayer hours, especially evening prayers.

Most important figures and texts: Clement I of Rome (Epistle 1 Clement, to the Corinthians); Ignatius of Antioch of Syria (the Seven Epistles, to the Ephesians, Magnesians, Trallians, Romans, Philadelphians, Smyrnaeans, Polycarp); Hermas (The Shepherd); Barnabas of Alexandria (Epistle of Barnabas); Papias (Exposition of the Oracles of Our Lord); Polycarp of Smyrna (Epistle to the Philippians).

Key figures and main facts:

-Clement I (bishop of Rome, Apostolic Father) is martyred under the Emperor Domitian persecution. AD 100. Some years before his death, he wrote the letter "1 Clement" to the Church at Corinth, which was suffering the same problems (factionalism, Gnostic heresy) Paul had to face. He exhorted the Corinthians to exercise goodwill, patience and humility among themselves and, to maintain the unity of their Church, to submit to their religious leaders, the elders; in this way introducing the concept of Apostolic Succession.

-*Apostolic Succession.* In his letter, Clement I argues that the Church's Elders received their authority from the Apostles, who had received it from Jesus Christ, an idea that the Church will decisively expand over the following centuries.

-Barnabas of Alexandria (Apostolic Father), probably a Jew-Christian, writes his "Epistle," an influential anti-Jewish letter. Alexandria. AD 100.

-Evaristus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 100. There is no reliable information about him.

-Hermas (Apostolic Father), a contemporary of Clement I, probably a Jew-Christian, in his "Shepherd" writes of five visions, depicting the evils of a decadent civilization. Furthermore, it states the belief that everyone has a guardian angel to guide and protect.

-Ignatius of Antioch (Apostolic Father), bishop of Syrian Antioch from AD 69, dies as a martyr in Rome in AD 107. On his way to Rome for execution, he visits several Churches and writes the seven "Epistles of Ignatius," stressing the theme of Church's unity against heresy (in this case, an early form of Gnosticism). His advice is that elders and deacons submit to a bishop who would coordinate and rule over their local Churches.

-*Catholic Church.* This term is applied to the Church for the first time by Ignatius of Antioch in his letter to the Smyrnaeans. AD 107. The term, from the Greek "katholikos," meaning general or universal, is used to describe the Universal Church, that transcends local congregations. It will be applied exclusively to the Roman Catholic Church only after the Reformation.

-*Marriage.* Ignatius of Antioch of Syria (Apostolic Father) is the first known witness to the Church's place in marriage. He suggests that man and woman seek the advice of the bishop before entering into marriage.

-Polycarp of Smyrna (Apostolic Father), a disciple of the Apostle John and bishop of Smyrna, writes the "Epistle to the Philippians." AD 108. The value of this letter is its dependence on many of the books of the New Testament, especially the letters of Paul, showing that the early Church regarded them as authoritative. He dies as a martyr at Smyrna at the age of eighty-six in AD 155.

-Alexander I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 109. There is no reliable information about him.

-Sixtus I (or Xystus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 116. There is no reliable information about him.

-*Church Organization.* The model of Church organization of Ignatius of Antioch -a single bishop over each Christian community- gradually becomes normative throughout the second century. And all bishops of the cities along the main imperial roads are in communication with each other. Anyway, no bishop was seen as having a greater apostolic authority than any other.
-Telesphorus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 125. We only know that he died martyr.
-Papias (Apostolic Father), bishop of Hierapolis, an acquaintance of the Apostle John, writes "Exposition of the Oracles of our Lord," where he affirms that Mark's Gospel is based on Peter's preaching, and that Matthew's Gospel was originally written in Aramaic.
-Many other writings of other Apostolic Fathers survive, more or less expressing the same ideas as seen above, as the "Didachè" (The Teaching of the Lord through the Twelve Apostles to the Gentiles), an early manual of Church life of author unknown, which mentions regular fasting on Wednesday and Friday. (In the early Church, it usually involves total abstinence from food for a period of time; later it also refers to abstinence from specific foods, most typically meat and diary). The Didache also states that baptism can be performed by immersion or by pouring of water on the head three times. Both the minister and the candidate must fast previously. Another Apostolic Fathers' writing is the (apocryphal) "Gospel of Thomas," containing extra-canonical sayings of Jesus Christ.
-Telesphorus, bishop of Rome, mandates that the "Gloria in Excelsis Deo" (Glory be to God on High) be said during the Eucharist. AD 128.
-Roman Emperor Hadrian begins to make Jerusalem into a Roman city called Aelia Capitolina. The Roman deities are worshipped on the Temple Mount. AD 129.
-The Second Jewish War (Bar Kochba Revolts) begins. AD 132.
-Second fall of Jerusalem. AD 135. Jerusalem becomes a pagan city. Jews who enter its gates are executed. The Diaspora of the Jews begins. The Jewish state disappears till the Balfour Declaration of AD 1918.
-Hyginus, a Greek philosopher and apologist, becomes bishop of Rome. AD 138. Tradition considers him a martyr.
-Pius I (brother of the Apostolic Father Hermas) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 142.
-Marcion (son of the bishop of Sinope, on the Bleak Sea), the founder of Marcionism, is excommunicated by a Synod presided by Pius I, bishop of Rome. AD 144.

<u>Apologists' Age</u> (AgA)
(From the middle of the second century to the end of the third: AD 150 - 300)

Around AD 150, a significant change has occurred in the writings of the Church leaders. They become more polemical as their writers, in a period of significant persecution, have to differentiate Christianity from Judaism and to defend the Church and the faith not only against Paganism, but also against a number of theological errors and heresies. Most of the errors are due to a crude mixture of Jesus Christ's teachings with Greek philosophy and other beliefs of the Greek-Roman world. Non believers often characterize Christians as atheists, cannibals, or immoral people. The first criticism arises because the Christians refuse the cult of the Roman Emperor and of the Greek-Roman gods. The second accusation results from a misconception about the celebration of the Lord's Supper (at the time viewed by the Christians as a celebration of thanksgiving). And the third from a misunderstanding of the brotherly affection displayed within the Church. Anyway, this forces the Church to think and reach a consensus on what to

believe and what Scripture teaches. As far as we know, the two earliest Apologists are Quadratus, bishop of Athens, and Aristides of Athens, who address their Apologies to the Emperor Hadrian. Their works are lost and known only from the writings of Eusebius of Caesarea (a theologian of the fourth century).

Several distinct schools of thought emerge in the defense and explanation of the Christian faith. The Apologist School of Alexandria defends the faith by using a philosophical and spiritual approach to Scripture. The Apologist School of Asia Minor, a grammatical and historical approach. The Apologist School of North Africa, reason and authority.

Main heresies of that time:

-*Gnosticism.* Already existing, in an early form, at the time of Paul. For the Gnostics, matter is intrinsically evil and spirit intrinsically good. It is inconceivable that a good God could have created such an evil, material world. Thus they argue that the physical universe was created by a spark, or emanation (far from perfect), from Yahweh. Furthermore, they do not believe that Jesus Christ could have had a physical body, but that he only "appeared" to have one. These teachings are part of a special body of knowledge, or "Gnosis," that is necessary for salvation. A knowledge Yahweh imparts to an elite of few. And, because the soul alone is good, salvation is purely spiritual; and there is no resurrection of the body.

-*Manichaeism.* A system of beliefs and practices that melts Persian Gnosticism with Jew-Christian beliefs. As Gnosticism, it is rooted in dualism. Following the teaching of Mani (who had traveled as far as India, encountering Buddhism and Hinduism), it proclaims that two opposing forces, light and darkness, are in eternal conflict. Salvation is achieved by the children of light through a life of self-denial and celibacy.

-*Neoplatonism.* Built on the teachings of Plato and highly mystical, it teaches that the goal of all humans is re-absorption into the divine essence. This is achieved through various processes, including meditation, contemplation and other mystical disciplines. Salvation is purely spiritual. This system has influence in the life and writings of Augustine of Hippo and Dionysius the Pseudo-Aeropagite.

-*Marcionism.* Marcion is a second-century heretic who establishes a strong rival church at Rome, which lasts for several centuries. He argues that there are two Gods, a Creator and a Redeemer. The former is the God of the Old Testament, capricious and even evil. The latter is the God of benevolence and redemption, revealed by Jesus Christ. There is evidence that Congregations with Marcionite beliefs survived until as late as the tenth century in what are now the borderlands of Iran and Afghanistan.

-*Ebionitism.* Ebionites teach that Jesus is only the prophetic successor of Moses, but not the Son of Yahweh. Furthermore, they are legalists and view Jesus Christ as an exalted man who perfectly kept the Jewish Law. Salvation is only for those able to keep the Law.

Montanism. A movement started by Montanus in the second century, in Asia Minor. Central to it is the "New Prophecy" that the second coming of Jesus Christ is near. Obedience to Yahweh, by obeying to His messenger Montanus, is essential. An indication that personal salvation will be achieved at the second coming, is to have received some gift by Yahweh. The movement also advocates a rigid asceticism that includes celibacy and prolonged fasting. Interesting to note the division of sins in remissible and irremissible in this world, similar to the distinction that will be made later by the Roman Catholic Church in venial and mortal sins.

-*Novatianism.* The movement, started by Novatian, who founds a Church of the "Pure" in Rome, refuses any concessions to those who have compromised with paganism. Though doctrinally orthodox, its followers are excommunicated.

It is important to note that the Canon of Scripture, the Creed and the institutional structure of the Church emerge in their present form only towards the end of the second century (Irenaeus, in "Against Heresies," speaking of the Gospels, writes that Matthew, first, wrote a Gospel for the Jews in their own tongue. Then that, after the death of Peter and Paul, who had been preaching at Rome, Mark put in written form Peter's preaching, and Luke Paul's preaching. Last, that John wrote his Gospel when living in Ephesus). Before that time, numerous Gospels circulated among various Christian groups (the Gospel of Thomas, of Philip, of Truth, etc.), as well as many secret teachings, myths and poems attributed to Jesus Christ or his disciples (anyway, all these "Apocryphal Stories" are an important and prominent part of Christian writings throughout the second and the third century). Those who identify themselves as Christians entertain many, and often radically different, beliefs and practices. And the Christian communities scattered around the world organize themselves in widely different forms. Yet, by the end of the second century, the situation has changed. Christianity has become an institution headed by a three-rank hierarchy of bishops, priests (presbyters) and deacons, who consider themselves to be the guardians of the only "true faith." The majority of Churches, among which the Roman Church begins taking a leading role, rejects all other points of view as heresies.

Most important Apologists and texts:

-Justin Martyr (First and Second Apology, Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, Against Heresies, Against Marcion); Hegesippus (Memorials: a List of Apostolic Succession); Irenaeus (Against Heresies, On the Unity of God and the Origin of Evil, Succession List of the Bishops of Rome); Clement of Alexandria (Miscellaneous Studies, Exhortation to the Greek, On Christian Life and Manners); Tertullian of Carthage (Apologeticum, Prescription of Heretics, Against Marcion, Against the Jews, On Baptism); Hippolitus of Rome (Philosophumena, Commentaries, The Apostolic Tradition); Julius Africanus (Chronography, Chronicles); Origen (Hexapla, Against Celsus, On First Principles, Exhortation to Martyrdom); Cyprian of Carthage (Unity of the Church, De Lapsis); Gregory Thaumaturgus (Declaration of Faith, Panegyric to Orygen).

Key figures and main facts:

-Valentinus, a Gnostic theologian, writes the "Gospel of Truth," an early Gnostic treatise and is nearly elected bishop of Rome in AD 150.

-Polycarp, bishop of Smyrna, asserts "Quartodecimanism." Pius I, bishop of Rome, refuses to make it standard policy. AD 154.

-*Quartodecimanism.* One faction in the Paschal Controversy, which advocates celebrating Easter on the Jewish Passover (14 Nisan), even if it falls on a day other than Sunday.

-Anicetus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 155. Against Quartodecimanism, he defends Easter celebration on Sunday.

-Justin Martyr, born in Samaria, founder of a school of "Christian Philosophy" at Rome, the greatest of the first Apologists, writes "First Apology," addressed to the Roman Emperor Antoninus Pius, where he tries to reconcile faith and reason, outlines doctrine and refutes the usual charges of immorality brought against the Christians. Furthermore, he describes Sunday worship in Rome, which includes Old and New Testament rea-

dings, a sermon, an offering of bread and wine, a prayer of the faithful, the kiss of peace, a Eucharistic prayer, and communion. AD 155.
-Justin Martyr writes "Second Apology," addressed to the Roman Emperor Antoninus Pius, where he defends Christians against specific charges. AD 160.
-Justin Martyr writes "Dialogue With Trypho the Jew," where he speaks of the continuity from the Old Testament to Christianity. AD 163.
-"Barbarians" (nomadic tribes who do not speak Latin) begin invading Italy. AD 166.
-Soter becomes bishop of Rome. AD 166. He introduces Easter as an annual liturgical feast in Rome,
-Ptolemy, an Egyptian scholar, publishes maps of 26 countries. AD 170. Though full of errors, they are the first to use a mathematically accurate form of conic projection.
-Eleutherius (or Eleuterus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 174. He is the first bishop to condemn Montanus and Montanism as heretic.
-Hegesippus, an Apologist, in "Memorials," writes a "List of Apostolic Succession." It is the oldest known record of the early bishops of Rome. AD 175.
-Christianity is introduced to Britain. AD 177.
-Irenaeus, born in Smyrna, Asia Minor, a disciple of Polycarp of Smyrna and one of the major Apologists, becomes bishop of Lyons when its bishop, Pothinus, is killed during a local persecution. AD 178.
-Tatian, a Syrian Christian convert who studied in Rome under Justin Martyr, writes the "Diatessaron," the harmonization of the four canonical Gospels. AD 179.
-Irenaeus writes his "Succession List of Bishops of Rome." AD 180.
-Irenaeus writes "Against Heresies," a detailed refusal of Gnosticism, especially of the Gnostic "Hidden Mysteries." His work came to be considered a classical formulation of orthodoxy. AD 185.
-Irenaeus writes "On the Unity of God and the Origin of Evil," where he develops a doctrine of original sin. 185 DC.
-*Original Sin.* Irenaeus, one of the first Church Fathers to develop a doctrine of original sin, affirms that sin first came into the world with Adam and Eve's disobedience. In the same work, he gives a special place to Mary, Jesus Christ's mother. He teaches that her obedience has made possible the restoration of humanity. Such teaching later develops in the veneration of Mary (hyperdulia) that characterizes Roman Catholicism.
-Clement of Alexandria, Apologist and bishop of Alexandria, head of Alexandria's Catechetical School, writes "Miscellaneous Studies; Exhortation to the Greeks; On Christian life and Manners." These works contain the most complete synthesis of Christian doctrine and Greek philosophy at the time. AD 188.
-Victor I becomes bishop of Rome, the first to use Latin language in the Church. AD 189. He opposes quartodecimanism (see >154 DC) and wants all Christians to celebrate Easter the first Sunday after the Hebrew Passover.
-Readers, deacons, subdeacons, acolytes, exorcists and door-keepers are added to the clergy as "lower orders."
-The most powerful bishops, those of Antioch, Alexandria and Rome, try to enforce uniformity of doctrine and liturgical practice.
-The "Muratorian Canon of Scripture" is the oldest known list of New Testament books (somewhat different from the modern one). AD 194.
-Tertullian of Carthage, one of the greatest Apologists, writes "Apologeticum." In a period of persecution through the Empire, especially intense in Rome, Alexandria, Antioch and Corinth, it is an appeal for state tolerance on Christianity. AD 197. He is the first major theologian who thought and wrote in Latin (that is, not in Greek).

-Zephrynus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 198. A simple man, a puppet of his powerful deacon Callistus (who succeeds him). He is accused of being too easy on doctrinal dissidents.
-*Doctrine of the Descent of Jesus Christ into Hades.* It is the belief that Jesus Christ, after his death, but before resurrection, visited the souls of the dead to preach and offer them salvation. The "Odes of Solomon" (42 short, lyrical hymns, probably composed by a Jewish-Christian community in Syria or Alexandria) represent the earliest evidence that this belief has become a Christian doctrine. AD 199.
-*Doctrine of the Creation of the world "Ex nihilo."* The doctrine that the world (the universe, as we know it, was totally unknown at the time) was brought out of nothingness by the will of Yahweh. It is almost universally accepted by the end of the second century.
-Tertullian of Carthage, an Apologist, in "Against the Jews," mentions the spread of Christianity in Britain. AD 200.
-Clement of Alexandria, an Apologist, reports that Egyptian theologians place the date of Jesus Christ's birthday on 25 Pachon (May 20) in the 28th year of Roman Emperor August. AD 200.
-Tertullian of Carthage, an Apologist, mentions various hours for Daily Office, vigils, lauds and vespers. He notes that 3rd, 6th and 9th are private prayer hours, and that the sign of the cross is made at various times during the day with the thumb on the forehead. AD 202.
-Origen, disciple of Clement of Alexandria, one of the major Apologists, takes Clement of Alexandria's place as Head of Alexandria's Catechetical School, a position he holds for 28 years. AD 203. He writes the first really systematic theology in Church history as well as numerous commentaries on books of the Bible.
-Tertullian of Carthage, an Apologist, attracted by its rigid asceticism, becomes a Montanist. AD 206. He writes "Praescription of Heretics," aimed at the Gnostics and other heretics, where he affirms that only the Churches founded by the Apostles are the depositories of truth. This idea, in later times, leads to ecclesiastical despotism and intolerance. Tertullian also assumes that Church Tradition is always in accordance with Scripture and, therefore, of equal value. It is from this dangerous idea that, in due time, has evolved the Roman Catholic doctrine of Church Authority and Tradition.
-*Baptism of infants and adults.* The first explicit mention of infant baptism is in Tertullian of Carthage's "On Baptism." This practice, though never universally accepted, becomes common from the third century onwards. In case of adult baptism, Tertullian distinguishes baptism from unction and from the laying on of hands in the initiation rite (the first time all three are mentioned together). Adult baptism involves elaborate preparation, with confession of sins, renunciation of the devil, fasting, vigil and anointing.
-*Easter.* According to Tertullian of Carthage, the festival celebrating the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ (the precursor of the modern Easter Vigil Service) lasts an entire night and is closely associated with adult baptism. AD 210.
-Roman Emperor Caracalla extends Roman citizenship to all free men of the Empire, without regard to their religion. AD 212.
-Hippolitus, disciple of Irenaeus, an Apologist of the Church at Rome, writes "The Apostolic Tradition," a detailed description of rites and practices in the Roman Church, which contains the oldest known full text of Eucharistic prayers, and includes a form of "The Creed of the Apostles" similar to the modern one. It speaks of infant baptism and describes the rite of adult baptism (preparatory fast and vigil, confession of sins, renunciation of the devil, washing with water, laying on of hands and anointing with oil). AD 215.

-Clement, bishop of Alexandria, an Apologist, is the first to refer to the fish as a Christian symbol (ICHTHUS is the Greek word for "Fish" and, in Greek spelling, its letters are the initial letters of "Jesus Christ, God's Son, Savior." AD 215.
-Callistus I (or Callixtus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 217. An ex-slave, he had been appointed deacon by the bishop of Rome Zephrynus. He does not supports the idea that the Logos (see note >475) is a distinct Person, a view he regards positing to two gods.
-The Goths, a nomadic German tribe from Sweden, invade Asia Minor. AD 220.
-Urban I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 222. He has a peaceful mandate, with no persecution of Christians
-*Ransom theory of atonement.* The belief that, by sinning, men come under Satan's control. Then, Jesus Christ's death bought all men back for Yahweh. Most important exponent: Origen.
-Origen, an Apologist, writes "On First Principles," his most systematic and speculative work. AD 225.
-Tertullian of Carthage, an Apologist, describes the regular practice of praying privately for the dead. AD 225.
-Tertullian of Carthage asserts that the human soul is transmitted by parents to their children and is therefore inescapably imprisoned in the Original Sin of Adam and Eve.
-"Didascalia Apostolorum" (The Teachings of the Apostles), an early treatise on Church life and organization, probably written in Syria.
-The codex or bound-leaf style of books becomes popular among the Christians.
-Deaconess care for poor and sick women, give instructions and accompany them on private interview with male clergy. They also baptize women converts.
-Pontian (or Pontianus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 230. He abdicates his office after being deported to labor in the mines of Sardinia by anti-Christian Roman Emperor Maximinus Thrax.
-Julius Africanus, an Apologist, writes "Chronography," an history of the world from Creation to AD 221. He estimates that Creation took place in 5499 BC. His estimates are subsequently adopted by many of the Eastern Churches. AD 230.
-Origen, one of the major Apologists, head of Alexandria's Catechetical School, is excommunicated and exiled from Alexandria by Bishop Demetrius, and moves to Caesarea, where he starts a new school. AD 231. He is one of the first to believe that punishment in Hell is formative and redemptive and that, at the end of time, every soul must reach Yahweh. Even Satan will have the chance to work back towards Yahweh's original purpose. All will be saved, since all come from Yahweh. Furthermore, he affirms that the Scripture must not be understood only in its literal sense (for example, in "On First Principles," he argues that Genesis' description of Creation in six days is totally allegorical). Anyway, the main reasons for his excommunication are his theories about successive incarnations of the human souls and their creation from the beginning of time.
-Anterus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 235. He dies a natural death less than two months after election.
-Origen, an Apologist, writes "Exhortation to Martyrdom," to strengthen believers against the incoming persecution. AD 235. Because of the uncertainty of the times and the possibility of martyrdom, asceticism gains much favor.
-The Roman Church still speaks mostly Greek, conducts services and writes most of its theology in Greek.
-Fabian becomes bishop of Rome. AD 236. He has unusual administrative skills and reorganizes the Roman clergy in seven ecclesiastical districts. He is martyred during the Emperor Decius persecution.

-Julius Africanus, an Apologist, writes "Chronicles," a history of Christians and Jews. AD 240.
-The earliest known baptism in a House-Church is imparted at Dura-Europos on the river Euphrates. Usually baptism was carried out in natural water sources. AD 240. The small town called Dura-Europos is destroyed around AD 256 and abandoned for ever. There were discovered the world's oldest known surviving synagogue and the oldest known surviving Christian Church building, both preserved when buried in the earth defenses of the town.
-Origen, an Apologist, issues "Hexapla," an edition of the Old Testament including the Hebrew text, its Greek transliteration, and four available Greek translations in six parallel columns. AD 245.
-Origen, an Apologist, writes "Against Celsus," a work in eight books against a pagan philosopher who objected to Christianity's supernatural and exclusivist claims. AD 248.
-The Goths attack Rome. AD 248.
-Cyprian, Apologist and bishop of Carthage, in "The Unity of the Church" makes the distinction between baptism and the laying on of hands. The latter rite is probably a precursor of confirmation. He introduces the concept of clergy as "sacrificing priests" and regards the Lord's Supper as the offering up on the altar of the very body and blood of Jesus Christ. This new concept leads in time to the doctrine of Transubstantiation (Until Cyprian's time the Church constantly boasts in its dealings with Pagans that it has neither altar nor sacrifice). Cyprian insists on the unity of the Church and denounces the sin of not rendering obedience to the bishop whose authority, he says, comes directly from Yahweh. In later times this claim is fully accepted and produces an almost completely autocratic Church government. On the other side, Cyprian believes in the autonomy of each bishop in his own Church and strongly opposes a despotic decree of Stephen I, bishop of Rome, demanding submission from all other Churches, especially from those at Carthage and in Asia, which opposed him.
-At the time, the Christian Church in North Africa has ninety bishops and an elaborate disciplinary system.
-The Roman Emperor Decius requires all citizens (the whole free population of the Empire had been made Roman citizens in AD 212) to sacrifice to the Roman gods. AD 249. Christians do not comply and are, consequently, persecuted.
-Dionysius, sent by Fabian the bishop of Rome, becomes the first bishop of Paris. AD 250.
-Fabian, bishop of Rome, makes it obligatory for Christians to receive the Eucharist three times a year -at Christmas, Easter and Pentecost. AD 250.
-Under the Roman Emperor Decius, who attempts to enforce sacrifices to the Roman gods, the first Empire-wide persecution begins. AD 250. The bishops of Rome, Antioch and Jerusalem are arrested. Bishops of Carthage and Alexandria go into hiding. Alexander, bishop of Jerusalem, dies in prison. Fabian, bishop of Rome, is martyred. Catacombs, burial places used as meeting places because until then sacrosanct by law, begin being violated.
-Gregory Thaumaturgus, an Apologist, known for his gift of healing, writes "Declaration of Faith," the earliest known record of a Marian Apparition. AD 250.
-Novatian, the founder of Novatianism, writes "On the Trinity," a completely orthodox doctrine of the Trinity by a man later condemned as a rigorist. AD 250.
-Creed of Caesarea. The catechetical/baptismal creed of the Caesarean episcopate. It later becomes the basis for the Nicene Creed at the Council of Nicea (AD 325-327).

-By the middle of the third century:
--Bishoprics are centers of discipline, charity, and theological speculation. Especially in the West, they are paid exclusively out of tithes.
--Absolution is the sole prerogative of the clergy.
--Infant Baptism. By the middle of the third century it has become normative.
-Cornelius becomes bishop of Rome. AD 251. It takes more than a year to elect Cornelius because of the Emperor Decius violent persecution. He decides to readmit to communion, after due penance, those Christians who had lapsed during Decius persecution.
-Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, an Apologist, notes that the Lord's Prayer is commonly used as a part of the Eucharist. AD 251.
-Cornelius, bishop of Rome, writes that the Church at Rome has 155 clergy of various rank and 1500 widows on its payroll.
-Under Cornelius, the Roman Church begins to shift from Greek to Latin.
-Acolytes in the Church at Rome. Their primary duty is service at the altar, under the authority of deacons.
-Lucius I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 253. He maintains Cornelius policy of readmitting the lapsed Christians.
-Stephen I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 254. He is well known for his theological disputes with the bishop of Carthage Cyprian over the re-baptism of the lapsed and of the baptized within an heretical sect.
-*Re-baptism Controversy.* Do people who have been baptized in heretical sects need to be re-baptized if they embrace orthodoxy? AD 255.
-Council of Carthage, Africa. AD 256. It is called by Cyprian, bishop of Carthage (who considered re-baptism not necessary), against Stephen I, bishop of Rome (who considered it necessary). The Council:
--Is attended by 88 bishops.
--Declares Cyprian right.
--Forbids women to baptize.
-Sixtus II (or Xystus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 257. He dies martyr under Emperor Valerian persecution.
-The Roman Emperor Valerian persecution begins. AD 257.
-Valerian Edict:
--Christians are no longer allowed to assemble for worship.
--Their property is confiscated.
--Christian clergy are punished.
--Christian civil servants are made slaves.
-Gregory Thaumaturgus, an Apologist, writes "Panegyric to Origen," actually his own autobiography, which also includes an account of Origen's teaching methods. AD 258.
-The Roman Emperor Valerian is killed by the Persians. AD 259. With his death the persecution ends and begins a time of unprecedented growth and prosperity of the Church, which will end with the Diocletian persecution, half a century later.
-Dionysius becomes bishop of Rome. AD 260. His election is delayed for nearly two years because of the severity of Emperor Valerian persecution. He has to restore order in a Church that is in total chaos after the persecution. Theologically, he clarifies the Church's position on the doctrine of the Trinity.
-Council of Antioch, Syria. AD 264. The Council:
--Condemns as heretic Paul of Samosata, former bishop of Antioch, the leader of Mo-

narchism, who affirms that before Creation the Trinity existed as Father, Wisdom and Word.
--Suppresses all non-biblical hymns, in part because of the popularity of Paul of Samosata's heretical hymns.
--Issues the "Letter of the Synod of Antioch," where it expresses the concept of Collegial Authority, or Collegiality, that is, the belief that the bishops of the Church, when acting together, form a body whose authority transcends that of the individuals.
--Regards the bishop of Rome as the senior one.
--Declares that clerical celibacy is esteemed, even if marriage of clergy is common.
-*Monarchian Controversy.* Is Jesus Christ another mode of Yahweh the Father? The first of the Christological controversies.
-Felix I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 269. Nothing is known of him but that he accepts the Synod of Antioch's decisions.
-The Goths are defeated. AD 269.
-Plagues and epidemics spread throughout the Roman Empire.
-Eutychian becomes bishop of Rome. AD 275. Practically, there is no reliable information about him.
-Gaius (or Caius) becomes Bishop of Rome. AD 283. Nothing is known of him but that during his mandate the Roman Church is peaceful.
-Diocletian, proclaimed emperor by the army, becomes Roman Emperor. AD 284.
-The Roman Emperor Diocletian introduces the Tetrarchy, with two Emperors sharing the title of Augustus and two junior emperors holding the title of Caesar. East and West are ruled separately. AD 285. And the real center of imperial government is moved from Rome to four other capitals more strategically placed to deal with the problems at the frontiers of the Empire: Nicomedia in Asia Minor (Diocletian's capital), Sirmium (or Illiricum) in present-day Serbia, Mediolanum (Milan) in Italy, and Augusta Trevorum (Treviri) in Germany.
-The Roman Emperor Diocletian imposes the "Diocletian Reform." In order to promote stability, it centers all state powers in the Emperor as a semi-divine ruler. AD 293.
-Marcellinus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 296. He lapses during the Diocletian persecution. Most probably he dies martyr after repenting of his lapse.
-The Church at Rome has more than 40 churches. AD 300.

<u>Theologians' Age</u> (TA)
(From the beginning of the fourth century to the fall of the Roman Empire at the end of the fifth century: AD 300 - 476)

After the Diocletian persecution and the triumph of Christianity with Constantine, Christians enter a period of strong theological controversies -over the nature of Yahweh, the nature of Jesus Christ and the doctrine of salvation- lasting till the beginning of the Middle Ages. Four major Ecumenical Councils, attended by the majority of Church leaders, and a number of minor councils are held during this period, resulting in systematic and solidified theology.

Most important Theologians and texts:
Lactantius (On the Deaths of the Persecutors); Eusebius of Caesarea (Ecclesiastical History, Life of Constantine); Athanasius of Alexandria (On the Incarnation of the Divine Word, Orations, Against the Arians, Against Apollinarius, Life of Antony, New Testament Canon); Basil "the Great" of Caesarea (Monastic Rule: Asceticon, Moralia, Philo-

calia); Gregory of Nyssa (Against Apollinarius, Great Catechism, On the Deity of the Son and of the Holy Ghost); Gregory of Nazianzus in Cappadocia (Philocalia, Theological Orations); Ambrose of Milan (On the Duties of the Clergy, De Sacramentis); John Crysostom (Liturgy, Homilies); Jerome Heusebius Hieronimus (Vulgate, Gallican Psalter, Against Jovian); Augustine of Hippo (Confessions, The City of God, On Christian Doctrine, Treatise on the Holy Trinity, Retractationes); Cyril of Alexandria (Twelve Anathemas, Against Julian the Apostate).

Key figures and main facts:
-The Roman Emperor Diocletian unleashes the persecution against the Christians, the "Great Persecution." AD 303. This, the most merciless of all persecutions, will end only in AD 305. Diocletian orders the destruction of Church buildings and the burning of Scriptures. Government officials burn Churches and Scriptures, arrest bishops and Church leaders and force them to sacrifice to Roman gods. Arrests and executions, especially of civil servants, are widespread. Christians in the Roman Army are forced to resign. The refusal to sacrifice to the Roman gods becomes a capital crime. For the second time the Church experiences an empire-wide persecution (the first with the Emperor Decius, half a century earlier). But later, with Constantine will come toleration of Christianity and with Theodosius I its triumph.
-The Roman Emperor Diocletian orders all citizens to sacrifice to the Emperor. AD 304.
-The Roman Emperor Diocletian abdicates. AD 305.
-Constantine (later, the Great) becomes Caesar in the Western Roman Empire. AD 306.
-Marcellus I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 306. Because of the problems and the internal divisions the Diocletian persecution had created within the Church, the election of Marcellus is delayed by more than two years. He is best known for his severe attitude towards those who had elapsed.
-Peter, bishop of Alexandria, writes "Canons," where he addresses the question of how to treat the apostates, those who have capitulated under the persecutions. AD 306.
-Jesus Christ's Nativity (the celebration, not only of his birth, but also of its significance), by the beginning of the fourth century, begins to be celebrated on the winter solstice.
-Private confession of sins to a bishop or a presbyter replaces, by the beginning of the fourth century, public confession.
-Council of Elvira (Spain): AD 309. The Council:
--Decrees severe discipline for apostasy and adultery.
-Eusebius becomes bishop of Rome. AD 310. He offered full reconciliation towards those who had lapsed.
-Miltiades (or Melchiades) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 311. He is against re-baptism and re-ordination of those who had lapsed.
-Constantine the Great is victorious in battle after his famous vision (a flaming cross in the sky with the inscription in Greek "By This Sign Conquer") and becomes Emperor Augustus of the Western Empire. AD 312. Licinius becomes the Emperor Augustus of the Eastern Empire.
-*Edict of Milan.* Issued by Constantine and Licinius, it gives full toleration to the Christian faith, restoring to the Church all the places of worship which had been confiscated and making good of all losses. In wider terms, and theoretically, this edict gave unconditional religious liberty to all in the West. AD 313. Yet, Christian heresy is treated as a crime against the state.

-Constantine the Great presents the bishop of Rome Miltiades with the Lateran Palace (Empress Fausta's Palace) on Monte Celio, which becomes the residence of Rome's bishops and popes.
-Silvester I (or Sylvester) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 314. He does nothing of importance. Actually, the Church's active party is the Emperor Constantine.
-Council of Arles or Arelate (Provence, France). AD 314. It is called by Constantine. Churches from far away as Britain send their bishops. The Council:
--Considers the Donatist Controversy, the century-long Donatist schism in the North African Church, lasting until the Church there fades away with the advent of Islam (the Donatists, followers of Donatus, bishop of Carthage, claim that the validity of the sacraments depends on the worthiness of the minister. Orthodox Christians that it rests only on the merits of Jesus Christ, not of the minister).
--Discusses the validity of canon law and legislation enacted by an ecclesiastical organization.
-Lactantius (a theologian, tutor to the Emperor Constantine's son) writes "On the Deaths of the Persecutors," depicting with gruesome details the death of those who persecute the Church. AD 314.
-The dedication of the Cathedral at Tyre is the earliest record of the Dedication of a Church building. AD 314.
-*Church Dedication.* A ceremony in which a building is set aside specifically for the worship of Yahweh.
-Eusebius of Caesarea, theologian and historian, makes the distinction between worship of Yahweh and appropriate devotion given to angels. AD 315.
-The Roman Emperor Constantine builds the first St. Peter's Basilica on Vatican Hill, the traditional site of Peter's crucifixion. AD 320.
-Pachomius, a former Egyptian soldier, founds the first monastery, in the High Valley of River Nile. AD 320. Pachomius' sister is given credit for founding female communities with a program of manual work and study of Scripture.
-The Roman Emperor Constantine adopts a policy of tolerance towards the Donatists, after unsuccessfully trying to suppress them by force. AD 321. This is the first persecution of Christians by Christians, and comes within a year or two of the Church's first official recognition.
-Constantine allows unlimited bequests to Churches. AD 321. Churches are built everywhere and become increasingly wealthy. Ordination starts to be a good business.
-Sunday becomes the official day of rest for the Roman Empire. AD 321.
-Eusebius of Caesarea, theologian and historian, writes "Ecclesiastical History," a main source of information about the early Church history. AD 323.
-Constantine defeats Licinius in battle at Adrianople and becomes Emperor of the whole Roman Empire. AD 324.
-*Influence of the Roman Emperor Constantine on the Church.* The Emperor always maintains close friendship with the bishops and does his best to settle the various controversies which arise in the Church at this time. Constantine provides publicly funded travel for clergy to and from large theological meetings as the Councils of Arles and Nicea. This leads to a continuous intervention of the State in Church affairs and creates a precedent which proves to be a most serious problem in later times, as the favors of the State tend to produce an arrogant behavior in the clergy (which was paid a salary by the state and exempt from any taxation). Furthermore, by deciding to restrict gifts, donations (as wills leaving everything to the Church) and legal privileges to the Catholic Christians only, Constantine opens the way to a rich, powerful but non spiritual Church.

-Helena, Constantine's mother, founds the Church of the Nativity in Bethlehem. AD 325.
-Silvester I, bishop of Rome, orders that all priests must have a wife. AD 325.
-Lent becomes a forty-day fast. AD 325.
-*Codex Vaticanus.* It contains a Greek text of both the Old and the New Testament, less some of the Epistles and Revelation. AD 325.
-First Council of Nicea, Asia Minor. The first Ecumenical Council. AD 325-327. Called by Emperor Constantine, mainly against Arius and Arianism. The Council:
--Condemns Arius, declaring the Consubstantiality of the Father and the Son.
--Drafts the Nicene Creed.
--Declares that Easter has to be celebrated on the first Sunday after the full moon following winter equinox. If Easter and Passover fall on the same day, Easter is moved to the following Sunday.
--Rules that no bishop can be transferred from one dioceses to another.
--Decides to give back to Jerusalem its true name (it had been changed in Aelia Capitolina in AD 129) and to start with an extensive program of church-building. As a consequence, the exact sites of Jesus Christ crucifixion and of his tomb were discovered.
-*Arianism.* Arius, the founder of Arianism -followed later by the Eastern Greek Orthodox Church- declares that Jesus Christ is Son of Yahweh, a created being, non consubstantial with the Father.
-*Consubstantiality.* The word describes the relationship between the Persons of the Trinity: the three Persons are of the same being or substance.
-With the Council of Nicea actually begins the Theologians' Age. For the most part they are not Church leaders fighting for the life of their community, but rather deep and precise thinkers working out the fine points of Christian doctrine. They work in a period of peace with the government, having at their disposal a widely accepted canon of Scripture and a clear declaration of faith (the Nicene Creed). During this period the Christian Theologians achieve consensus on what the Scripture teaches about Jesus Christ (his nature and his mission) and develop the Doctrine of the Trinity.
-The custom of giving the Eucharist to the dying is well established. It is considered a "viaticum," a sustenance for a long journey.
-Constantine and his mother Helena build the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. AD 326.
-Helena, the Emperor Constantine's mother, according to the legend, heads an expedition to Jerusalem and quickly achieves its goal: the discovery of the wooden cross on which Jesus had died (the True Cross). AD 327.
-Athanasius of Alexandria, a theologian, becomes bishop of Alexandria. AD 328.
-Athanasius of Alexandria opposes Arius in one of the main Christological controversies. Is Jesus Christ the divine Logos (see note >475), of the same nature (consubstantial) as the Father (Athanasius)? Or is he the first being of a created order (Arius)? After the Council of Nicea, Athanasius spends all his life defending the Nicene formula, teaching that Father and Son are coequal, coessential and coeternal. For him, the deity of Jesus Christ and the salvation of fallen humanity are inextricably linked.
-The Emperor Constantine moves definitely the capital of the Roman Empire from Rome to Byzantium, the "New Rome," which he renames Constantinople. AD 330. Only Christian rites play part in the dedication ceremony.
-Council of Tyre, Palestine. AD 335. Called by the Emperor Constantine, to accept back Arius into the Church. The Council:

--Condemns Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, and exiles him to France for his opposition to Arianism and for his use of physical violence against the Arians.
-The Emperor Constantine makes bishops part of the political structure of the Empire by granting them judicial power. AD 335.
-Mark (or Marcus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 336. He weavers between Athanasius and Arius' opinions about the nature of Jesus Christ.
-Julius I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 337. He is best known for his strong defence of the divine nature of Jesus Christ.
-The Emperor Constantine abolishes crucifixion out of respect for the death of Jesus Christ. AD 337.
-The Roman Emperor Constantine the Great, is baptized and dies. AD 337. The Empire is divided between his sons Constant (the West) and Constans (the East).
-Eusebius of Caesarea, a theologian, and a fervent admirer of Constantine, writes the "Life of Constantine," depicting him as a saint. AD 338.
-Council of Rome. AD 339. The Council:
--Defends Athanasius of Alexandria against the Arians.
-*Monasticism.* In the first part of the fourth century, a practical, communal monasticism begins to develop, and grows rapidly throughout the Mediterranean basin. The East, on the contrary, remains substantially solitary and ascetic.
-Council of Antioch, Syria. AD 341. The Council:
--Is the first of a series of smaller councils (Sardica, Carthage, Arles, Milan, Alexandria) held in the fourth century. Their main goal is to make changes to or abandon Nicene Theology.
-Council of Sardica, Asia Minor. AD 342. The Council:
--Debates Nicene Theology.
-Athanasius of Alexandria is restored as bishop of Alexandria. AD 346.
-The Donatists, who claim that the validity of the sacraments depends on the worthiness of the minister, use violence to enforce their principles. The state intervenes and condemns and exiles them. AD 347.
-Council of Carthage. AD 348. The Council:
--Debates Nicene Theology.
-*Codex Sinaiticus.* Copied in AD 350, is one of the earliest complete manuscripts of the New Testament.
-Cyril, bishop of Jerusalem, Doctor of the Church, reports that the wood of the True Cross has been divided up and distributed throughout the world. AD 350.
-The Feast of the "Purification of the Virgin Mary" begins to be celebrated in Jerusalem. AD 350. It is also called the "Feast of the Presentation of Jesus Christ in the Temple" or "Candelmas."
-Cyril, bishop of Jerusalem, states that the "Lavabo," the priest's washing of his fingers at the Eucharist, is a symbol of the purity of the soul.
-Christianity reaches Geneva. The community grows in a dioceses with a cathedral in less than 50 years.
-Liberius becomes bishop of Rome. AD 352. He is generally regarded as a weak bishop. Initially anti-Arian, he is deposed by Emperor Constant (Arian and son of Constantine) and sent into exile in Thrace. He eventually submits and is readmitted to his Roman See, which by the time has elected a second bishop (Felix II, anti-bishop, who dies in AD 365) with whom he has to share the position. Only at the death of Constant in AD 361 Liberius returns to orthodoxy. Then he tries to restore the unity of the Church asking all bishops to accept the Nicene Creed.

-Council of Arles, or Arelate (Provence, France). AD 353. The Council:
--Debates Nicene Theology.
--Defends the cause of Arianism.
-Council of Milan, Italy. AD 355. The Council:
--Debates Nicene Theology.
-At this time, in Rome, Latin is used almost exclusively.
-Germanic people invade Gaul. AD 356.
-Arians drive Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, from his see. AD 356.
-Athanasius of Alexandria writes "Life of Anthony," an hagiography of the life of Anthony of Egypt, the first to organize a community of hermits under a monastic rule. AD 357. (An hagiography is an idealized account of the life of a saint more than an accurate historical rendering).
-Basil the Great of Caesarea of Cappadocia (theologian, brother of Gregory of Nyssa) and Gregory of Nazianzus (theologian) write "Philocalia," an anthology of Origen's works. AD 358.
-Ambrose, governor of the Italian Province, elected bishop of Milan by the crowd, later a theologian, introduces simpler and more poetic hymns in Church music.
-Basil the Great, one of the "Cappadocian Fathers" writes the monastic "Rule of Basil," the basis for subsequent Eastern monasticism. AD 358.
-*Cappadocian Fathers.* They are Basil the Great, Gregory of Nazianzus and Gregory of Nyssa. They believe that the deepest essence of Christianity can't be expressed in Scripture or in a Creed, but must be expressed symbolically.
-Arian influence reaches its peak in this period.
-The Arian Creed of Sirmium, an early Arian Creed, includes the statement that Jesus Christ descended into hell after his death.
-The first hymns in Latin language are sung during the tenure of the French prelate Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, historian, and defender of Western orthodox beliefs. AD 360.
-The Huns begin invading Europe. AD 360.
-Athanasius of Alexandria returns to his see of Alexandria, after 5 years in exile. AD 361.
-Martin, later of Tours, a former French soldier, founds the first known Western monastic community in the Valley of Ligugè (near today Poitiers). AD 361.
-The first references to the Epiphany (manifestation, in Greek) as an ecclesiastical feast does not differentiate it from the commemoration of Jesus Christ's nativity.
-Athanasius of Alexandria is condemned and exiled. AD 362.
-The Donatists return from the exile they were condemned to 15 years earlier. AD 362.
-Council of Alexandria, Egypt. AD 362. The Council:
--Condemns the Pneumatomachi (Macedonius and his followers). They are declared heretical because they teach that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Son alone, not from the Father.
-Basil the Great writes "Asceticon," a collection of questions and answers about monastic life. AD 362. With "Moralia," it is part of the monastic "Rule of Basil."
-The Roman Emperor Julian, "the Apostate," tries to restore paganism. AD 362. But he dies a year later.
-Valens, Roman Emperor of the East, sides with the Arians. AD 364.
-Athanasius of Alexandria returns, after 3 years, from exile. AD 365.
-Council of Laodicea, Syria. AD 365. The Council:
--Forbids the ordination of "Chorepiscopi," bishops with limited authority, usually of a small rural diocese.

--Disapproves of metrical hymnody.
--Limits singing to canonical cantors.
--Establishes a Schola Cantorum.
-Tyrannius Rufinus translates the writings of the Church Fathers from Greek to Latin at a time when knowledge of Greek is declining in the West. AD 365.
-Damasus I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 366. A deacon, Roman, son of a priest, his election -and thereafter- is marked by bloody clashes with the supporters of other candidates, mainly those of deacon Ursinus. He is relentless in opposing heresies as Arianism, Apollinarism, Macedonianism.
-The Roman Emperor Valerian orders that witches be hunted down and punished. AD 367.
-Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, in a pastoral letter to his diocese, writes the "New Testament Canon," the first list of New Testament books that matches the list used in modern Churches. AD 367.
-Ambrose, bishop of Milan, theologian and opponent to Arianism, writes "On the Duties of the Clergy," a treatise on ethics, addressed to the clergy. AD 370. Under his name goes the Ambrosian Rite, a variant of the Roman liturgy of eastern origin, actually originated later by an Eastern bishop who ruled the see of Milan.
-The term "Archdeacon" is used for the first time by the Donatists. An archdeacon is a cleric who, under the immediate authority of a bishop, carries out primarily administrative duties within a diocese. AD 370.
-Martin of Tours is chosen as bishop of Tours, and begins his mission in Northern Gaul. AD 372.
-Ephraem Syrus of Edessa in Syria (Eastern monk and writer, Doctor of the Church,) who laid the foundation for Orthodox Christian liturgical poetry, is the first to mention All Saints' Day, also called All Martyrs' Day. AD 372. This feast celebrates the lives and faith of all the saints, known and unknown. Originally celebrated in May, later was placed on November 1.
-Books replace scrolls as binding becomes common in Europe.
-The Gallican Rite originates in Northern Europe. It contains elements of both Roman and Eastern origin.
-Athanasius, bishop of Alexandria, teaches that Mary remained a virgin even after the birth of Jesus Christ. He is one of the first to have espoused that belief.
-Gregory of Nyssa (brother of Basil the Great) writes "Great Catechism." AD 375. One of the greatest theological works of the time, written for catechists, it contains instructions on the Doctrines of Trinity, Redemption, Incarnation and the Sacraments. In "On the Deity of the Son and the Holy Ghost" Gregory is the first to stress the distinction between Substance and Persons in the Trinity.
-*Doctrine of the Trinity.* The Doctrine of the Trinity is the product of a series of debates and councils, mainly due to the work and collaboration of three friends: Basil the Great, Gregory of Nazianzus, and Gregory of Nyssa, the Cappadocian Fathers. It is important to note that, until then, the theologians of the early Church always depicted the Son as subordinate to the Father, meaning that he was in some way inferior. When it came to the Holy Spirit, at their time there was very little discussion at all.
-The Feast of the Holy Innocents, a commemoration of the children killed by Herod the Great at the time of Jesus Christ's infancy, is celebrated in Bethlehem.
-The Feast of the Nativity of John the Baptist is fixed on June 24, six months before Christmas.

-The Pneumatomachi are condemned as heretics by Damasus I, bishop of Rome. AD 378. Macedonius and his followers, already condemned by the Council of Alexandria in AD 362, were teaching that the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Son, not from the Father.
-The celebration of Christmas, Jesus Christ's birthday, is widely observed in Rome on December 25.
-*Apostolic Constitutions.* A collection of ecclesiastical laws, it is one of the most invaluable sources for Church life and liturgy of the fourth century. According to the Apostolic Constitutions:
--The Gloria in Excelsis Deo (Glory to God on High) is used as a canticle of morning prayer.
--The Kyrie Eleison (Lord, have mercy) begins to be used.
--The Nunc Dimittis (Now dismiss), the Song of Simeon, is a part of daily prayers.
-First Council of Constantinople. Second Ecumenical Council. AD 381. Called by the Eastern Roman Emperor Theodosius I, and held mainly against Macedonius and Apollinarius the Younger, bishop of Laodicea, it was not attended by the bishop of Rome Damasus I, his legates or any Western bishop. The Council:
--Condemns Macedonius for denying the divinity of the Holy Spirit and Apollinarius for affirming that the divine Logos (see note >475) replaced Jesus Christ's human spirit.
--Decrees that Jesus Christ has both natures, human and divine.
--Amends the Nicene Creed in nearly its modern form.
-Jerome Heusebius Hieronimus (theologian, biblical scholar and translator, Doctor of the Church) becomes secretary of Damasus I, bishop of Rome. AD 382.
-The Eastern Roman Emperor Theodosius I declares that heresy is a capital crime. AD 382.
-Damasus I, bishop of Rome, brings Antiphonal singing and the Alleluia to Rome, organizing liturgy and chants as in Jerusalem. AD 383.
-Jerome revises "Vetus Itala" (Old Latin Version of the Bible, made before the end of the second century, a translation into Latin based on the Septuagint Old Testament and Greek manuscripts of the New Testament) and founds it full of mistakes. AD 383. This revision convince him to begin his Latin translation of Scripture, known as Vulgate.
-*Apostolic See.* Damasus I, bishop of Rome, is the first to refer this term to Rome. AD 384. During his tenure, Latin becomes the principal liturgical language in Rome.
-Siricius becomes bishop of Rome. AD 384. He is the first bishop of Rome to issue decretals, that is, legally binding directives in the style of imperial edicts.
-The "Egeria's Travels" or "Etheria Peregrinatio," the auto-biographic account of a Spanish nun's pilgrimage to the Holy Land and Jerusalem, is a valuable primary source of information about fourth century liturgical practices. AD 384. It describes a full Ecclesiastical Year, with Nativity, Lent, Palm Sunday, Holy Week, Easter, Ascension Day and Pentecost (Whitsunday). It also describes the full Divine Office (that is, the daily prayers of all nine hours) and the Adoration of the Cross, which is believed to have originated in Jerusalem some time before Egeria's pilgrimage.
-Siricius, bishop of Rome, tries to enforce clerical celibacy. AD 385.
-Ambrose, bishop of Milan, introduces the hymn "Te Deum" into the liturgy in Milan. AD 385.
-Ambrose, bishop of Milan writes "De Sacramentis" (Concerning the Sacraments). Six Easter addresses to the newly baptized on Baptism, Confirmation and Eucharist. AD 386.
-Ambrose, bishop of Milan, affirms that "The Emperor is within the Church, not above the Church." AD 386.

-John Chrysostom (a nickname meaning "Golden Mouth"), bishop, first of Antioch and then Patriarch of Constantinople, proposes to celebrate Jesus Christ's Nativity on December 25. AD 388.
-Ambrose, bishop of Milan, excommunicates the Roman Eastern Emperor Theodosius I for the Massacre of rebels at Thessalonica and brings him to public penance. AD 390.
-Second Council of Carthage, Africa. AD 390. The Council:
--Affirms that the teaching of the Ten Commandments is central in the instruction of catechumens.
--Declares that a cleric can be deprived of his benefice for failing to say the Divine Office regularly.
--Restricts to bishops the consecration of Chrism, the oil used for Christian rituals (It is usually a mixture of olive oil and balsam). The custom of anointing dates back to Old Testament times. In Christian rituals the custom is very old as well, with more and more formality accruing to it throughout the years. In the West it comes to be practiced mainly during Baptism, Confirmation, Ordination, Prayer for the Sick, and Extreme Unction.
-Siricius, bishop of Rome, declares that only Easter and Pentecost are appropriate times for Baptism. AD 390.
-The Apostles Creed is first known by that name.
-The Canon of the Mass takes on the form used in modern Church.
-The Roman Eastern Emperor Theodosius I forbids pagan worship. AD 391.
-Jerome (theologian, biblical scholar and translator, Doctor of the Church) writes the "Gallican Psalter," a revision of the Latin Book of Psalms based on the text of the Septuagint. It is still the most common Latin version of the Psalms. AD 392.
-Good Friday begins to be observed separately from the festival commemorating the Resurrection.
-Jerome writes "Against Jovian," where he praises enthusiastically asceticism as a Christian norm. AD 393.
-Synod of Hippo, Africa. AD 393. The Synod:
--Publishes the first complete list of canonical New Testament books.
--Forbids the practice of giving the Holy Communion to the dead.
--First mentions the Eucharistic fast, typically from the midnight before receiving Holy Communion.
--First mentions Maundy Thursday (from Latin "Mandatum Novum," a "New Commandment"), the commemoration of Jesus Christ's last night. Held on the Thursday before Easter, it centers on Jesus Christ's washing of his disciples' feet (pedilavium) and his institution of the Lord's Supper.
-The Roman Empire is permanently divided into East and West after the death of the Emperor Theodosius I. AD 395.
-Jerome (theologian, biblical scholar and translator, Doctor of the Church) finishes the "Editio Vulgata," the Latin translation of the Bible, known as Vulgate, most widely used in the West. AD 397.
-Augustine, bishop of Hippo from AD 395, writes "Confessions," an autobiographical account of his life and spiritual journey in the form of a confession to Yahweh. AD 397. To note that it has profound influence on the Western Church, and very little on the Oriental one.
-John Chrysostom, a theologian, becomes Patriarch of Constantinople. AD 398. He claims that a proper interpretation of the Bible should consider the intention of the author, the occasion, the context, the place and the manner of writing. He insists for cele-

brating Jesus Christ's Nativity on December 25. His liturgy, the "Liturgy of St. Chrysostom," is still used (in modified form) throughout the East.
-Anastasius I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 399. He is in favor of re-baptism. Best known for his condemnation of the third-century theologian Origen.
-The Western Roman Emperor Theodosius, for safety reasons, moves the Imperial (Western) See from Milan (Rome had been abandoned long before) to Ravenna. AD 401.
-Innocent I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 401. Son of Anastasius I, he is a strong assertor of the "Papal Supremacy" of the bishop of Rome.
-During the fifth century:
--The time bishops devote to teaching and liturgy decreases as administrative duties increase.
--The Christian symbol of the fish gradually disappears.
--The prayer "Gloria Patri" (Glory to the Father) becomes of common usage.
--The religious hermitic life becomes increasingly common in the West and is a highly respected lifestyle.
-*Codex Alexandrinus* is copied. It is the Greek Bible, written on vellum (fine parchment made from the skin of sheep or goat). AD 406. It also contains the earliest known text of the "Gloria in Excelsis Deo" (Glory to God on High).
-After the fall of Rome to Alaric I, king of the Visigoths in AD 410, the bishops of Rome become increasingly powerful administrators. More and more they fill the power vacuum caused by the decline of the Roman Empire.
-The Roman Empire abandons Britain.
-Very few people in the West have a working knowledge of Greek. The Church organizes the translation in Latin of all religious writings.
-Pelagius, a monk from Britain, the originator of the heresy of Pelagianism (he considers man as born essentially good -and with no "Original Sin"- and capable of doing what is necessary for salvation, as men are free to choose good or evil), is condemned at Carthage. AD 411.
-The Donatists, who claim that the validity of the sacraments depends on the character of the minister, are condemned and deprived of all civil rights. AD 412.
-Council of Milevis (Carthage, Africa). AD 416 - 418. The Council:
--Forbids all liturgical formulas not approved by an appropriate ecclesiastical authority.
--Condemns Pelagianism, affirming that men are hopeless to resist evil on their own.
--Confirms the Augustine of Hippo's doctrine of Original Sin, affirming that humanity is condemned to eternal damnation because of Adam's sin. This becomes the doctrine of most of Western Churches, but not of Eastern Christianity.
-Zosimus becomes bishop of Rome. AD 417. A presbyter, at first he revokes Innocent I's condemnation of Pelagius, but later, under pressure from the African bishops, he reverses his decision.
-Boniface I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 418. A son of a priest, he is a dedicate opponent of Pelagianism and a vigorous assertor of the authority of the bishop of Rome. He is consecrated by a group of bishops and, the same day, another group consecrates Eulalius, Zosimus' chief deacon. At the end of a troubled period, that causes civil disorders in Rome, the Emperor banishes Eulalius and declares Boniface the lawful bishop.
-The Roman Emperor Honorius bans Pelagianism. AD 418.
-Palladius, monastic historian, writes "Lausiac History," a very detailed description of the early years of monasticism. AD 419.
-Augustine of Hippo and Jerome, two theologians, recommend striking the breast during the Confession of sins. AD 420.

-Jerome copies manuscripts and recommends the exercice to other monks. AD 420. It is one of the earliest mentions of monastic copyists.
-Celestine I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 422. An archdeacon, he is unanimously elected. He fights against the Novatianists and tries to impose his authority on the North African bishops.
-Augustine of Hippo writes "The City of God," a treatise on the special place of Christianity in history. AD 422.
-A follower of Augustine of Hippo writes "The Rule of Augustine," a monastic rule containing a list of monastic observances and a reflection on communal life. AD 423.
-Pedilavium (washing of the feet) on Maundy Thursday becomes common, as is Capitilavium (washing of the head) on Palm Sunday.
-Augustine of Hippo writes "Retractationes," a global revision of all his works. AD 426.
-Athanasian Creed. AD 428. An early Western statement of faith, dealing mainly with the Doctrines of the Trinity, the Incarnation and the Redemption. It also contains anathemas, which are not found in other major early creeds. It is recognized by Lutherans and other Protestant Churches in modern times.
-Augustine of Hippo, a theologian, writes "On Christian Doctrine," the most complete treatise on the principles of biblical interpretation written to date. AD 429.
-The Vandals, a nomadic Germanic tribe, begin invading North Africa in AD 429. They are Arian Christians and, with their conquest, they impose Arianism.
-Augustine of Hippo, in his "Treatise on the Holy Trinity," teaches that Yahweh has created the world out of nothingness (creation ex-nihilo), and has created angels and humans with "Free Will." This "free will" explains how evil entered into a good world: Satan, some angels and humans chose to rebel against Yahweh. Grace is the only explanation of why Yahweh chose to redeem humanity through His Son. AD 430.
-Cyril of Alexandria, theologian and Patriarch of Alexandria, writes "Twelve Anathemas," a Christological work, in the form of a letter addressed to the bishop of Rome, but written against Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, who was declaring Mary "Christotokos" (mother of the human Messia) and not "Theotokos" (mother of God). AD 430.
-The Vandals attack Hippo, and malaria sweeps the city. AD 430.
-First Council of Ephesus, Asia Minor. Third Ecumenical Council. Called by Eastern Emperor Theodosius II. AD 431. The Council:
--In accord with Cyril, Patriarch of Alexandria, solves one of the biggest Christological controversies declaring that Mary is "Theotokos" (mother of God, that is, mother of the Divine Person Jesus Christ), against Nestorius', Patriarch of Constantinople, "Christotokos" (mother of the human Messiah).
--Defines the Hypostatic Union (the real union of the two natures, divine and human, in the person of Jesus Christ) and condemns Nestorius for denying it.
--Condemns Pelagianism.
-Patrick (a British, son of a priest, the "Apostle to the Irish") begins his mission to North Ireland, of which he becomes bishop. AD 432.
-Sixtus III (or Xystus) becomes bishop of Rome. AD 432. A son of a priest, he is elected as a peacemaker in the aftermath of the Council of Ephesus.
-Attila, king of the Huns, attacks the Roman provinces. AD 433.
-Vincent of Lérins, "Peregrinus," writes "Commonitoria," a Semipelagianist work questioning Augustine of Hippo's Doctrine of Predestination. It contains the "Vincentian Canon," in which he defines Orthodoxy as "what has been believed everywhere, always, and by all."

-*Semipelagianism.* The belief that men can take the first step toward Yahweh, after which Yahweh's grace accomplishes their salvation.
-The last Roman troops leave Britain. AD 436. After the Roman withdrawal, Angles, Saxons and Jutes -nomadic, pagan Germanic tribes from Germany and Denmark- storm Britain. Their conquest leaves the island in ruin, destroying British society and culture.
-The Imperial Administration in Constantinople begins to use Greek, and not Latin, as the official language.
-The Vandals capture Carthage. AD 439.
-Leo I becomes bishop of Rome. AD 440. A deacon, Leo the Great is the first Pope in the modern meaning of the term. With him, the Papacy becomes authoritative in the West.
-Cyril, theologian and Patriarch of Alexandria, writes "Against Julian the Apostate," an apology condemning the Roman Emperor Julian, written more than 75 years after his death. AD 440.
-At this time, various invaders have overrun Western Europe.
-Leo I, bishop of Rome, writes his "Tome," a doctrinal letter to the patriarch of Constantinople, in which he expresses the Western view of Christology (Dyophysism) against Constantinople's Monophysism and asserts the "Communicatio Idiomatum" (the assertion of the Western Church that, because of the inseparability of Jesus Christ's two natures, the attributes of the divine Jesus Christ can be predicated on men, and vice versa). AD 449.
-Second Council of Ephesus, Asia Minor, called the "Robber Synod" because of his injustice. AD 449. The Council:
--Defends the Byzantine monk Eutyches, an implacable opponent of the Patriarch of Constantinople Nestorius in the First Council of Ephesus, from the charge of being heretic because of his teaching that Jesus Christ has only one nature.
-Council of Chalcedon (Asia Minor). Fourth Ecumenical Council, convened by Pope Leo I and Emperor Marcian. AD 451. The Council:
--Decides that the term "Pope" has to be reserved to Leo I and his successors. In effect, Leo I stands out as the first truly great churchman in Rome since apostolic times. He bases his claims of Papal Supremacy on the supremacy supposed to have been granted to Peter (Mt 16:18), giving a -then- new interpretation to Jesus Christ's words, different than that given by Ambrose of Milan, Jerome and Augustine of Hippo. Leo I declares that "Peter has never quit the guidance of the Church which he received." The Pope is the "Vicar of Peter."
--Acclaims Leo I's "Tome" with the famous words "Peter has spoken through Leo."
--Affirms "Dyophysism" against "Monophysism." Another Christological Controversy, about how exactly the human and divine fit together in Jesus Christ. Monophysism affirms that the two natures combined to create a single one. Dyophysism that Jesus Christ was a person with two natures.
--Condemns the Byzantine monk Eutyches for his Eutychianism, an early form of Monophysism.
--Draws up the "Definition of Chalcedon," the first systematic exposition of the Doctrine of the Incarnation.
--Condemns Docetism, which denies that Jesus Christ, as God, could actually suffer. Some Docetists believed that his sufferings were in some way simulated.
--Declares that Jesus Christ's divine nature is impassible (an extension of Greek philosophical theology, maintaining that Yahweh is immutable and "perfect," without pas-

sions, that is, that His decisions do not change in reaction to some external stimulus). Jesus Christ's human nature, however, experienced normal human emotions.
--Forbids Ordination for money.
-Anti-Chalcedonian riots take place in Jerusalem and Alexandria. AD 452.
-The Egyptians Copts (Monophysite) begin to separate formally from the Egyptians Melchites (Chalcedonian Dyophysite). AD 452.
-Pope Leo I persuades Attila, king of the Huns, not to invade Rome. AD 452.
-The Vandals attack Rome. Pope Leo I persuades Gaiseric, leader of the Vandals, not to sack too heavily Rome. AD 455.
-Confirmation begins to emerge as a separate rite from Baptism. Baptism is done more often by priests than bishops.
-Pope Leo I writes "Sacramentarium," one of the oldest collections of liturgical prayers and chants.
-Pope Leo I popularizes the term "Mass."
-Hilarus becomes Pope. Rome, AD 461. He had served as Leo the Great's archdeacon. In Italy he opposes the spread of Arianism.
-Pope Hilarus commissions Victorinus, an astronomer, to reform the Calendar and fix the date of Easter. AD 465.
-Simplicius becomes Pope. Rome, AD 468. He strongly opposes Monophysism.
-The Visigoths take southern Gaul. AD 473.
-Third Council of Ephesus, Asia Minor. AD 475. It is an anti-Chalcedonian council.

Note on the development of the use of pictures and sculptures in Churches. The earliest Churches had been simple buildings, and it was only after Constantine, as the Churches became richer, that it became common for them to be beautified with paintings and sculptures. Initially, such a change draw criticism and some Church leaders even accused the custom to cause a despiritualizing of worship. But, as we can see, these complains had very little influence, with the development of the so called "Sacred Art."

Note on the development of the veneration of the relics. Long after the persecutions had ceased, many new converts looked back at the martyrs of former times, who had suffered so much, whereas they had it easy. To them, the early martyrs were saints, heroes now living very close to Yahweh, and they began asking the saints to pray for them in the belief that the saints' prayers were more worthy than their own in the sight of Yahweh and that without such aid theirs would be overlooked. As a result, the tombs of the martyrs became object of great interest, places of special sanctity, where to congregate for prayer. Furthermore the belief in the physical resurrection inspired a great reverence for the remains, or relics, of the saints. It is clear that, in superstitious minds, these feelings can be -and were- easily perverted, and that the respect for the dead was -too often- carried to the point of idolatry.

*Note on the meaning of "LOGOS."*The Greek word "Logos," which is usually translated as "WORD," is here left un-translated because of the impossibility of rendering it by one word only. If we consider the Gospel of John (1:1-2), Genesis 1:1-2 and Psalm 33:6, it is clear and evident that John's "Logos" is Genesis' "Spirit of Yahweh." The Spirit of Yahweh is Yahweh Himself and so, when speaking of Yahweh's Logos, we speak of Yahweh's actions accomplished by His Spirit (Yahweh is Spirit), not by another person or being.

THE MEDIEVAL CHURCH

Early Middle Ages (EMA)

(From the fall of the Roman Empire at the end of the fifth century to the split of the Church in Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox at the middle of the eleventh century: AD 476 - 1054)

The "Fall of the Roman Empire" marks the beginning of the "Early Middle Ages," also called the "Dark Ages" because of the sharp decline of education, trade and quality of life in general. The political, economic, social and intellectual structures of an immense civilization no longer exist. Barbaric invasions pound the European continent and, in the absence of the Imperial central authority, small feudal states pepper Europe as independent small farmers -mainly in Germany, England and France- have to surrender their land in exchange for protection from invading troops. This shift of land property is one of the earliest signs of developing feudalism. In Europe, the only surviving "central authority" is the institutionalized Roman Church which, little by little, fills the power vacuum gaining greater and greater authority with the Roman Popes claiming and exercising their supremacy over the political states and their monarchs. In the meantime, the Western and Eastern wings of the Church are facing substantially different circumstances. In the West the Popes gain political power as they deal with the chaos left by the barbaric invaders. By contrast, the Eastern Empire's rulers continue to interfere in the affairs of the Eastern Church, which is cut off from too strong political power. Little by little the two branches of the Church take different positions on a number of issues, ultimately resulting in serious disagreements and open hostility, till the official split of AD 1054. From that time the Roman Catholic Church and the Greek Orthodox Church are following different paths.

The period between the beginning of the Carolingian Empire (AD 800) and the end of the pontificate of Damasus II (AD 1048) is marred by papal corruption (including simony -the buying and selling of Church offices- nepotism, lavish life, concubinage, brutality end even murder) and by the domination of the papacy by German kings and powerful Roman aristocratic families.

The initial, primary, concern of the Early Medieval Church is surviving the invasions -not only physically (war and famine have decimated great part of Europe) but also canonically (Arianism and other heresies are rampant in the States formed by the barbarian invaders). As an example, the Vandals, a nomadic Germanic tribe which had began invading North Africa in AD 429, are Arian Christians and, during and after their conquest, they strongly persecute the already existing Roman African Church. So much that Carthage, the African capital, is left without a bishop for more than twenty years. Practically, the area of the former Empire is transformed into a series of "barbarian" kingdoms, mostly ruled by Arian Goths, who keep their Arianism as a mark of cultural distinction from the Roman Christians of the old Latin world.

After AD 550 the copying of manuscripts (a laborious process, the only way to preserve the accumulated knowledge) virtually comes to end, and restarts only two and a half centuries later, in the time of Charlemagne.

Anyway, in spite of all the difficulties, during this period the Christian Church begins to spread around (in plenty of local variations) Africa (Egypt, Nubia, Eritrea, Ethiopia) and Middle East (Arabia, Yemen, Syria, till the advent of Islam) and, later, around Asia (Georgia, Armenia, India, China).

--Four great traditions emerge in the sixth century:
---In Antioch, Nestorianism (the belief that Jesus Christ possessed not only two natures, but also two "persons," one human and one divine, united by a single will) -in Persian territory.
---In Alexandria, Monophysism (the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one) -in the Nile valley.
---In Constantinople, Chalcedonian Dyophysite Byzantine Orthodoxy (Jesus Christ was a person with two natures) -in Palestine and Asia Minor.
---In Rome, Western Roman Christianity -in Italy.

Key figures and main facts:
-"Fall of the Roman Empire." The Roman Imperial Office becomes vacant after the deposition of Romulus Augustulus, the last puppet Western Emperor. AD 476. This event marks the end of the "Ancient Church" and the beginning of the "Medieval Church."
-The reign of Clovis, king of the Franks, an extremely savage and pagan tribe of northern Gaul, founder of the Frankish Monarchy, begins. AD 481.
-Acacian, or Achadian Schism. The Eastern-Western Church Split (AD 482 - 519) over Monophysism and Dyophysism begins. In this Christological Controversy, about how the human and divine natures fit together in Jesus Christ, the Western Church affirms "Dyophysism" (that Jesus was a person with two natures) against the Eastern Church's "Monophysism" (that the two natures combined to create a single one).
-The Patriarchs of Alexandria and Constantinople, sponsored by the Byzantine Emperor Zeno, write "Henoticon." AD 482. In it they asserts the Nicene Creed and Cyril of Alexandria's "Twelve Anathemas," but never actually take a stand on the number of Jesus Christ's natures. This work is widely accepted in the East and fully rejected in the West.
-Felix III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 483. III, not to confuse him with anti-bishop Felix II (see Liberius, AD 352). Son of a priest, he strongly contrasts Monophysism. He is buried in St. Paul's Basilica (Rome), close to his father, wife and two children.
-The Chrism used to anoint the newly baptized is commonly consecrated on Maundy Thursday.
-The Ostrogoths begin to invade Italy. AD 489. They are Arian Christians, but not adverse to Roman Christianity.
-Gelasius I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 492. He is the first Pope to use the title "Vicar of Christ." It is a papal title which implies that the Pope has inherited the responsibility of the whole Christian Church; the responsibility given to Peter by Jesus Christ's charge to "feed my sheep." Pope Gelasius I asserts the parity of the Papacy with the secular powers and believes that the Pope has jurisdiction over Church Councils.
-Latin is the common language of the West, where Greek language is now almost unknown.
-The Feast of the Holy Innocents, a commemoration of the children killed by Herod at the time of Jesus Christ's infancy, is celebrated also in Rome (initially, it was celebrated only in Bethlehem).
-In the Roman Church, catechumens and the faithful no longer recite different prayers.
-Theodoric, an Arian Ostrogoth military leader, sizes the city of Ravenna, the last capital of the Western Empire. AD 493. Known as Theodoric the Great, he adopts the sophisticated culture that he founds there. A fundamental characteristic of his rule is his patronage of both the Arian and Latin Church.

-Pope Gelasius I, a renowned writer, writes the "Supplication of Pope Gelasius," the earliest known example of the petition-response style of litany in the West. AD 495.
-*Gelasian Sacramentary.* A collection of celebrant's prayers written by the nuns of Chelles near Paris. It is the first known Sacramentary to arrange the Feasts in order of the Church Year. It contains the earliest authentic reference to the Feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary and to the Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary.
-*Codex Bezae.* It contains a Greek text of the Gospels and Acts with a parallel Latin translation.
-Anastasius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 496. Son of a priest, he tries to restore the authority of the Church about Monophysism/Dyophysism.
-Clovis, king of the Franks, converts to Roman Christianity. He is baptized by Remigius, bishop of Reims, on Christmas Day, AD 496.
-Socrates Scholasticus writes "Church History," a seven-book non-theological history of the Church from 305 to 493. AD 496.
-Symmachus becomes Pope. Rome, AD 498. He is elected while still a deacon by the majority of the Roman clergy. He issues a rule such that makes possible to a Pope himself to designate his successor, if he wishes.
-Dionysius, the Pseudo-Areopagite, one of the first mystical writers, writes "The Divine Names" and "The Mystical Theology," two of the earliest works of Christian mysticism. AD 500. They are representative of the "Apophatic Theology," which asserts that, because Yahweh transcends human thought and language, all divine attributes that can be thought of must be dismissed. The theological problem is not to describe Yahweh, but the union with Yahweh in a "place" beyond language and understanding.
-Many large landlords in Europe have their own "states" with armies and prisons.
-It is customary in the sixth century to receive the Eucharist three times a year -at Christmas, Easter and Pentecost.
-Clovis, king of the Franks, founder of the Frankish Monarchy, defeats Alaric II, king of the powerful Visigoths of southern Gaul, gains control over most of Gaul and makes Paris his Capital. AD 507.
-After king Clovis' conversion (AD 496) and his victory against the Visigoths (AD 507), Roman Christianity is restored throughout Gaul.
-Hormisdas becomes Pope. Rome, AD 514. Coming from a rich, aristocratic family, he works hard to restore unity an harmony to the Church, bringing to end the Acacian Schism.
-The title "Abbess" begins to be used. It refers to the nun in charge of a female community.
-The "Agnus Dei" is introduced in Rome as part of the "Gloria in Excelsis" in Episcopal Masses.
-Council of Gerona, France. AD 517. The Council:
--Condemns the practice of baptizing new Christians on Epiphany. This practice, however, continues to be followed in many places, especially by the North African Churches.
-*Ecumenical Patriarch.* The Greek term, meaning "Patriarch of the Entire Inhabited World," is used referring to the Eastern Archbishop of Constantinople. AD 518.
-Justin I becomes Byzantine Emperor. AD 518. An almost-illiterate Latin-speaking soldier of Western background, he speeds up negotiations for reconciliation with Rome. As a consequence, the Acacian Schism ends in AD 519.
-The Theopaschites, "Those who hold that God has suffered" (John Maxentius and few Scytian monks) affirm that one of the Trinity Persons has suffered in the flesh. This is rejected by the Patriarch of Constantinople but supported by Pope Hormisdas. AD 519.

-Boethius Anicius Manlius Torquatus Severinus (philosopher, writer and musician) writes "De Consolatione Philosophiae" (The Consolation of Philosophy), where he adapts Platonic thought to Christian theology looking at how philosophy leads the soul to Yahweh. AD 520.
-John I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 523. The first Pope to travel to the East, even if under pressure from the Arian king of Italy, Theodoric, to convince the Eastern Emperor Justin I to reverse the imperial actions against the Arians.
-Boethius writes "De Institutione Musica" (Concerning Musical Education). AD 524. This work about musical education will play a key role in the transmission of Greek music to the medieval world. Boethius' theoretical ideas are applied to the codification of chant.
-The Vandals, a Germanic tribe originally Arian Christian, gradually become Roman Christians.
-The monk Dionysius Exiguus (the Short) is the first to use the abbreviation "AD" after fixing the birth of Jesus Christ on December 25 in the year of Rome 753. AD 525.
-Pope John I dies at Ravenna while imprisoned by Theodoric the Great, king of the Ostrogoths, who controls Italy. AD 526.
-Felix IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 526. He works against the heresy of Semi-Pelagianism. Before dying, he orders his supporters to elect his deacon Boniface as his successors.
-Justinian I (nephew and adopted son of Justin I) becomes Byzantine Emperor. AD 527. During his reign the whole former Roman Empire, except only Gaul and Northern Spain, comes under Byzantine control.
-The Byzantine Emperor Justinian I promulgates laws against various heresies as Eutychianism (an early form of Monophysism, proposed by the Byzantine monk Eutyches, affirming that the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one), Nestorianism (the belief of Nestorius, Patriarch of Constantinople, that Jesus Christ possessed not only two natures, but also two "persons," one human and one divine, united by a single will), Apollinarism (the belief of Apollinarius the Younger, bishop of Laodicea, in many ways orthodox, that Jesus Christ did not have a human mind and soul), and Manichaeism (an almost three-century old system of beliefs and practices that melted Persian Gnosticism with Jew-Christian beliefs. At its center there is a cosmic war of light and darkness, good and evil).
-Council of Vaison, France, a Gallican Council. AD 529. The Council:
--Declares that when the priest of a parish is ill, the deacon should read a sermon written by a priest or bishop. Actual preaching by a deacon is discouraged.
--Mandates the liturgical use of the Sanctus and Kyrie Eleison (Lord, have mercy) during Matins, Vespers and the Mass.
-Council of Orange, France. AD 529. The Council:
--Declares Semipelagianism (the belief that men can take the first step toward Yahweh, after which Yahweh's grace accomplishes their salvation) to be heretical.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I orders all Pagans of the Empire to become Christians, marking the actual end of Paganism in the Empire. AD 529. As a consequence, the Platonic Academy in Athens closes.
-Benedict of Nursia (the patriarch of Western Monasticism) founds the Monte Cassino Monastery, composing his rule to counter monastic abuses of the time. AD 529.
-*Rule of Benedict.* Benedict of Nursia, the "Patriarch of Western Monasticism," institutes a monastic rule implying a communal way of life that revolves around the Divine

Office. Monks pray, study and work under the total authority of an Abbot chosen by the community. The lifestyle is austere but lacks the extreme asceticism of many eastern monastic orders. This Rule, which gives administrative and spiritual guidelines for running a monastery and defines how and when to pray, read and work, becomes the model for nearly all medieval monasteries.
-The term "Canonical Hours" is first used in Benedict's Rule, which establishes a complete liturgy for matins, lauds, prime, terce, sext, none, vespers and compline throughout the Ecclesiastical Church Year.
-Benedictine priests begin wearing the "Scapular" as a symbol of Jesus Christ's yoke.
-Monophysites (the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one) and Chalcedonians-Dyophysites (Jesus Christ was a person with two natures) split into two Churches with separate hierarchies.
-Boniface II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 530. Archdeacon of Felix IV, is is elected as ordered by Felix. At the same time his adversaries elect the deacon Dioscurus of Alexandria, who dies few days later, leaving the papal title to Boniface.
-The monk Dionisius Exiguus (the Short) issues his "Collection of Canonical Laws," one of the most important early western canonical collections. AD 530. It is a translation of the canons of the Eastern Councils into Latin. It also contains thirty-nine papal decretals, placed at the same level as counciliar laws.
-The Persian War, the Byzantine against the Persian Empire, begins. AD 533.
-John II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 533. An elderly priest, he is elected as a compromise choice, after two and a half weeks of quarreling, compromise and bribery.
-The Moors defeat the Vandals and take Carthage. AD 533.
-The office of Deaconess disappears in most of Europe.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I completes the new "Code of Law" for the Empire. AD 534. Justinian's Code, which begins with the Creed, recognizes Christianity as the foundation of the state.
-Agapitus I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 535. Son of a priest, he strongly opposes the rule of a pope designating his successor. He also acts against the Arians and the Monophysites.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I begins the Ostrogothic War for the reconquest of Italy. AD 535.
-In North Africa, Roman Christianity is restored to its former authority and privilege. (A century earlier, the invading Vandals had imposed Arianism).
-Silverius becomes Pope. Rome, AD 536. A subdeacon, son of Pope Hormisdas (see AD 514), he is later deposed and deported by the Emperor Justinian I, in favor of the Roman deacon Vigilius (see AD 537).
-The Church of the Holy Wisdom (Hagia Sophia) is dedicated in Constantinople. AD 537. It is still extant.
-Vigilius becomes Pope. Rome, AD 537. One of the most corrupt popes in the history of the Church. He plays a double game with the East: Privately, he agrees with the Monophysites, and publicly with the teaching of Chalcedon.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I institutes the "Feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary" (Candlemas). AD 541. The Feast traces its origin in Jerusalem, where it was already celebrated two centuries earlier.
-Monophysism (the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one) spreads throughout the whole Byzantine Empire.
-Plagues and earthquakes hit Europe. AD 542-543.

-Celtic missionaries monks, including Columba and Columbanus, travel widely to convert, reform abuses and establish monasteries.
-Slovanic invaders sweep through the Balkan Peninsula, where life becomes nomadic again.
-Scolasticus Johannes writes "Synagoge Canonum" (The Canons of the Synagogue), one of the oldest collection of Greek-Orthodox canon law, organized by subject rather than in chronological order. AD 550.
-By the middle of the sixth century, Rome, Constantinople and Carthage are largely Chalcedonian/Dyophysite (Jesus Christ was a person with two natures). Alexandria, Jerusalem and Antioch are largely Monophysite (the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one).
-Invasions, war expenses and plagues dramatically lower the quality of life in the Mediterranean Basin. Whole towns -inclusive of their most important buildings and Churches- fall into disrepair. Literacy and literature decline sharply.
-Bells begin to be used in French Churches.
-Lent begins on Wednesday rather than the first Sunday in Lent.
-The Magnificat becomes the canticle most used during Vespers.
-The Doctrine of the Corporal Assumption of the Virgin Mary begins to find its way in the Orthodox Christianity.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I issues "Confessions of the True Faith," the last real example of imperial theology. AD 551.
-Byzantine Emperor Justinian I launches the last campaign for the reconquest of Italy, defeating the Ostrogoths for good. AD 552.
-Second Council of Constantinople, the fifth Ecumenical Council AD 553. The Council:
--Confirms the Council of Chalcedon (AD 451), whose authority was contested by some.
--Decrees that Hell is eternal punishment. Before this time, Origen and others taught that Hell is purgatorial and temporary.
--Condemns the "Three Chapters," the writings of Theodore of Mopsuestia, Theodoret and Ibas of Edessa as Nestorian (the belief that Jesus Christ possessed not only two natures, but also two "persons," one human and one divine, united by a single will).
-Two Nestorian monks, sent to China by Emperor Justinian I, bring mulberry seeds and silkworm eggs to Europe secreting them in their walking sticks. Asia's silk monopoly quickly ends.
-Pelagius I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 556. He is the first one who decides to be called "Pontiff." He is chosen to become Pope by the Emperor Justinian I, with the strong opposition of the Roman clergy. Anyway, as a Pope, he restores law and order to Rome and to Italy; works with determination to alleviate poverty and famine, and to ransom war prisoners (at the time, sold as slaves).
-Ireland, converted to Christianity by Patrick, the "Apostle to the Irish," is the great Christian land of the sixth and seventh century, sending out its own missionaries to the lands from which she had received the Christian faith, lands which had been in the meantime conquered and de-Christianized by the barbarian invaders.
-The Irish missionary monk Brendan "the Navigator" founds a monastery in Ireland, in today's Clonfert, Galway County. AD 561.
-John III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 561. Little is known of him but that he is pro-Eastern, elected with the support of the Emperor Justinian I.
-First Council of Braga, Spain. AD 561. The Council:

--Condemns suicide. Those who commit suicide are denied a normal Christian burial. The condemnation remains in effect throughout the Middle Ages.
-The Celtic missionary Columba founds a monastery on the island of Iona, off the west coast of Scotland. AD 563. From there Christianity spreads throughout Scotland.
-Second Council of Braga, Spain. AD 563. The Council:
--Forbids fasting on Christmas Day.
--Decrees that all hymns must take their texts from Scripture.
--Declares that the Devil was created good and fell into evil.
--Declares that the Devil is incapable of creating.
-Plagues and epidemics hit heavily Italy.
-Council of Tours, France. AD 567. The Council:
--Proclaims the sanctity of the "Twelve Days" from Christmas to Epiphany.
--Proclaims the duty of fasting before Christmas.
-The Lombards invade Italy. AD 568.
-The Lombards advance on Rome. AD 573.
-Benedict I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 575. There is no important information about his pontificate.
-Gregory of Tours, a Gallic bishop and historian, affirms the Doctrine of the Corporal Assumption of the Virgin Mary, that is, that Mary's body, after her death, ascended to Heaven to be reunited with her soul.
-Pelagius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 579. He refuses to recognize the title "Ecumenical Patriarch" to the Patriarch of Constantinople because the title poses a limit to papal supremacy.
-The Lombards destroy the monastery at Monte Cassino. The monks flee to Rome, where they introduce Benedict's Rule. AD 580.
-The earliest known record of the Season of Advent states that Advent starts on the feast of St. Martin, November 11. This timing is still observed in the Orthodox Church. AD 581.
-In the late sixth century the Roman Church begins to be seen as a more stable institution than the civil authority. Many of the wealthy place themselves and their resources under the care of the Church, greatly boosting the Church's influence. In Italy, the Church becomes the largest single landowner.
-Recared, king of Spain, converts to Roman Christianity. AD 586. This fact ends the influence of Arianism in the Spanish kingdom.
-First Council of Toledo, Spain. AD 589. The Council:
--Adds the "Filioque Clause" to the Nicene Creed.
--Puts the Nicene Creed in its final form.
-*Filioque Clause.* The debate centers on a clause in the Nicene Creed. Does the Holy Spirit proceed "from the Father" or "from the Father and the Son"? For the Eastern Church is "from the Father." From the Western Church is "from the Father and the Son."
-Plagues and floods devastate Rome. Also Pope Pelagius II, the city's most powerful leader, dies. Rome's population is halved. The chaos reigns.
-Gregory I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 590. Known as "Gregory the Great," he is the founder of the medieval papacy. Born in a rich, senatorial family of Rome, he had been the Prefect of the City of Rome before to give away all his vast possessions to the care of the Church and to become a Benedictine monk in AD 574.
-Isidore, archbishop of Seville, writes "De Ecclesiasticus Officiis" (Concerning Ecclesiastical Office), one of the earliest sources of the Mozarabic (Spanish) Rite. AD 590.

-The Celtic missionary Columbanus sets up Celtic-style monasteries in Gaul, encountering strong opposition. AD 590.
-*Celtic Christianity.* Churches in Celtic-speaking regions have traditions that separate them from the Medieval Roman Church: a different way of calculating Easter, a different tonsure and their Church leaders are Abbots of monasteries rather then a hierarchy of bishops. In general, Celtic Christianity resents the Byzantine influence more than the rest of the West.
-Pope Gregory I introduces Ash Wednesday which, six and a half weeks before Easter, marks the beginning of Lent. Ashes are placed on the foreheads of Church-goers as a symbol of penance and mourning, and as a reminder of mortality.
-The term "Canonical Hours" becomes of common usage. It refers to seven formally appointed times for the recitation of the Divine Office (Daily Prayer).
-Pope Gregory I works out a treaty between Persia and Rome. AD 591.
-Pope Gregory I writes the "Liber Regulae Pastoralis" (Book of Pastoral Care), a directive for the ministry of bishops, central to the shaping of the medieval papacy. AD 591.
-Pope Gregory I issues detailed directives for the management of Church estates giving clear instructions of caring for the poor and of promoting not the worldly interests of the Church, but the relief of the needy. AD 591.
-Gregory of Tours, a Gallic bishop and historian, writes "Historia Francorum," a history in ten volumes of the Frankish people from the Creation to the year 591, one of the most valuable sources of Merovingian history. AD 591.
-Pope Gregory I negotiates peace with the Lombards by buying them off with civil and Church founds. AD 593.
-Pope Gregory I writes "Dialogues," the lives and miracles of Benedict of Nursia and other Latin saints, a model for medieval hagiography. AD 593.
-Pope Gregory I promulgates the Doctrine of Purgatory, affirming that the sins of individuals who have died might be purged in Purgatory. He suggests that prayers and Masses be offered for their benefit.
-At the end of the sixth century, the plagues subside after wiping out nearly half of the European population.
-Pope Gregory I sends the monk Augustine (known as Augustine of Canterbury), accompanied by forty monks, as missionary to Britain. AD 596. Augustine was the Prior of the monastery of St. Andrew, where Gregory became monk in AD 574.
-Augustine of Canterbury founds a Benedictine monastery in Canterbury. AD 597.
-Ethelbert of Kent, an Anglo-Saxon king, is converted and baptized by Augustine of Canterbury, and directs that Episcopal Sees be instituted at Canterbury (his capital), Rochester and London. AD 597.
-Pope Gregory I adds "Christe Eleison" to the "Kyrie." AD 598.
-Pope Gregory I founds the Schola Cantorum in Rome to train professional singers to perform parts of the liturgy in the larger Churches and institutes a cycle of chants for the entire Church Year, with a specific form of plainsong known as Gregorian Chant.
-Pope Gregory I, in AD 600:
--Elaborates the "Gregorian Sacramentary" or the "Missal of Gregory the Great," a supplementing, editing and tightening-up of the Western (Roman) Rite.
--Mandates that subdeacons no longer wear tunics.
--Standardizes the use of the "Alleluia" during the Mass. He directs that it be used throughout the year except between Septuagesima (the third Sunday before Lent) and Easter.

--Decrees that Advent season begins on the fourth Sunday before Christmas.
--Mandates the use of Latin in prayer and worship.
--Authorizes prayers directed to Mary, saints and angels.
-Augustine of Canterbury, a missionary monk, founds the Episcopal See of Canterbury. AD 602.
-After conquering Mesopotania, Asia Minor, Palestine and Egypt, Persian troops invade Rome. AD 602.
-The "Te Deum" becomes a part of the Roman Liturgy.
-The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem displays a chalice purported to be the actual chalice of Jesus Christ (the Holy Grail), containing the sponge that was presented to him on the Cross.
-Intinction (Intinctio Panis), the dipping of the Communion bread into the consecrated wine, becomes common in the early seventh century. To note that, at the time, the Eucharist is still mainly regarded as a memorial of the death of Jesus Christ, and the idea that it is itself a sacrifice is still embryonic.
-In the course of time, the Roman Church, actually the Papacy, has gained a great authority in Europe. Yet, Roman supremacy is not totally unchallenged. There are Churches, as the Celtic Churches of Ireland, Scotland and Wales which, while the rest of Europe centers on Rome, rule themselves in almost complete isolation. The problems arise when Celtic missionaries come in conflict with established Roman Churches, especially in England and France, and when Roman missionaries, as Augustine of Canterbury, become active in Celtic areas.
-Augustine of Canterbury orders the Celtic Church to submit to the authority and rites of Rome. They refuse. AD 603.
-Sabinian becomes Pope. Rome, AD 604. Elected by the anti-Gregorian faction, he becomes really unpopular by selling food to the poor rather than giving it away freely.
-Bells are first used in Churches in Rome. AD 604.
-Boniface III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 607. During his pontificate the Emperor Phoras declares that the See of St. Peter (Rome) is the Head of all the Churches.
-Boniface IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 608. A disciple of Gregory the Great, he is specially devoted to the poor, in a period of famine, plagues and natural disasters.
-Persian troops invade Asia Minor. AD 608.
-The Pantheon in Rome is consecrated as the Church of the Virgin and All Martyrs. AD 610.
-All Saint's Day becomes a Church festival. AD 610.
-Isidore, archbishop of Seville, is one of the first to introduce the Doctrine of "Double Predestination" (the doctrine that Yahweh not only selects some individuals for salvation, but also specifically selects others for damnation).
-The Celtic missionary Columbanus founds the Celtic-style Monastery of Bobbio, in Lombardy, Italy. AD 612.
-Persian troops destroy the Church of the Holy Sepulchre and remove the -supposed- True Cross from Jerusalem. AD 614. (Its wood had been divided up and distributed three centuries earlier! See AD 350).
-Adeodatus (Deusdedit) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 615. He is elected by the anti-Gregorian and Boniface faction. During his pontificate Rome is hit by an earthquake and another plague.
-Boniface V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 619. Known for his compassion and generosity, he distributes his entire fortune to the poor.
-Isidore, archbishop of Seville, writes "Etymologiae," an early medieval encyclopedia

attempting to compile all secular and religious knowledge of the time. It becomes a standard reference book for students during the Middle Ages. AD 620.
-Muhammad, founder and prophet of Islam, flees from Mecca to Medina (the Hegira). AD 622. This becomes the first year of the Muslim calendar.
-Honorius I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 625. A priest, theologically, he is in favor of Monothelism (the belief that Jesus Christ had two natures -human and divine- but only one will -divine). He is a very efficient administrator of the papal estates and of Rome itself.
-Portable thuribles begin to be used. Before, incense was burned in stationary vessels.
-The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem is rebuilt. AD 626. It had been destroyed by the Persians in AD 614.
-Aidan, bishop of Lindisfarne, England, founds Lindisfarne as a Celtic monastic center and bishopric. AD 627.
-The Doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary begins to be mentioned. It is the belief that Yahweh kept Mary, Jesus Christ's mother, free from the stain of original sin from the moment of her conception. The feast is celebrated on December 8.
-*Leonine Sacramentary.* A private, unofficial but interesting collection of miscellaneous liturgical texts.
-Heraclius recovers the -supposed- True Cross from the Persians and brings it back to Jerusalem. AD 630. (Its wood had been divided up and distributed three centuries earlier! See AD 350).
-The Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross, also known as the Holy Cross Day, is instituted. It commemorates the dedication of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre, which was built over the site of the Crucifixion. AD 630.
-Muhammad, founder and prophet of Islam, conquers Mecca, which becomes the spiritual center of Islam. AD 630.
-Muhammad dies. AD 632.
-Second Council of Toledo, Spain. AD 633. Presided by Isidore, archbishop of Seville. The Council:
--Makes the first direct reference to the "Crosier," the long crook-shaped staff that is the symbol of the bishop's pastoral authority and responsibility.
--Allows poetic texts to be used in hymns. These texts do not have to be taken directly from Scripture.
-Under the command of Caliph Omar I, successor of Muhammad, the Arab Muslims conquer Jerusalem. AD 637.
-Jews are permitted to return to Jerusalem, which is under Arab Muslim control. AD 638.
-Caliph Omar I establishes the Muslim Calendar, making the Hegira (AD 622) year 1. AD 638.
-Severinus becomes Pope. Rome, AD 640. Elected in AD 638 by the anti-Gregorian faction, he has to wait twenty months before receiving in AD 640 the imperial approval for his proper election. Theologically,he opposes Monothelism.
-John IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 640. He opposes Monothelism and Pelagianism (the belief that men can be saved by human effort alone, without help from grace).
-Arab Muslims shut down Alexandria's Cathechetical School and destroy the famous Library. AD 641.
-Theodore I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 642. Son of a bishop, he is a strong enemy of Monothelism. His actions convince the young Byzantine Emperor Constans II to issue a decree known as "Typos" (see AD 647).

-Arab Muslims begin the conquest of Tripoli, Cyprus, Armenia and North Africa. AD 647 - 670.
-Byzantine Emperor Constans II issues an Imperial Edict, known as "Typos," forbidding anyone to assert either Monothelism or Dyothelism. AD 647.
-*Christological controversy Monothelism versus Dyothelism.* Jesus Christ has two natures, but does that mean he also has two wills? (Dyothelism). Or could he only will what his divine nature knew to be right? (Monothelism).
-Martin I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 649. A strong opponent to Monothelism and to the imperial edict "Typos," he is seized and abduct to Constantinople. He dies of starvation in AD 655.
-The Lateran Synod of Rome. Called by the newly elected Pope Martin I. AD 649. The Synod:
--Condemns the Byzantine Emperor Constans II's Imperial Edict "Typos" and Monothelism.
-Byzantine Emperor Constans II's Navy retakes Alexandria from the Arab Muslims. AD 649.
-*Stowe Missal.* A Celtic Rite Missal, an adaptation of an early Roman Rite. About eighty percent is Roman text, the rest is Irish embellishment. AD 650.
-The Persian Empire falls to Arab Muslims. AD 651.
-The Koran is formalized twenty years after Muhammad's death. AD 652.
-Byzantine Emperor Constans II banishes Pope Martin I for condemning his Edict "Typos." AD 654. Martin I dies in banishment, at Constantinople, few months later.
-Eugene I (or Eugenius) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 654. He is elected when Martin I is still alive in exile. He tries to reconcile Rome with Constantinople, without success.
-Vitalian becomes Pope. Rome, AD 657. He adopts -successfully- a conciliatory attitude towards imperial and ecclesiastical Constantinople on the question of Monothelism. He works to establish the Roman Rite in England -opposed to the Celtic Rite.
-Hilda of Withby founds the Withby Monastery, a Celtic-style double monastery in England, of which she becomes Abbess. AD 657.
-*Double Monasteries.* A Medieval Celtic practice in which both men and women are part of a single monastic community. They live in the same compound but with separate accommodations, and worship at the same time but in distinct areas of the Church. The community is governed by a single superior, often a woman of high social standing.
-Synod of Withby, England. AD 664. The Synod:
--Officially recognizes that the Roman Rite supersedes the Celtic Rite in the Celtic Church. Practically, the transition happens gradually throughout the seventh century.
-Cuthbert, Celtic monk, prior of Lindisfarne Monastery and bishop of Lindisfarne, accepts Roman Easter and tonsure. AD 664.
-Arab Muslims attack North Africa. AD 670.
-Theodore of Tarsus, archbishop of Canterbury, sets up dioceses covering all England. AD 670. He is the mediator of the controversy between Celtic and Roman Rites, and the first archbishop to whom all of England gives allegiance.
-Gregorian chant is further developed during the tenure of Pope Vitalian.
-Adeodatus II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 672. A monk, he opposes Monothelism, and has a reputation of generosity to the poor.
-Etheldreda founds a double monastery in Ely, England, of which she becomes Abbess. AD 673. She was queen of East Anglia but left that life to become a nun.
-Council of Hertford, England, the first all-England Council. AD 673. The Council:
--Decides for an ecclesiastical reorganization.

-Glass is first used in English Church windows. AD 674.
-Third Council of Braga, Spain. AD 675. The Council:
--Forbids "Intinctio Panis," the dipping of the communion bread into the consecrated wine.
-Donus becomes Pope. Rome, AD 676. Nothing important is known of his pontificate.
-Agatho becomes Pope. Rome, AD 678. During his pontificate comes to end the imperial support to Monothelism.
-*Bangor Antiphonary.* It contains the earliest extant Latin text of the "Gloria in Excelsis Deo" and the oldest manuscript of the "Te Deum."
-Third Council of Constantinople, the sixth Ecumenical Council, called by Byzantine Emperor Constantine IV. AD 680. The Council:
--Condemns Monothelism (the belief that Jesus Christ had two natures -human and divine- but only one -divine- will).
--Anathematizes Pope Honorius I posthumously for being a Monothelite.
-Leo II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 682. He has to wait eighteen months for the imperial approval of his election. He is the Pope who formally approve the acts of the Third Council of Constantinople.
-Benedict II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 684. He is known primarily for his concern for the poor.
-John V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 685. An archdeacon, nothing important is known of his pontificate.
-Conon becomes Pope. Rome, AD 686. A compromise candidate between the clergy and the militia's factions. He leaves the Roman Church deeply divided.
-Sergius I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 687. A strong pope, he asserts the authority of Rome in the West and strongly resists the efforts of Byzantine Emperor Justinian II to subject the Pope to his wishes.
-Willibrord (one of the two great English Benedictine missionary monks who built up the Roman Church among the Germanic tribes -the other was Boniface, sent in AD 718) begins his mission to west Frisia. AD 690. He will become archbishop of Utrecht in AD 732.
-The Dome on the Rock is completed in Jerusalem. AD 691.
-The Trullan Council, or Synod (Quinsext Council), Constantinople. Called Trullan because of the meeting room of the imperial palace, with a dome (Trullus), where it is held. AD 692. The Council:
--Completes the work of the fifth and sixth Ecumenical Councils.
--Authorizes the Mass of the Presanctified (those predestined to salvation).
--Instructs bishops to reserve part of the Eucharistic Bread on Holy Thursday to be used the next day in the Mass of the Presanctified.
-*The Codex Amiatinus,* the oldest extant copy of the Latin Vulgate, is copied. AD 692.
-Carthage fells to Arab Muslim armies. AD 698. Christianity is steadily suppressed during the next four centuries. The North African Church, the first stronghold of Latin Christianity, succumbs almost completely to Islam.
-*Lindisfarne Gospels.* Monks of the Celtic Monastery of Lindisfarne write pseudo-religious books where they use patterns and mythic creatures of Viking art, which soon become Irish and Anglo-Saxon motifs.
-Adamnan, an Irish Abbot and scholar, writes the "Life of St. Columba," a biography of the founder of the Iona Monastery and missionary to the Picts. AD 700. It is a major source of information about the early Irish Church.

-Waterwheel technology spreads quickly throughout Europe. It is used mostly to drive mills.
-From the beginning of the eighth century to the end of the twelfth, nearly all Western monasticism is Benedictine and adopts the tonsure almost universally.
-Lay Communion in both kinds begins to disappear from the Western Church.
-The stole begins to be used in Rome.
-The Adoration of the Cross is introduced in the Roman liturgy.
-Christians begin to wear black instead of white at funeral services.
-The Monasteries of Northern Europe begin to celebrate private Masses.
-*Private Mass.* The Eucharist goes from being a communal meal to being a ritual having, in and of itself, a spiritual consequence. Priests begin to say Masses that are financially endowed by parishioners, who wish to apply the spiritual benefits of the Mass to specific causes or persons.
-During the pontificate of Pope Sergius I, the Agnus Dei begins to be sung at the Fraction of the Host. Previously, it had been part of the litany of saints.
-John VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 701. He is known for spending large amounts of money for the ransom of prisoners taken by the Duke of Benevento.
-The Feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary is universally observed in the West on March 25. It commemorates the Angel's Gabriel announcement to Mary that she would give birth to Jesus Christ.
-John VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 705. He is a patron of the arts and the builder of a new papal residence at the foot of Palatine.
-Sisinnius becomes Pope. Rome, AD 708. He dies only twenty days after his election.
-Constantine becomes Pope. Rome, AD 708. The key event in his pontificate is a yearlong trip to Constantinople at the Emperor request. The pope is received enthusiastically everywhere along the journey.
-Kissing of Pope's feet begins with Pope Constantine (the Byzantine Emperor Justinian II kisses Pope Constantine's feet at his arrival in Constantinople). AD 708.
-John of Damascus, or Damascene (monk and theologian, Doctor of the Church) writes "Fount of Wisdom." A work in three parts ("Philosophy," mostly Aristotelian; "Heresy" and "On the Orthodox Faith") which are comprehensive summaries of the teachings of the Greek Fathers and that has considerable influence on later medieval theologians. AD 708.
-The Moors invade Spain and overthrow the ruling Visigoths. AD 711 - 713.
-Charles Martel begins his reign as leader of the Franks. AD 714 - 741.
-Gregory II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 715. The outstanding pope of the eighth century, he makes peace with the Lombard king, and resists iconoclastic Emperor Leo III
-The Arab Empire extends from China to Lisbon. AD 716.
-A new copying technology is imported by the Arab Muslim from China. Instead of papyrus or expensive parchment, it uses paper. (Cloth rags are transformed into paper, which is durable, easy to make and cheap).
-Pope Gregory II sends Boniface (one of the two great English missionaries who built up the Roman Church among the Germanic tribes -the other was Willibrord, sent in AD 690), an English Benedictine monk known as "the Apostle of Germany," as a missionary to Germany. AD 718. Boniface, whose true name was Winfrid, will become archbishop in AD 732.
-Bede "The Venerable," an English Benedictine monk, scholar and recorder of English history, writes "De Temporum Ratione" (On the Reckoning of Time), where he introdu-

ces for good the system of dating the events from the birth of Jesus Christ using the notations AD and BC. AD 725.
-The Iconoclastic Controversy begins. AD 725 to 842.
-*Iconoclastic Controversy.* The -often bloody- controversy over whether icons are worthy of devotion. Icons are highly symbolic paintings -of Jesus Christ, Mary or the saints- usually in tempera paint on wood. Especially in the East they are believed to be channels of spirituality and divine power. As such, they are often venerated -offered kisses, incense and bows. The supporters of this form of prayer say that the pictures are of great benefit to the uneducated, to whom it gives a precise focus as they open their hearts to the divine. The opponents of icons (iconoclast means picture smasher) consider that it is a very dangerous return to idolatry, for the pictures are not some innocent remainder of Jesus Christ or the saints, as most often the simple believers are convinced that the icons themselves have some miraculous power.
-Icons' supporters: Byzantine Empress Irene; the monk Theodorus Studita; the monk, theologian and Doctor of the Church John of Damascus (Damascene); Pope Gregory III; Council of Nicea (7th Ecumenical. AD 787), Byzantine regent Empress Theodora.
-Iconoclasts: Byzantine Emperors Leo III, Constantine V and Theophilus; Synod of Hiereia (AD 753); General and Emperor Leo V the Armenian.
-Byzantine Emperor Leo III prohibits image worship. AD 726.
-John of Damascus, or Damascene (monk and theologian, Doctor of the Church) writes "Against the Iconoclasts." AD 726.
-Bede "The Venerable," and English Benedictine monk, scholar and recorder of English history, writes "The Martyrology of Bede," one of the earliest calendars of saints days in Anglo-Saxon England, containing mostly saints recognized by Rome. AD 730.
-Germanus, pro-icon Patriarch of Constantinople, is forced by the Emperor Leo III to resign. AD 730.
-Relations between Constantinople and Rome deteriorate when Pope Gregory II begins to resist Emperor Leo III's iconoclastic decrees.
-Pope Gregory II excommunicates Byzantine Emperor Leo III for prohibiting icons. AD 731.
-Gregory III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 731. He is elected pope by popular acclamation. During his pontificate, he gives full support to the missions in Germany.
-Pope Gregory III excommunicates the iconoclasts. AD 731.
-Bede "The Venerable," English Benedictine monk, writes "Ecclesiastical History of England." AD 731. A most valuable source for the study of early Church history in England, where Bede traces the origin of the word Easter to Eastre, the Anglo-Saxon name of a Teutonic goddess of spring and fertility, whose festival included rabbits and colored eggs.
-Charles Martel, Christian ruler of the Franks, defeats the leader of the Moors Abd-al-Rahman, stopping the Arab muslim invasion of France at Poitiers. AD 732.
-The Lombards capture Ravenna, the seat of Byzantine rule. AD 733.
-In the East, the state persecutes pro-icon monks.
-Charles Martel, the Christian ruler of the Franks, responds to Pope Gregory III's request for military defense of Rome. AD 739-740.
-Zacharias becomes Pope. Rome, AD 741. He works to have good relations both with the Lombards and the Emperor. To note that he is the lasts pope to sent official notification of his election to the Emperor and to the Patriarch of Constantinople.
-The Benedictine Abbey of Fulda, Germany, is established. AD 741. The monastery will become an important center of manuscript copying.

-All Saints Day is set at November 1.
-The palms carried in procession on Palm Sunday begin to undergo a blessing before being distributed.
-Bobbio Missal. AD 745. A Gallican Missal, showing some Gregorian influence, whose ordinary is virtually identical to the Irish Stowe Missal.
-Council of Cloveshoe, England. AD 747. The Council:
--Requires English Churches to conform to Roman liturgy and chant.
-With Byzantine Emperor Constantine V, the Iconoclastic Controversy heats up. Many pro-icons monks are martyred.
-John of Damascus, or Damascene (monk and theologian, Doctor of the Church) writes "Discussion Between a Saracen and a Christian." AD 750. One of the first apologetic works written against Islam. With this, the target of apologetic literature shifts to defending Christianity in the face of Islamic advances.
-Pepin the Short, son of Charles Martel, deposes Childeric, the last Merovingian king in AD 751, becoming the first Carolingian king of the Franks -anointed king by Pope Zacharias. The Carolingian rule will last till AD 928.
-Gregorian chant is introduced to France during the reign of King Pepin the Short. During the eighth century, it will spread all over France, Germany and England.
-Stephen II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 752. Four days later he has a stroke and dies. He is, therefore, sometimes omitted from the succession and his successor (Stefen III) referred to, wrongly, as Stephen II.
-Stephen III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 752. He establishes the independence of the papacy from the Byzantine Empire and places it under the protection of the Frankish Kingdom.
-Synod of Hiereia (Constantinople). AD 753. Called by Byzantine Emperor Constantine V. The Synod:
--Mandates the destruction of all icons. A decision easily arrived at as the Pope and the Patriarchs of Antioch, Jerusalem and Alexandria were not invited to attend.
-Pepin the Short is crowned King of the Franks by the legate of Pope Stephen III. AD 754. Shortly thereafter, he steps in at the Pope's "request" to avert a potential blockade of Rome. The Pope receives from Pepin the land taken from the Exarchate of Ravenna, from that moment known as "The Patrimony of St. Peter." This marks the actual beginning of the "Temporal Sovereignty" of the Popes.
-Roman Christianity has spread throughout Germany, thanks largely to the work of Boniface, an English Benedictine missionary monk, known as "the Apostle of Germany."
-Chrodegang, bishop of Metz, in Germany, issues "The Rule of Chrodegang," an almost-monastic guide to the communal life in the Cathedral. AD 755. It does not require vows of poverty, but mandates the Daily Office.
-In the Early Middle Ages, in remote areas of Europe, the only channels of communication are those among bishops and monasteries.
-Paul I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 757. Deacon, brother of Stephen III, his pontificate is marked by his persistent efforts to consolidate the papacy's control of the new Papal States, which are threatened by the Lombards.
-*Confession of sins.* In the early Church, public confession of sins in Church was essential for the restoration of Church membership after some serious fault. But since this seemed to foment scandals, it tended, from the days of Leo I, to become a private confession before a priest.
-According to Fleury, a Roman Catholic historian, the first time private confession of sins before a priest is commanded, is in AD 763, by Chrodegang, bishop of Metz.

-Pepin the Short, king of the Franks, mandates the payment of the tithe to the Churches. AD 765. This law favors the establishment of the Parishes.
-Abbot Alcuin, an English scholar, leader of the Carolingian Renaissance, makes York an important learning center. AD 766.
-Synod of Gentilly, near Paris. AD 767. The Synod:
--Discusses the Iconoclastic Controversy.
--Discusses the controversy concerning the "Filioque Clause," that is, the double procession of the Holy Spirit from the Father and the Son.
-Stephen IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 768. At the death of Paul I the Roman aristocrats decide to elect as pope one of them, Constantine, a lay person who is consecrated deacon and bishop on the spot. But his appointment is never ratified by the Emperor. And, in the meantime, Pope Stephen IV is canonically elected and consecrated. Then Constantine is imprisoned, blinded and sent to a monastery. Stephen IV, as a pope, is completely subservient to the king of the Lombards, Desiderius.
-Charlemagne, son of Pepin the short, along with his brother Carloman, becomes king of the Franks. AD 768.
-The last of the Celtic Churches in England conform to Roman practices.
-Charlemagne intervenes directly in the organization of the Church (choosing bishops, moralizing and instructing the clergy) and in the promotion of religious instruction of lay people.
-*Carolingian Reforms.* Charlemagne founds schools in every monastery and Cathedral in France. These schools foster a conservative transmission of medieval liturgy and theology. Charlemagne also bans simony, legislates Sunday as a day of rest, and educates the clergy.
-*Carolingian Renaissance.* The revival of arts and classical studies under Charlemagne. It is characterized by an architectural boom and by vast numbers of manuscripts copied in Caroline minuscule, the new form of writing, introduced for fast writing and easy reading.
-The Abbot Alcuin, an English scholar, compiles the first formal Catechism manual. AD 770.
-Hadrian I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 772. A deacon of Stephen IV, he is unanimously elected.
-Charlemagne, called by Pope Hadrian I, defeats the Lombards and crowns himself king of the Lombards. AD 774. He is now king of France and Italy. Later, Charlemagne restores much of the traditional papal land to Pope Adrian I, as per the "Donation of Constantine."
-*"Donation of Constantine."* A forged document put in circulation in AD 778, in which appears that the Emperor Constantine gives full authority over western parts of the Empire to the Bishop of Rome, Sylvester I, in exchange for baptism. A political implication of the document is that Popes have the authority to crown and depose rulers.
-Benedict of Aniane, a Benedictine monk and monastic reformer, founds the Monastery of Aniane, in France, making it a center of monastic reform. AD 779.
-Byzantine Emperor Leo IV, iconoclast, dies. AD 780. His widow, Empress Irene, regent to the young Emperor Constantine VI, reverses the imperial iconoclastic policy. AD 780 - 797.
-Christianity reaches China.
-The Abbot Alcuin, an English scholar, becomes Charlemagne's royal religious counselor. AD 781.

-Carolingian court theologians issue the "Libri Carolini" (Caroline Books), an independent Frankish theology. One central topic is the current iconoclastic controversy. AD 787.
-Second Council of Nicea, Asia Minor, called by Byzantine Empress Irene. The seventh Ecumenical Council. AD 787. The Council:
--Condemns the iconoclasts.
--Declares icons worthy of veneration ("dulia") but not of worship ("latria").
--Authorizes the veneration of crosses, images and relics.
--Anathematizes those who reject the veneration of relics.
--Declares that no Church is to be consecrated without the presence of a relic.
-*Veneration and worship:*
--*"Latria."* It is worship in the strictest and fullest sense, properly given only to Yahweh and Jesus Christ.
--*"Dulia."* It is the respect or reverence given to the saints, their relics and icons.
--*"Hyperdulia."* It is the higher level of reverence and respect given only to Mary.
-*Relics.* They are the bodily remains of a saint after death, or an object that has been in contact with a saint during his life. They are valued from as early as the second century. In the eighth century, Church authority heavily promotes their veneration.
-Pope Hadrian I sends "Hadrianum," an -incomplete- version of Gregory the Great's Gregorian Sacramentary, to Charlemagne. AD 789.
-Charlemagne orders the Roman Rite be used throughout the Empire. AD 789. For the first time, Western liturgy and Church music are fairly standardized.
-The river Tiber flood devastates Rome. AD 791.
-Alcuin, an English scholar, becomes Abbot of St. Martin of Tours Abbey, in France, where he founds a school of calligraphy. AD 793. The school produces beautiful manuscripts in Carolingian minuscule lettering.
-The Vikings raid the Monastery on the Island of Lindisfarne, off the coast of England. AD 793. Subsequent raids repeatedly pound eastern and southern England.
-Leo III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 795. He is unanimously elected to the papacy. Four years later, he is attacked while in procession and formally deposed. Then, a year later, he is reinstated by Charlemagne, in time to crown him Emperor Ausgustus.
-The Vikings invade Ireland. AD 796.
-Synod of Frejus, France. AD 796. The Synod:
--Defends the insertion of the Filioque Clause in the Nicene Creed.
-Synod of Rome. AD 798. The Synod:
--Declares "Adoptianism" heretical.
-*"Adoptianism."* It is the belief that Jesus Christ was a human being who, at some point in his life, was adopted by Yahweh as "Son of Yahweh." Key adoptianist: Felix of Urgel. Key opponents: Alcuin, Popes Hadrian I and Leo III. Key text: Alcuin's "Contra Feliciem."
-Pope Leo III crowns Charlemagne the first Emperor Augustus of the Holy Roman Empire. AD 800. In return, Leo III gains the temporal sovereignty of Rome under the Emperor's protection. This brings the final consolidation of the existence of the Papal States, making the Pope a temporal ruler.
-Charlemagne suppresses the Gallican Rite in favor of the Roman Rite, an edict not always observed.
-Carolingian court theologians issue "Hucusque," a supplement to the "Hadrianum," which introduces Gallo-Frankish liturgical texts. It contains masses, episcopal blessings and a preface explaining the deficiencies of the Hadrianum.

-Latin has become the language of scholarship and of the Church.
-*Alcuin's Missal.* Known as the Roman-Frankish Missal, is the combination of Hadrianum and Hucusque. It becomes the basis for the Missale Romanum.
-In Charlemagne's Empire, the Benedictine is the only recognized monastic order.
-*Multiple Masses.* Priests begin to say private Masses several times each day. Endowments are established for that purpose and side altars, to allow more Masses, spring up in all Churches.
-*Allegorical interpretation of the Mass.* The Eucharist comes to be seen as a sacred drama in which Jesus Christ is the central character. Each participant, vestment, movement and vessel is given an allegorical meaning.
-The "Amictus" (amice), a linen cloth the priest wears around his neck while celebrating the Eucharist, is cited for the first time.
-The "Maniple," a strip of silk that the celebrant of the Eucharist wears over his left arm, is universally used in Western Europe.
-The Nicene Creed begins to be said as part of the Roman-Frankish Mass.
-The Norse sack Iona Monastery, on an island off the west coast of Scotland. AD 804.
-The Arab Muslims enter in contact with Greek science and philosophy. Arab culture flourishes throughout the ninth century.
-First Synod of Mainz (Magonza), Germany. AD 810. The Synod:
--Mandates that priests in the Frankish Empire wear stoles, long strips of cloth worn around the neck as a symbol of their clerical office.
-Benedict of Aniane, a Benedictine monk and monastic reformer, writes "Codex Regularum Monasticarum et Canonicarum" (Book of Monastic and Canonical Rules), a collection of all known monastic rules. AD 814.
-Einhard, at the death of the Emperor in AD 814, writes the "Life of Charlemagne." An account of the first Holy Roman Emperor's life, exploits and character.
-Byzantine Emperor Leo V begins to remove icons from the Churches. AD 814. He exiles, imprisons or execute icon's chief defenders.
-Stephen V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 816. He anoints the Emperor Louis III the Pius (successor of Charlemagne). This shows the necessity of papal approval for full imperial authority (a reversal of the century-old practice by which Byzantine Emperor approval was necessary for the validity of a papal election).
-English bishops are required to date any act they write by Jesus Christ' birth, using the notation AD.
-Paschal I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 817. An Abbot. Immediately after his election, the Emperor confirms his pledge of non interference in papal elections and other ecclesiastical affairs.
-The alb, a white, long-sleeved, full-length garment, is an essential part of a priest's Eucharistic vestments. AD 818.
-Eugene II (or Eugenus) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 824. An archpriest, his election follows several months of disturbances in Rome, with factions of the clergy and of the aristocracy proposing their own rival candidates.
-In the ninth century, the "Filioque Clause" (the double procession of the Holy Spirit from the Father and the Son) is commonly recognized in the West.
-Valentine becomes Pope. Rome, AD 827. He is unanimously elected, but dies one month after his election.
-Gregory IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 827. A cardinal-priest, he comes from an aristocratic Roman family and is elected with the support of the nobility.

-The Arab Muslims begin the conquest of Sicily. AD 827.
-Anskar, a French missionary monk, the "Apostle to the North," founds the first Christian Church in Sweden. AD 830.
-Paschasius Radbertus, a German monk, Abbot of Corbie, writes "On the Body and Blood of our Lord." AD 831. A doctrinal monograph addressed to Saxon monks. In it he affirms that the body and blood at the Eucharist are the means by which people are incorporated in the mystical Church.
-Pope Gregory IV orders universal observance of All Saints' Day. AD 835.
-In the copying of biblical manuscripts, Uncial Script (formal, all capital orthography) begins to be replaced by minuscule and cursive script.
-Theodora, widow of the Byzantine Emperor Theophilus and regent to her young son, Michael III, brings the icons back to the Empire. AD 842.
-Erigena John Duns Scotus, a Celtic philosopher and theologian, issues his "Theology." AD 842. Can the true reality of Yahweh be expressed in human language? His answer is "no." He maintains that the best language can do is to express paradox with some statements that sound absurd, but in fact are true. And that those paradoxes push men towards the mystery of Yahweh.
-Treaty of Verdun. AD 843. The Holy Roman Empire is split among Charlemagne's three grandsons.
-Sergius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 844. A cardinal-priest, one of the most corrupt popes in the history of the papacy, he engages in simony, selling bishoprics and other Church offices to the highest bidder.
-Norse invaders take Paris. AD 845.
-The Arab Muslims sack Rome. AD 846. This is seen by the people of Rome as divine retribution for papal corruption.
-Leo IV becomes Pope. AD 847. Unanimously elected, he does much to repair the city of Rome after the sack of AD 846, including the erection of a wall around St. Peter's Basilica and Vatican Hill.
-Second Synod of Mainz (Magonza), Germany. AD 848. The Synod:
--Condemns Gottschalk, a German theologian, mainly for his extreme teaching on predestination. In his work "The Eclogue of Theodulus," he maintains that Yahweh predestines some for hell, some for blessedness (Doctrine of the Double Predestination) though He predestines none specifically to sin.
--Issues "Admonitio Synodalis" (Synodal Admonition), mandating that those who say Mass must wear amice, alb, stole, maniple and chasuble (a sleeveless outer garment).
-Pope Leo IV gives detailed instructions to priests on how to sign the Chalice and the Host with the sign of the Cross during the Eucharist. He maintains that improper gesture makes the Eucharist invalid.
-The Feast of the Transfiguration of Jesus Christ is first mentioned. It is typically celebrated on August 6.
-The custom of sprinkling the congregation with holy water begins.
-The incensing of the altar, celebrant and people in the Western Church is first recorded.
-Confirmation begins to be seen as conferring a distinct grace than Baptism. The grace given through Confirmation is the assistance of the Holy Spirit in resisting evil. Though not officially authorized, this doctrine gains widespread acceptance.
-Polyphony begins to develop in liturgical chant.
-In the ninth century, the invention of board plow, harness and horseshoe allows to increase the extant of arable land.

-The crossbow begins to be used in France.
-The Danes sack Canterbury Cathedral. AD 851.
-Anskar, the missionary "Apostle to the North," converts Erik, king of Jutland (Denmark), to Christianity. AD 854.
-Popess Joan. According to a thirteen century legend, which probably has some foundation in reality, a woman named Joan becomes pope in AD 855. She had been living as a man and had distinguished herself as a scholar before taking the office.
-Benedict III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 855. A cardinal-priest, he is elected with wide popular support after few days of clashes with the pro-imperialists. Very little is known about his pontificate.
-Nicholas I, known as "Nicholas the Great," becomes Pope. Rome, AD 858. He conceives the Pope as Yahweh's representative on Earth with authority over the whole Church, East and West, and with the right to influence all the states. The first Pope to claim "that what the Pope has decided is to be observed by all," a claim based on the famous "Donation of Constantine," a forged document put in circulation in AD 778, in which appears that the Emperor Constantine gives full authority over western parts of the Empire to the Bishop of Rome, Sylvester I, in exchange for baptism.
-Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, opposes the Filioque Clause, denying the Procession of the Holy Spirit from the Son. AD 858.
-The Vikings reach the Mediterranean. AD 859.
-The Byzantine monks Cyril and Methodius, two brothers, are sent by Byzantine Emperor Michael III as missionaries to the Slavs. AD 862. Cyril invents the Cyrillic/Glagolitic script to aid in his teaching and celebrating in the vernacular.
-Pope Nicholas I calls Cyril and Methodius to Rome to account for the Slavonic vernacular liturgy they had introduced in Moravia. The Pope dies in AD 867, before they reach Rome and his successor, Hadrian II, approves the liturgy in Slavonic language.
-Hadrian II (or Adrian) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 867. Married before ordination, a cardinal-priest, he twice declines election to the papacy (in AD 855 and 858). At the beginning of his pontificate Rome is plundered by the Duke of Spoleto, and his wife and daughter are raped and killed.
-In late ninth century, many monasteries are in ruin. Those still operational are often under lay control and used as money-makers. Even the Papacy is held by unworthy men under the domination of Roman barons.
-Fourth Council of Constantinople, the Eighth Ecumenical Council. AD 869. The Council:
--Formally deposes Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople and principal promoter of the schism between Eastern and Western Church.
--Proclaims Patriarch of Constantinople Ignatius, a castrated imperial prince who had already been deposed from the position in AD 856 when Empress Theodora was ousted from power.
-The Danes destroy the double monastery (for male and female monks) of Ely, England. AD 870.
-John VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 872. An archdeacon, he is unanimously elected. Although he is largely a political Pope, he protects the sanctity and the indissolubility of marriage and the freedom of episcopal elections.
-In Italy, the civil wars and the Saracens' assaults have plunged the peninsula into barbarism. In the Italian anarchy rival factions try to force the Pope into giving them his support and, possibly, a crown.

-In AD 878 the Duke of Spoleto and Tuscia occupies Rome and imprisons for one month Pope John VIII who, after being released, flees to France.
-Alfred the Great, king of the West-Saxons, negotiates a treaty with the Viking leader Guthrum, to keep some of England English and Christian. AD 878.
-In late ninth century, Danes begin to convert to Christianity. Churches and monasteries they had destroyed begin to be rebuilt.
-Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, declares independence from Rome mainly because of differences over the Filioque Clause. AD 879.
-Council of Constantinople, a local Council, called by Byzantine Emperor Michael III. AD 879. The Council:
--Confirms Photius to the Patriarchate (anyway, in the meantime, Ignatius was already dead).
--Acclaims Photius as Ecumenical Patriarch, parallel in authority to the Pope.
-Pope John VIII and Photius, Patriarch of Constantinople, excommunicate each other. AD 879.
-Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons, and his scholars translate works of Bede, Boetius, Gregory the Great and others in West Saxon vernacular.
-Pope John VIII is assassinated -poisoned by some of his associated and then clubbed to death. AD 882.
-Marinus I (or Martin II) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 882. Son of a priest, deacon, archdeacon and bishop, he tries to maintain good relations with everybody: the Patriarch of Constantinople, the king of Western Saxony Alfred the Great, the Holy Roman Emperor Charles III.
-Marriage is first considered a sacrament by Hincmar, theologian and archbishop of Reims. AD 882.
-Hadrian III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 884. Almost nothing is known of his pontificate, but that he maintains his predecessor's conciliatory approach to the East.
-Stephen VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 885. A priest, he is unanimously elected. During his pontificate he has to face continued factional conflicts in Rome and increasing Saracen raids. Stephen VI is largely responsible for pushing the Slavs away from the Roman Church and eventually into the Orthodox Church when, after the death of Methodius, the Apostle to the Slavs, he forbids Slavonic liturgy.
-Formosus I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 891. A bishop, he is unanimously elected. He promotes Christianity in England and Northern Germany. He also maintains friendly relations with Constantinople. Formosus is famous for what happened to his body after his death: one of his successors, Pope Stephen VII, orders Formosus' body exhumed nine months after his death and put on trial. The deceased Pope is found guilty (of perjury, coveting the papcy and violating some canons) and his body is mutilated and thrown into the river Tiber.
-Boniface VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 896. Son of a bishop, subdeacon and priest, he is elected under the pressure of the rioting mob. A Roman noble, a most scandalous and immoral man, he dies of gout two weeks after his election.
-Stephen VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 896. A bishop, another Roman noble, but of a rival faction, he is known for the infamous exhumation and trial of Pope Formosus' body. Few months after this trial, an outraged populace rebels and Stephen VII is deposed, imprisoned and strangled to death.
-From this time onwards a confusion of short-lived Popes follows each other in rapid succession.
-Romanus becomes Pope. Rome, AD 897. A cardinal, he is pope for about four months, then deposed and seems to have become a monk.

-Theodore II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 897. Also in office for only twenty days, he rehabilitates Pope Formosus and has his body exhumed from his private grave, where he had been buried after having been recovered from the River Tiber, and reburied with honors.
-John IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 898. A Benedictine Abbot, he is elected Pope after the King of Italy, Lambert, has expelled from the Lateran Palace the candidate (Sergius, the future Pope Sergius III) of the enemies of former Pope Formosus.
-Benedict IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 900. Very little is known of his pontificate except that Rome continues to be torn apart by partisan conflicts between supporters and enemies of late Pope Formosus, in a period of political and social anarchy,
-During the tenth century, the society in Western Europe is at the maximum of its decline. Invasions continue to bring destruction and to hinder trade. The only social structure is that of numerous small kingdoms with minimal communication among them. Travel is really dangerous; education is almost un-existent; the population, barely surviving, shrinks. Only the monasteries and bishoprics preserve the knowledge of former times, and only them can get, with difficulty, messages from one place to another.
-Monastic garb includes the habit, a wide-sleeve robe over the tunic, and the scapular.
-The Episcopal Ring becomes a commonly used emblem of the bishop's office.
-Spain begins to drive out the Moors.
-The Vikings discover Greenland.
-Leo V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 903. A priest, he is not a member of the Roman Clergy. After less than two months in office Leo V is overthrown and imprisoned by Christopher, a self-appointed pope -actually, a Roman cardinal-priest. Then Christopher is, in turn, overthrown by Sergius (later, pope Sergius III) and imprisoned with Leo V. Then, few weeks later, both are murdered.
-Sergius III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 904. A bishop, after the imprisonment of Leo V, Sergius marches on Rome with an armed force, throws Christopher into prison, and is acclaimed pope. Soon afterwards, he has both Leo V and Christopher strangled to death in prison. He, once again, judges and condemns pope Formosus, declaring null all his acts and ordinations. At this, since Formosus had ordained many priests and bishops, the Church falls into complete confusion. With this Pope, begins the blackest period of Roman Papacy, known as "Papal Pornocracy."
-When the Saracens invade in AD 906, the monks of Novalaise Monastery, in the French Alps, carry a library of six thousand manuscripts to Turin. Libraries containing over a thousand books are not uncommon in the larger Western monasteries.
-The Monastery of Cluny, France, is founded. AD 909. It is the first of the Cluniac Order, which is formed as a return to strict Benedictine Rule. (In effect, at this time practically all the Western monasteries have become very rich for all the gifts they receive and the estates that are left to them. Consequently, the standards of discipline are lax and the monks, in many cases, quite wicked). The ideals of Cluny inspire many others and, as new establishments are created throughout the west, monastic life comes back to its high standards. Furthermore, Cluny's reform will ultimately result -in the middle of the eleventh century- in the development of a strong Church leadership.
-Anastasius III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 911. No record survives of his election and consecration, and very little of his pontificate.
-Lando (or Landus) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 913. Practically nothing is known of his short pontificate.
-John X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 914. An archbishop, he is elected by the Roman nobility. After a pontificate of fourteen years, he is deposed, imprisoned for several

months and suffocated to death after trying to distance himself from the powerful noble families of Rome.
-A coalition of Italian Princes, with the naval assistance of the Byzantine Emperor Constantine VIII, defeats the Saracens. AD 915.
-The kings of Bulgaria assume the title "Tzar." AD 917.
-The Saxon or Ottonian House begins to reign in Germany. AD 919 to 1024. This period is characterized by constant German interference in Italian and papal affairs. Even more than before, Popes are generally weak, puppets of Italian or German overlords.
-The College of Cardinals is established. AD 927.
-The Orthodox Patriarchate of Bulgaria is founded. AD 927.
-Leo VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 928. A priest, his short pontificate -about seven months- has left no significant trace. Canonically significant is that he is elected -and dies also- when John X was still alive.
-Stephen VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 928. He is elected when pope John X is still alive and in prison. Because of the absence of written records from this turbulent and chaotic period of papal history, practically nothing is known of his pontificate.
-End of the Carolingian Empire. AD 928.
-Wenceslas, Christian Duke of Bohemia, is killed by his family for listening to Christian counselors on matters of state. AD 929. His brother Boleslas later transfers his relics to Prague.
-John XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 931. The illegitimate son of Pope Sergius III and of Marozia, the head of a powerful Roman family, he is elected in his early twenties. After the second wedding of his mother, he was imprisoned and then kept under house-arrest in the Lateran by his half-brother Alberic II (son of Marozia and of her first husband).
-Odo, Abbot of Cluny, France, develops "Euchiridion musices," a method that uses letters to notate musical pitch. The method becomes a standard of the medieval era.
-Leo VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 936. A Benedictine monk, he is elected through the influence of Alberic (Alberic II, king of Rome) and restricted to purely ecclesiastical functions.
-Stephen IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 939. He is elected through the influence of Alberic II. Then he falls out of favor with Alberic, is imprisoned and mutilated, and dies in consequence of his wounds.
-Dunstan, at the time Abbot of the Benedictine Abbey of Glastonbury, England, expands the Abbey's school. AD 940. The school becomes famous under his administration.
-Marinus II (or Martin III) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 942. The third Pope elected through the influence of Alberic II, he has left little historical trace.
-Agapitus II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 946. The fourth Pope elected through the influence of Alberic II, he is restricted to purely ecclesiastical functions.
-Dunstan, the "Patron and Father of the Monks of Medieval England," supervises the post-Viking rebuilding in mid-to-late tenth century. He compiles a coronation rite for the king that still survives -in part- in the modern British rite.
-Maniples, strips of silk worn over the left arm by Eucharistic ministers, become increasingly ornate, adorned with gold or silver.
-Miters are worn by bishops in Rome.
-In England, Winchester Cathedral installs an organ with twenty-six bellows and four hundred pipes. AD 950.
-Olga, ruler of Russia, converts to Orthodox Christianity and is baptized Yelena in Constantinople. AD 950.

-King Alberic II, the absolute ruler of Rome, on his death-bed, compels the Roman clergy and nobility, inclusive of Pope Agapitus II, to take an un-canonical oath that his illegitimate son Octavian would be elected to succeed Agapitus II. AD 954. Agapitus II dies a year later.
-John XII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 955. Known as the "Tyrant Pope," possibly the worst Pope the Roman Church ever had, his actual name is Octavian. Member of a powerful and corrupt noble family, he is elected Pope at the age of only eighteen because of the oath exacted by his dying father Alberic II from the clergy and the nobility. His private life is marked by gross immorality, and he dies at age twenty-eight of a stroke suffered while in the bed of a married woman.
-King Edwy of England banishes Dunstan, Abbot of Glastonbury, from England for reproving his conduct. AD 955.
-Dunstan, after returning from banishment, becomes Archbishop of Canterbury. AD 959. At the time he is the most influential figure in England. He introduces the Benedictine Rule to reform the monastic system, fosters education and rebuilds Churches. Under his tenure, organs, until this time a secular instrument, begin to appear in the larger Churches of England.
-The king of Germany, Otto I, at the request of Pope John XII, invades Italy and Rome. He, first, receives the crown of King of Italy at Pavia. Then Pope John XII, at Rome, crowns him Holy Roman Emperor, thus re-inaugurating the Holy Roman Empire (which will last till AD 1806). AD 962.
-Leo VIII becomes Pope, with the approval of Holy Roman Emperor Otto I, when the Emperor deposes John XII for organizing a rebellion against him. Rome, AD 963. A skilled Lateran official, he is still a layman when elected, and has to be rushed through all the orders before being consecrated. As soon as the Emperor Otto I leaves Rome, Leo VIII is deposed as an usurper. At the death of John XII in AD 964, the Romans elect the cardinal-deacon Benedict as Benedict V. Then the Emperor comes back to Rome and reinstates Leo VIII as Pope.
-Benedict V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 964. A cardinal-deacon, his one-month-long pontificate is canonically dubious because he is elected with Leo VIII deposed but still alive. After having being deposed by the Emperor Otto I, Benedict is allowed to retain his rank of deacon, but is deported to Hamburg. As a man, Benedict is widely respected for the holiness of his life.
-John XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 965. A bishop, his pontificate is largely in the service of the ecclesiastical and political agenda of the German Emperor Otto I, a dependence the Roman people resents so much as to assault and imprison him for a while, until the Emperor reinstates him.
-Polish Prince Mieszko decides to be baptized and promotes the Roman Catholic Christianization of Poland. AD 966.
-The Monastery of Ely, England, a Celtic double monastery (for male and female) destroyed by the Danes in AD 870, is rebuilt for male monks only. AD 970.
-Ethelwold, bishop of Winchester, England, a leader of the monastic reform movement of the tenth century, issues "Regularis Concordia" (Rule of Concord), a "customary" regulating the life of all English monks, based on the Rule of St. Benedict, with adaptation to English life. AD 970.
-Benedict VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 973. The circumstances of his election are not known. At the death of the Emperor Otto I, he is imprisoned and strangled by order of the Roman nobles.

-Boniface VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 974. At the death of Otto I the Great, the nobles of Rome kill Pope Benedict VI and elect Boniface VII, a deacon, who steals the Vatican treasure and flees to Constantinople.
-Benedict VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 974. A bishop, he is elected with the support of the Emperor Otto II. He is mainly a spiritual rather than a political pope, and a promoter of monasticism and monastic reforms.
-Arabic arithmetic begins to be used in Europe.
-The new stained glasses -metallic pigments are fused into the glass, making the painting as durable as the glass itself- are first used at the Church of St. Denis at Paris. Soon colored picture windows are considered "necessary" in all Churches.
-John XIV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 983. A bishop, he is elected by Emperor Otto II, with no allies in Rome. At the death of the Emperor Otto II, Boniface VII returns from exile in Constantinople and has John XIV arrested, beaten and deposed from office. John XIV dies few months later of starvation.
-John XV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 985. A cardinal-priest, he is elected with the support of the Roman nobles. His papacy is mostly political.
-France's Capetians begin their rule. AD 987 to 1328.
-Prince Vladimir, Grand Duke of Kiev, the "Apostle to the Russians," establishes Byzantine Christianity [after choosing it as the most esthetically appealing religion among Islam, Judaism, Latin (Roman) Christianity, and Byzantine (Greek Orthodox) Christianity] as the state religion of Russia. AD 988. He spreads it by imperial decree throughout Kiev and White Russia, often by physical compulsion.
-*Feudalism.* It becomes a political as well as a military institution. "Fief" begins to be used instead of "benefice." A vassal's estate becomes hereditary. And a large proportion of the rural population is reduced to serfdom: farmers become practically the property of their lords, with obligations to work on their lands. This rural population lives in villages, and each village and its church becomes a parish with its priest. And this parish system gives the Church the possibility to tax its parishioners the scriptural tenth of agricultural produce: the tithe.
-*Earliest official canonization.* Pope John XV declares Ulric, the bishop of Augsburg, a saint. AD 993.
-Gregory V, great-grandson of Otto I, appointed by the Holy Roman Emperor Otto III, becomes Pope. Rome, AD 996. He is later toppled by the Roman nobles, enemies of the Emperor, who promote a Greek minister to the Papacy as John XVI in AD 997. Informed of that, Otto III comes back to Rome, reinstating Gregory V in AD 997.
-John XVI becomes (anti)Pope. Rome, AD 997. An archbishop, he is elected by the Roman nobles who had driven out of Rome the hated German Pope Gregory V. John XVI is soon excommunicated by the Western bishops and, when Gregory V returns in Rome accompanied by Otto III, he is deposed, blinded, severely mutilated and imprisoned in a monastery.
-Aelfric, an English Abbot, writer and grammar, issues "Lives of Saints," a collection of old English sermons, mostly translated from Latin. AD 998.
-All Souls' Day, celebrated on November 2, is first instituted in the Monastery of Cluny, France, as a day for prayers and almsgiving to assist souls in Purgatory.
-Silvester II (or Sylvester) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 999. An archbishop, he is elected by his friend the Emperor Otto III. Well learned in all disciplines, he is a tenacious advocate of papal rights and a dedicated reformer, denouncing simony and nepotism.
-Attendance to Mass is made mandatory.

-At the end of the tenth century, the Immaculate Conception of Mary is celebrated in several countries.
-Carolingian minuscule script has completely replaced Uncial (all capital) script in the copying of biblical manuscripts.
-Leif Ericsson discovers North America. AD 1000.
-The abacus is introduced in Europe, where literacy begins to reemerge.
-Intinction or "Intictio Panis," the dipping of the communion bread into the consecrated wine, becomes common in the early eleventh century.
-The larger Sign of the Cross -forehead, chest, shoulders- begins to be used in monasteries.
-Manuscript copying, in the eleventh and twelfth centuries, becomes a central part of monastery activity.
-The "Agnus Dei" or "Lamb of God" takes its modern form.
-The "Salve Regina" or "Hail Holy Queen," one of the oldest Marian antiphons, is written at the beginning of the eleventh century.
-The dismissal "Benedicamus Domino" or "Let us bless the Lord/Thanks be to the Lord," begins to be used.
-John XVII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1003. His short papacy of about six months has left practically no trace in the history of the Church. A Roman noble, before ordination he was married and had three sons.
-John XVIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1003. A cardinal-priest, he is elected with the support of a powerful Roman family. Almost nothing is know of his pontificate.
-The Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary is universally observed on September 8 in the West. It commemorates the birth of Mary, recorded in the apocryphal Gospel of James.
-The Danes attack London. AD 1009.
-Arab Muslim soldiers sack the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. AD 1009.
-Sergius IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1009. A bishop, he is elected with the support of the same Roman family as John XVIII. In AD 1012 there is a violent revolt in Rome and he disappears -probably murdered- with the head of his supporting family.
-The first systematic persecution of heretics in Germany begins.
-Benedict VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1012. A layman when elected, he is a political and even a military pope. Member of a Roman family, he uses armed force against the other noble families. He spends six years in military campaigns to strengthen the political power of Rome in Central Italy.
-Canute II, Viking leader, completes the Danish conquest of England. AD 1013.
-The Roman Church begins the practice of reciting the Nicene Creed during the Mass.
-Canute II, Viking leader, becomes king of England. AD 1016.
-Simeon, called the "New Theologian" and considered to be the greatest of the Byzantine mystical writers, dies. AD 1022. He emphasizes the centrality of Jesus Christ, the Divine Light, and of the Eucharist.
-Burning at the stake becomes a common penalty for severe heresy. The penalty is usually carried out by the state, not the Church.
-John XIX (younger brother of Benedict VIII) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1024. A layman when elected (actually, he buys the election through bribery) he passes from lay status to Pope in one day, infuriating many Romans. He is known for openly demanding money in return for appointments to the ecclesiastical hierarchy.
-End of the Saxon House in Germany. The Salian House begins to reign. AD 1024 to 1137.

-Norway is converted to Christianity at the point of a sword in the early eleventh century.
-Guido d'Arezzo, an Italian Benedictine monk, introduces a four-line system for musical notation, making possible notations of more complex polyphony. AD 1025.
-Council of Elne, France. AD 1027. The Council:
--Introduces the "Truce of God," prohibiting battle on Sunday. Later rulings also prohibit it during Advent and Lent.
-Olaf II, king of Norway, establishes Christianity in Norway. AD 1028.
-Benedict IX (still in his teens) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1032. He belongs to a politically powerful family and is a lay person when elected. He serves from October 1032 to September 1044, then from March to May 1045, and again from November 1047 to July 1048. During the interim periods he is out of power and other Popes (Antipopes Silvester III, Gregory VI and Clement II) are elected even if he is not officially deposed. He is the nephew of Benedict VIII and John XIX, and it is his father to arrange through bribery to have him elected. In September 1044 there is a revolt in Rome against the pope's immoral life and the dominance of his family, and Benedict IX has to leave Rome. Immediately, a rival family installs Sylvester III. In March 1045 Benedict IX manages to expel Sylvester III from Rome and reclaims the papal throne. Two months later, possibly for the money he would earn from the sale of his office, Benedict IX abdicates in favor of his godfather who takes the name Gregory VI. At the end of AD 1046 the Emperor Henry III comes to Italy and has Sylvester III, Gregory VI and then Benedict IX deposed. The emperor then names a new pope, Clement II, who dies poisoned eight months later. At this point the Roman people, encouraged by bribes, asks to have Benedict IX restored to office. Benedict IX is reinstated in November 1047 and remains in office until July 1048, when he is forced from the papal throne by the emperor and replaced by Damasus II. Benedict retreats to private life and dies eight years later.
-Avicenna (Persian philosopher and doctor) dies. AD 1037. His neoplatonic interpretation of Aristotle greatly influenced medieval thought, including that of Thomas Aquinas. His medical writings live for centuries.
-The term "Cristes Maesse," Old English for Christmas, first appears. AD 1038.
-Michael Cerularius, Patriarch of Constantinople, closes Roman Latin Churches in the city because of their use of unleavened bread in the Eucharist. AD 1043.
-Silvester III, a bishop, becomes Antipope during the first period out of power of Benedictus IX. Rome, AD 1045.
-Gregory VI, an archpriest, becomes Antipope during the second period out of power of Benedictus IX. Rome, AD 1045.
-Clement II, a bishop, becomes Antipope during the second period out of power of Benedictus IX. Rome, AD 1046.
-Benedict IX returns to power. Rome, AD 1047.
-Damasus II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1048. A bishop. After the Emperor Henry III has forced Benedict IX from the papal throne, he replaces Benedict IX with Damasus II, who dies twenty-three days later, probably of malaria.
-Leo IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1049. A bishop, the third pope nominated by the Emperor Henry III, he is the only one accepted by the people of Rome. Leo IX fights simony and promotes clergy reform by traveling extensively throughout Europe (Italy, France, Germany, Hungary).
-Bishops' wearing miters is specifically referred to in one of Pope Leo IX's bulls. AD 1049.

-The Roman Church claims exclusive jurisdiction over marriage.
-The "Ave Maria" becomes a common popular form of devotion.
-The Trisagion "Holy, Holy, Holy..." is introduced to the Good Friday liturgy as a refrain to be sung during the veneration of the Cross.
-The Augustinian Canons, also known as the Black Canons or the Canon Regular, are formed as groups of clerics living communally and with vows of poverty, celibacy and obedience. They serve in parishes and hospitals as priests.
-Astrolabes arrive in Europe.
-The European obsession with witch hunting begins.
-Spanish Cardinal Humbert of Silva Candida is sent to Constantinople from Rome to deal with the impending East-West schism. He ends up excommunicating the Patriarch, Michael Cerularius, and his colleagues. AD 1054.
-*The Great Schism.* AD 1054. The split of the Church in Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox. The schism is the end of the last official, long-term unity between Eastern and Western Churches. The ostensive reason is the Filioque Clause, but other differences (leavened versus unleavened Eucharistic bread, language barrier, long-standing deep grudges and other reasons) play an important role. Anyway, from the point of view of the Eastern Church, the key question is that, since the Christian Church began in the East, the Orthodox Church is the original one. Monophysism (the human and divine nature of Jesus Christ combined to create a single one) and the later Western Catholic Church are viewed as factions of the original Church. Thus, beneath the debate about the Filioque Clause, there is the issue of the authority of the Western Pontiff and his intrusion in the Eastern ecclesiastical affairs. After the schism, East and West are theologically divided. In the East, theology remains a contemplation of the mystery of Yahweh. In the West, it also becomes an application of Christian principles to practical situations.

<u>High Middle Ages</u> (HMA)
(From the split of the Christian Church in Roman Catholic and Greek Orthodox -the "Great Schism"- at the middle of the eleventh century, to the Black Death -the terrible bubonic plague that sweeps Europe in the middle of the fourteenth century- and to the "Great Papal Schism" -with Popes and Antipopes- at the end of the fourteenth century: AD 1054 - 1378)

The "Great Schism" marks the beginning of the "High Middle Ages," so called because in Europe education, trade, literacy and quality of life improve substantially. The Western Church, which has a strong central authority, the Papacy, becomes a powerful centralized force, both spiritual and material. During this period, a group of great theologians, called "Scholastics," consolidate prior theology and work out fine points of doctrine. Monastic orders become important centers of teaching and scholarship.

The rediscovery of Aristotle fosters the use of deductive logic, generating new currents of thought as Scholasticism, Realism, Nominalism and Conceptualism.
--*Scholasticism.* An approach to academic inquiry, its method is dialectical and its aim the harmonization of reason and existing theology. It is the method employed by European Universities from the late eleventh to the sixteenth century. Later, its use remains restricted to some Roman theology. Key figures: Thomas Aquinas, Alexander of Hales, Albertus Magnus, Bonaventure of Bagnoregio, Scotus Duns Johannes, Anselm of Canterbury, Peter Abelard, Hugh of Saint Victor.
--*Realism.* A variant of Scholasticism (the contrary variant is Nominalism). It is built on Plato's Theory of Universal Forms. It argues that "Universals Forms" are what is truly

"real," with particular tangible things being mere shadows of this reality. Key figure: Anselm of Canterbury.
--*Nominalism.* A variant of Scholasticism (the contrary variant is Realism). It maintains that only individual, concrete objects are "real." The Universal Forms, and the ideas used to classify particular objects, are not imperceptible substances but rather mere labels or names. Key figures: Roscelin, William of Ockham.
--*Conceptualism.* A compromise between Realism and Nominalism. It proposes that Universal Forms actually exist "inside" particular things as properties and "outside" of things as mental concepts. Key figure: Peter Abelard.

This is also the period of the "Crusades," several huge military expeditions from Western European nations -usually accompanied by the benediction of the Pope- whose purpose was to open the biblical lands -which were under Muslim domination- to Western pilgrims. As a consequence of the Crusades, military "monastic" orders are formed that wow perpetual warfare against the infidels. In the meantime, traders and Crusaders, coming back to Europe, bring new ideas into Europe from Jewish, Arab and Eastern science and philosophy, inclusive of Arab mathematics and navigational equipment.

This is as well the period of the Black Death (the terrible bubonic plague), of the Hundred Years' War, of the Babylonian Captivity of the Papacy, and of the Inquisition, which all rock Europe at the same time. And Western Europe sees all kinds of aberrant behavior (the Flagellants, the Dance of Death performed in the cemeteries, the Black Mass to appease the Devil, the hunt of witches) by people attempting to gain some kind of sure spiritual footing.

Key figures and main facts:
-Victor II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1055. A bishop, the fourth and last of the German popes nominated by the German Emperor Henry III. He condemns simony and the alienation of Church property.
-Stephen X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1057. A French, Abbot of Monte Cassino, his pontificate lasts only eight months.
-Benedict X becomes Antipope. Rome, AD 1058. Between the death of Stephen X (March 1058) and the election of Nicholas II (December 1058) a faction of the Roman aristocracy opposed to the reforms and to the cardinals of Stephen X elects Benedict X, a bishop. The reformist cardinals refuse to recognize Benedict X and elect Nicholas II in the city of Siena. When Nicholas II, accompanied by the troops of the Duke of Lorraine, enters in Rome, he is received enthusiastically (Benedict X had already fled Rome). In January 1059 Benedict X's election is declared not valid by the Synod of Rome.
-Nicholas II becomes Pope. Siena, AD 1058. A French, before election he was bishop of Florence. He is a reformist pope.
-The Synod of Rome, called by Pope Nicholas II mostly because of the "Investiture Controversy." AD 1059. The Synod:
--Declares uncanonical the election of Benedict X.
--Assigns the election of the Pope to the College of Cardinals, in such a way setting free -theoretically- the Papacy from the direct interventions of the Roman nobility.
--Condemns lay investiture.
--Gives official approval to the Augustinian Canons, monks following the monastic "Rule of Augustine of Hippo" (AD 423).
-*Investiture Controversy.* It is a major Church-State dispute over whether lay princes

have the authority to install bishops and abbots in their offices. Specifically at issue is if the prince has the right to confer the symbols of episcopal authority, the ring and the staff.
-Alexander II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1061. A bishop, he is properly elected by the cardinal-electors. A reformer pope, he supports the liberation of the Christian Lands from the Muslim.
-William of Normandy, "the Conqueror," defeats the last Saxon king and is crowned King William I of England, beginning the House of Normandy's reign. AD 1066
-After the Norman-French conquest, French becomes the languge of government and popular literature. Over the next four centuries, it has a profound effect on the structure and vocabulary of English language.
-Gregory VII, formerly Hildebrand, becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1073. An archdeacon, he is elected by acclamation. He centralizes ecclesiastical authority in the Papacy and fosters the distinction between the roles of the clergy and those of the laity. Papal power is at its greatest during his pontificate, which marks a real change in the history of the papacy. In the first millennium the Bishop of Rome/Pope was mainly a mediator of disputes, both ecclesiastical and political, and was only one of several Western Patriarchs. Gregory VII is the first pope to claim universal jurisdiction over the whole Church and to restrict the title of "Pope" to the bishop of Rome (title still of general use in the Eastern-Orthodox Church which, clearly, could not accept papal primacy in this sense). Gregory VII makes reforms the centerpiece of his pontificate but, in order to accomplish his reforms, he inflates traditional papal claims over both the spiritual and the temporal spheres. After an internal, German war, the Holy Roman Emperor Henry IV calls a council of imperial bishops and deposes Gregory VII, electing the archbishop of Ravenna as Clement III (antipope) in AD 1080. In AD 1084 Henry IV seizes Rome and has the Roman clergy and laity recognize Clement III as pope. Then, invited by Gregory VII, the Duke of Apulia marches on Rome with Norman troops. Henry IV and Clement III leave the city and Gregory VII (who was still in Castel Sant'Angelo, Rome) is rescued and reinstated.
-The Synod of Rome, called by Pope Gregory VII. AD 1075. The Synod:
--Forbids all lay investiture, that is, the appointment and installation of bishops and abbots by princes and other temporal rulers. Holy Roman Emperor Henry IV contrast vehemently this ruling. The Pope and the Emperor exchange a series of depositions and excommunications that last until Gregory VII's death in AD 1085
--Condemns simony, the practice of paying for ordination.
--Promotes clerical celibacy. Married priests are excommunicated. As a result, the priests of the Roman Church become a class apart, cut off from the most sacred and elevating experience of family life.
-Pope Gregory VII issues the "Dictatus Papae" (Dictates of the Pope). AD 1075. Twenty-seven propositions outlining the spiritual and temporal prerogatives of the Papacy.
-Pope Gregory VII confronts Holy Roman Emperor Henry IV. Henry calls for Gregory's resignation. Gregory deposes and bans Henry, releasing his subjects from fealty. AD 1076.
-Pope Gregory VII humiliates Holy Roman Emperor Henry IV at Canossa, where Henry recants and is reinstated. AD 1077. One of the many skirmishes in the Investiture Controversy.
-Anselm of Canterbury, one of the earliest and most important Scholastic philosophers and theologians, writes "Proslogion" and "Monologion." AD 1078. These two works lay down the foundation of the theological school called Scholasticism.

-*"Proslogion."* In it, Anselm of Canterbury gives proof of Yahweh's existence using the "ontological" argument, the argument that the actuality of Yahweh's existence is logically presupposed by the concept of Yahweh residing in the human mind.
-*"Monologion."* In it, Anselm of Canterbury establishes the existence of Yahweh from the notions of Goodness and Truth.
-Pope Gregory VII gives papal authority to the Doctrine of Transubstantiation during the Berengarian Controversy. AD 1079.
-*Berengarian Controversy.* Berengar of Tours (theologian) asserts the Real Presence of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist but denies any material change to the elements. Rome asserts Transubstantiation: that there is a change in the elements.
-Clement III becomes (anti)Pope. Bixen, Germany, AD 1080. An archbishop, he is elected by the Emperor Henry IV. He is actively antipope during the pontificate of Gregory VII, Victor III and Urban II.
-Bruno the Carthusian, a German monk, advisor to Pope Urban II from AD 1088, founds the Carthusian Order in response to the decadence of his time. AD 1084. It is a strict, contemplative order for men. Monks live separately, each in his own cell, in silence and silent prayer. They join with other members of the order only for Mass, the Daily Office, and for meals on feast days.
-Christians size the Arab citadel of Toledo and begin the reconquest of Spain. AD 1085. Arab literature, mathematics and navigational equipment come to Christian Europe.
-Pope Gregory VII prescribes the Ember Days for the entire Church. AD 1085. Days of abstinence and fasting, they are set at the Wednesday, Friday and Saturday after the Feast of Santa Lucia (December 13), after Ash Wednesday, after Whitsunday (Pentecost), and after Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross (September 14).
-Pope Gregory VII dies on May 1085.
-In the Iberian Peninsula, the Mozarabic (Spanish) Rite -its traditional Eucharistic form- is supplanted by the Roman Rite. The Mozarabic is allowed to remain only in few of the oldest Churches.
-Victor III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1086. The abbot of Monte Cassino Monastery, he resists the election to Pope, which anyway he has to accept in May 1086. In the middle of the clashes between pro and anti-Gregorian factions, he moves many times from Rome to Monte Cassino. To note that, in AD 1087, anti-pope Clement III is present in Rome trying to impose himself as pope.
-Urban II becomes Pope. Terracina (South of Rome), AD 1088. The former Prior of the Abbey of Cluny and current cardinal-bishop of Ostia (near Rome), he is elected with antipope Clement III present in Rome; a continuous presence, which ends only in AD 1095 when Urban II has his ordination nullified (yet Clement III does not accept it).
-The University of Bologna, the first university in the world, is founded. AD 1088.
-The "Micrologus," an eleventh century Roman Mass Book, is one of the earliest texts to describe the practice of omitting the Gloria in Excelsis Deo (Glory be to God on High) during Advent and Septuagesima (the third Sunday before Lent).
-Synod of Benevento, Italy. AD 1091. The Synod:
--Makes the ceremony of placing ashes on the forehead universal, for both clergy and laity.
-Council of Clermont, France, called by Pope Urban II. AD 1095. The Council:
--Proclaims the remission of all penances for crusaders fighting to liberate Jerusalem.
--Declares that to die on crusade in a state of repentance and confession guaranties immediate entry into Heaven, with no necessity of penance (in purgatory) after death.

-The Crusades begin formally on Tuesday, November 27, AD 1095.
-First Crusade. AD 1095 to 1099. It is declared to repulse Turkish pressure on the Eastern Empire and to make possible safe pilgrimage to Jerusalem. The Crusaders take Jerusalem and Antioch, slaughtering Jews and Muslims in the process.
-*Crusader's religion.* The beliefs of the common Crusader tend to be doctrinally rudimentary, actually quite far from Jesus Christ's teachings. At their center there are a powerful, aggressive God and soldier saints like George and Demetrius.
-The fiasco of Peter the Hermit. AD 1096. Peter leads a band of mostly unarmed rural "Crusaders" to a Turkish slaughter while he disappears to Constantinople.
-The First Crusade arrives in Constantinople. AD 1097.
-Anselm of Canterbury, a Benedictine monk from Aosta, Italy, archbishop of Canterbury, England, writes "Cur Deus Homo?" (Why God Became Human?). AD 1098. A treatise proposing the "Satisfaction Theory of Atonement," one of the most influential theological works ever written.
-*Satisfaction Theory of Atonement.* It is the belief that sin is an infinitely great offence against Yahweh, and that only an infinite being, Jesus Christ, could make amend and offer reconciliation. Practically, it is a debt paid by Jesus Christ to Yahweh the Father.
-Robert of Molesme, a French monk, founds the Cistercian Order in the Monastery of Citeaux, in France, as a stricter, more primitive and ascetic Benedictinism. AD 1098. The Cistercians, also known as the White Monks, follow an extremely strict Benedictine rule. They live in remote communal houses, spend their day in silence, prayer and labor (usually farming), living a life of poverty, both individual and communal. Their habits, vestments and Eucharistic vessels are made from simple, inexpensive materials.
-The Crusaders capture Jerusalem. AD 1099. From then, the Crusaders maintain a standing army in Jerusalem to prevent the Muslims recapture of the city. Military "Monastic" Orders are formed that wow perpetual warfare against the infidels.
-Paschal II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1099. Abbot and cardinal-priest, he is a timid but also stubborn pope who has to bend to the Emperor Henry V's demands. During the beginning of his pontificate, antipope Clement III is still a disturbing presence in Rome.
-In Rome, priests may say the Gloria in Excelsis Deo during any Mass. Earlier, priests could recite it only on Easter. Recitation at any other time was the prerogative of the bishops.
-Anselm of Canterbury, archbishop of Canterbury, England, clashes with King Henry I of England on Lay Investiture and is exiled from AD 1100 to 1106.
-Baldwin becomes King of Jerusalem and Defender of the Holy Sepulchre. Christmas Day, AD 1100.
-The surplice (a white robe worn over a cassock) becomes a part of the distinctive vestment of the lower clerical orders.
-Paper is introduced to Europe and begins to be largely used for manuscripts.
-Peter Abelard, from Paris, one of the most innovative Scholastic theologians and philosophers, writes "Sic et Non" (Yes and No). AD 1106. An account of some of the contradictory statements of the Bible. Published to incentive discussion and clarification, instead meets strong opposition. Anyway, the work has profound influence on Scholasticism.
-Bernard of Cluny, a French monk, writes "De Contemptu Mundi" (Contempt of the World). AD 1108. A three-thousand line poem on monastic abuses in light of life's transitoriness. It is a source of many hymns.
-The Order of the Knights of St. John (Hospitallers) is founded to care for pilgrims to Jerusalem. AD 1113.

-The Abbey of St. Victor in Paris is built. AD 1113. It is the house of the Victorines, Canons Regular, who achieve great fame as theologians, poets and mystics.
-Bernard of Clairvaux, becomes Abbot of the new Cistercian Monastery he has founded at Clairvaux, France. AD 1115. Under his leadership it becomes the most prominent house of the Cistercian Order.
-*Demonstration of the existence of Yahweh.* Can Yahweh's existence be postulated on the basis of human reason? Anselm of Canterbury, archbishop of Canterbury, one of the earliest and most important Scholastic theologians, proposes an ontological (typical of natural philosophy) argument for the existence of Yahweh, maintaining that "Yahweh is that which nothing greater can be thought." Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux, holds that only faith, not reason, can demonstrate Yahweh's existence. Eastern theology affirms that "Yahweh is that which cannot be thought."
-During the time of Ivo, bishop of Chartres, France, the Gospel is read on the right, the Epistle on the left, relative to the position of the bishop's cathedra.
-The Order of the Templar Knights is formed to protect the pilgrims in the Holy Land. AD 1118.
-Gelasius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1118. A monk, cardinal-deacon, immediately after his election he is imprisoned by a Roman noble family. Eventually he flies to France where he dies in the monastery of Cluny.
-Callistus II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1119. An archbishop, he is elected in France by Gelasius II's cardinals and has his election ratified by the majority of cardinals in Rome.
-Stephen Hardy, third Abbot of Clairvaux, France, issues the "Carta Caritatis" (Charter of Charity). AD 1119. It is the constitution of the Cistercian Order, so named to contrast it to the obligatory charters of the Cluniac Order.
-The Order of Premonstratensian Canons is founded. AD 1120. An austere Augustinian order, its members are also known as the Norbertines or White Canons.
-Concordat of Worms, France, between Pope Callistus II and Holy Roman Emperor Henry V. AD 1122. The Concordat settles the Investiture Controversy with a compromise:
--The Church elects bishops and bestows the ring and staff.
--The Emperor confers land and revenues attached to the diocese and a scepter, a symbol of authority without spiritual connotations.
-The First Lateran Council, in Rome, the ninth Ecumenical Council. AD 1123. The Council:
--Abolishes lay princes' right to bestow the ring and crosier upon ecclesiastical benefices.
--Promotes the recovery of the Holy Land.
--On clerical marriage, decides that a priest who is not married may not marry after ordination.
-Honorius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1124. A cardinal-bishop, his election is marred by the parallel pseudo-election of a Celestine II who, wounded during ordination, refuses to continue with it renouncing the nomination.
-In Jerusalem, different colors begin to be used for the different liturgical seasons.
-The Premonstratensian Canons (Norbertines) receive papal approbation. AD 1126.
-The term "Secular Clergy" is first used to distinguish clergy attached to a diocese from those attached to monastic orders.
-Bernard of Clairvaux, Abbot of the Cistercian Monastery of Clairvaux, France, writes "De Diligendo Deo" (The Fondness of God). AD 1127. It is one of the finest works of

the Western Christian mystical and contemplative tradition. It speaks of the soul's and Yahweh's desire for each other.
-The Order of the Templar Knights obtains recognition from the Roman Church. AD 1128.
-More than ninety monasteries are founded under the auspices of Bernard of Clairvaux. AD 1130 to 1145.
-Innocent II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1130. A cardinal-deacon, he is elected by the younger cardinals. The older, mostly old-line Gregorian cardinals, elect one of them as Anacletus II. The result is an eight-year schism which would last till the death in AD 1138 of Anacletus II, whose election will be declared non valid by the Second Lateran Council of AD 1139.
-Peter the Venerable, Abbot of Cluny, France, decrees the Salve Regina be sung processionally on certain feasts.
-A fraternity of translators is set up in Toledo to translate captured Arabic manuscripts into Latin. Throughout the twelfth century, the main treatises of Aristotle are translated into Latin from Greek and Arabic.
-The House of Blois begins its reign in England. AD 1135.
-The Hohenstaufen House begins its reign in Germany. AD 1138.
-Second Lateran Council, in Rome, the tenth Ecumenical Council, called by Pope Innocent II. AD 1139. The Council:
--Declares non valid the election in AD 1130 of Anacletus II.
--Condemns Arnold of Brescia (Italian theologian), who maintains that confession should be made to other Christians, not to a priest, and that a minister's sinfulness affects the efficacy of the sacraments he administers.
--Makes clergy marriage illegal and invalid.
--Forbids the use of the crossbow -a too deadly weapon- against other Christians.
-Gratian, an Italian scholar, "the Father of the Science of Canon Law," writes "Decretum" (Concordance of Discordant Canons). AD 1140. Based on the principles set down by Ivo, bishop of Chartres, for interpreting and harmonizing texts, it is a collection of canon laws from the early years to the Second Lateran Council. Following the revival of Roman Law studies at the University of Bologna, it marks the beginning of the "modern" scientific study of law, which applies the recently rediscovered Aristotle's deductive logic. In his work, Gratian lists forty-one feasts besides the diocesan patronal celebrations.
-Several of the propositions of Peter Abelard, one of the most innovative Scholastic theologians and philosophers (author of "Sic et Non," issued in AD 1106), are officially declared invalid. AD 1140.
-The Crusaders begin the renovation of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem. AD 1140 to 1149. The renovation is based on Romanesque cathedral Architecture.
-*Gothic Architecture.* The last major medieval architectural style, following the Romanesque. It begins when master masons develop the ribbed vault, thin arches of stone running diagonally, transversely and longitudinally. These vault enables higher, thinner walls to be built. AD 1140 to end of the sixteenth century.
-Hugh of St. Victor (a Victorine -Canon Regular- Scholastic theologian of St. Victor Abbey) issues "De Sacramentis Christianea Fidei" (Concerning the Sacraments of the Christian Faith). AD 1142. He lists and elaborates on thirty sacramentals.
-*Sacramentals.* Like the sacraments (which are said to have been instituted by Jesus Christ), they are means of grace. Unlike the sacraments, they were not instituted by Je-

sus Christ. The conceptual difference between sacraments and sacramentals arises during the twelfth century effort to determine which sacred signs could be called sacraments. Typical sacramentals are all benedictions (of people, meals, places, objects), the dedication of a church or an altar. A particular kind of sacramental is the Exorcism.
-Celestine II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1143. A cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected. He takes the numeral II in spite of having already been a Celestine II (antipope) in AD 1124. His pontificate lasts less than six months.
-The Koran is translated into Latin. AD 1143.
-Lucius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1144. A cardinal-priest, his pontificate is marked by serious political strife in Rome, with a powerful faction adverse to his papacy. In effect, Lucius II dies of the injuries suffered during an attack of his enemies.
-In Cologne, Germany, is held the trial of a group of heretics (later called Catars or Albigenses) who are burned at the stake. AD 1144.
-Eugene III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1145. A Cistercian abbot, his election was at first recognized by Lucius II's enemies. But very soon he has to leave Rome for Viterbo and then France. In AD 1148 he returns to Italy, but in Cremona, and then, with only a short visit to Rome, he dies of fever at Tivoli (near Rome) in AD 1153.
-Second Crusade. AD 1145 to 1149. Preached by Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux, France, it is prompted by the fall of Edessa, in Asia Minor. Saladin, the Muslim leader, prevails and captures Jerusalem.
-The production of reliquaries increases, mainly to house the relics brought back from the Middle East during the Crusades.
-Hildegard of Bingen, a nun, builds a convent at Bingen, Germany. AD 1147 to 1152. She had a very widespread influence, corresponding with kings and prelates. She is best known for her practical mysticism.
-The Crusaders rebuild and expand the Church of the Holy Sepulchre to include the entire area, including Calvary. AD 1149.
-A Medical Faculty, the first known, is established at the University of Bologna. AD 1150.
-The paper mill is invented in Spain.
-The "Glossa Ordinaria," commonly known as the "Glossa" or the "Gloss," the standard commentary of the Bible in the Middle Ages, is completed by the middle of the twelfth century.
-The Benedictine Order has over 300 monasteries.
-The Ave Maria comes into general use.
-The Gloria in Excelsis Deo becomes a regular part of the Eucharist and is no longer used as a canticle of the morning office.
-Anastasius IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1153. A cardinal-bishop, he is unanimously elected and enjoys very good relations with the civil government of Rome.
-The Cistercian Order has 339 Houses.
-Hadrian IV (or Adrian) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1154. An English Augustinian monk, abbot and cardinal-bishop, he is unanimously elected and immediately resumes the papacy's battle against the civil government of Rome.
-The Plantagenet (Anvengine) House begins to reign in England. AD 1154.
-Berthold, a Carmelite monk, spreads the Carmelite Order in Palestine. AD 1154.
-*Carmelite Order (Order of the Brothers of Our Lady of Mount Carmel).* An extremely ascetic order, originally of hermits living on Mount Carmel in Palestine, it is later reorganized by Albert of Vercelli (Patriarch of Jerusalem) as an order of mendicant friars, whose white mantel earn them the name "White-friars."

-Peter Lombard, called "Master of the Sentences," writes "Sententiarum Libri Quatuor" (The Sentences). AD 1155. Four books on major theological issues based on the Latin Fathers. He is the first to assert seven "Sacraments" as opposed to the "sacramentals." His work becomes a standard text-book in the medieval West. It is largely through his influence that the medieval Church agrees on seven sacraments (Baptism, Confirmation, Confession, Eucharist, Matrimony, Ordination and Extreme Unction), a teaching given official status only by the Council of Florence (AD 1439).
-A large collection of human bones is discovered in Cologne, Germany. AD 1155. They are immediately (and without substantiating evidence) marked as Ursula and her 11,000 martyred companions (In AD 400 Ursula and her companions -most likely eight to ten young women- are martyred by the Huns near Cologne. A medieval typographical error, however, later expands the number to 11,000 virgin martyrs). Within a short time the bones are sent across Europe as holy relics.
-Pope Hadrian IV replaces the title "Vicar of Peter" with "Vicar of Christ." This title (already used by Pope Gelasius I) claims the authority over all Christians based on Jesus Christ's command to "feed my sheep." AD 1156.
-Alexander III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1159. A cardinal-priest, he is elected by the great majority of the cardinals, but not unanimously. His election provokes a twenty-year schism between those loyal to him and the pro-imperials (German Emperor is Frederik Barbarossa) who had voted for and then elected Victor IV (antipope), a cardinal. After excommunicating each other, Pope Alexander III moves to France in AD 1163. Victor IV dies in AD 1164 and the schismatic cardinals elect Paschal III (antipope). Then, at the death of Paschal III in AD 1168, they elect Callistus III (antipope) who submits to Alexander III in AD 1178. Pope Alexander III, at the people's invitation, returns to Rome in AD 1165 and then moves to Benevento, under the protection of the Lombards. In AD 1179 Alexander III is in Rome, presiding over the Third Lateran Council, which brings the schism to a definitive end. Soon after the Council the Roman people oblige Alexander III to leave the city and installs, and disposes quickly of, another antipope, Innocent III. Alexander III spends his last two years in various parts of the Papal States, without returning to Rome.
-The construction of the Cathedral of Notre Dame in Paris begins. AD 1163.
-Thomas à Becket, archbishop of Canterbury from AD 1162, is condamned by the English Royal Court of Northampton for refusing to abide to the Constitutions of Claredon. AD 1164. He flees to France.
-*Constitutions of Claredon.* They are put forth by King Henry II of England. They spell out English ecclesiastical and state jurisdictions but are disputed by Rome and by the archbishop of Canterbury, Thomas à Becket.
-The existence of Oxford University is first recorded. AD 1167.
-Thomas à Becket, archbishop of Canterbury, is assassinated, shortly after his return to England, by four of King Henry II's knights in his cathedral. AD 1170.
-Pope Alexander III reserves the right to canonize exclusively for the papacy. AD 1171.
-*Canonization.* The legal process within the Roman Church by which a deceased person is declared a saint. It becomes a formalized process in the twelfth century.
-King Henry II of England begins the Norman conquest of Ireland. AD 1171 to 1172.
-King Henry II of England forces King William the Lion Hearted of Scotland to recognize him as overlord. AD 1174.
-The Waldenses, (a movement started in Lyons by a wealthy man called Valdes, who gives away all his wealth to the poor) take shape as a Christian community dedicated to

preaching. AD 1175. They are an heretical group present in Western and Southern Europe from the twelfth century onward. They reject Roman clergy, the swearing of oaths, the doctrine of Purgatory, and the prayers for the dead. They also insist on their right to preach, despite their lay status.
-Council of Westminster, England. AD 1175. The Council:
--Forbids Intinctio Panis (Intinction), the dipping of the communion bread into the consecrated wine.
-The Elevation of the Host and the Chalice during Consecration begins in the second part of the twelfth century.
-Walter Map, an English Cistercian monk, compiles the legends of King Arthur of England into their modern form. AD 1176.
-Cistercian piety breathes new life into the legend of the Holy Grail.
-The Beguines and the Beghards, who had set themselves apart for a life of celibate, service and prayer, are organized as communal, lay orders without religious wows.
-Third Lateran Council, in Rome, the eleventh Ecumenical Council. AD 1179. The Council:
--Brings the twenty-year long schism (Alexander III - Victor IV, Paschal III, Callistus III, Innocent III) to a definitive end. (see AD 1159).
--Addresses moral abuses of the Church.
--Condemns the Albigenses and the Waldenses.
--Proscribes simony (ordination for money).
--Regulates the election of the Pope: a proper election requires a two-third majority.
-For the first time, a Church-sponsored military force is used against an heretical sect, the Cathari. AD 1179.
-The Albigenses are part of the Cathari, a large and influential heresy, widespread in Europe in the twelfth and thirteen century. Their dualistic theology (body/physicality/evil versus spirit/spirituality/good) leads to rigorous prohibitions against marriage, food from animal sources, belief in the Incarnation, and the Roman Catholic rituals.
-Most of the legends about the Holy Grail come into existence in the twelfth and thirteen century.
-Lucius III becomes Pope. Velletri (near Rome), AD 1181. The cardinal-bishop of Ostia and Velletri, because of the ostility of the Roman people, he has to spend most of his pontificate in Velletri and Anagni.
-Notre Dame Cathedral in Paris is consecrated. AD 1182.
-Jews are banished from France. AD 1182.
-Most Roman Catholics in Constantinople, including the Norman-born Empress dowager, are killed in an anti-Rome uprising. AD 1182.
-*Peace of Constance*, Germany. AD 1183. It follows the defeat of German Emperor Friederick by the League of Lombard City-States at the battle of Legnano in AD 1176. It gives strength to the development of politically and juridically independent Italian city-states.
-Synod of Verona, Italy. AD 1184. The Synod:
--Charges bishops with the responsibility of searching out heretics and remanding them to the secular authorities.
-Pope Lucius III, in consequence of the Synod of Verona's decisions, issues "Ad Abolendam." AD 1184. A papal bull charging diocesan bishops with the task of seeking out heresy and, in conjunction with the secular authorities, meting out appropriate punishment. The ineffectiveness of this policy paves the way for the Inquisition.
-Urban III becomes Pope. Verona, AD 1185. The archbishop of Milan, he is unanimou-

sly elected in Verona (he never moves to Rome). He is a strong opponent of the German Emperor Frederik all along his mandate.
-Jerusalem is taken by Saladin and his Muslim troops. AD 1187. Saladin's army tears down the cross from the Dome on the Rock and plunders Churches and convents. Christians are allowed to use the Church of the Holy Sepulchre only if they pay a heavy tribute.
-Gregory VIII becomes Pope. Ferrara, AD 1187. A cardinal-deacon, he is elected in Ferrara, and his pontificate lasts less than two months. He forbids the clergy from taking arms and wearing extravagant clothes.
-Pope Gregory VIII proclaims the Third Crusade. AD 1187.
-Third Crusade. AD 1187 to 1192. It is prompted by the capture of Jerusalem by Saladin. The Crusaders recover Acre (Akko), but not Jerusalem. A truce between king Richard I of England and Saladin makes pilgrimage possible.
-Clement III becomes Pope. Pisa, AD 1187. A cardinal-bishop, he arranges the return of the papacy to Rome after a six-year exile. With him the Papacy enhances its role as an instrument of unity promoting harmony among the Christian nations.
-Richard I, "Richard the Lionhearted," becomes king of England. AD 1189.
-The Order of German Hospitallers is formed in Acre (Akko). AD 1190. It later becomes the Teutonic Order.
-*Hospitallers.* Also known as Knights Hospitallers. The order has its beginning caring for the sick in Jerusalem, especially poor pilgrims. Their vow is to serve as serfs to the sick, whom they considers their lords.
-The University of Paris springs up from the several schools associated with the Cathedral of Notre Dame. Soon, it becomes one of the greatest intellectual forces in Europe.
-Saladin fortifies the walls of Jerusalem to meet the threat of king Richard I of England during the Third Crusade.
-Celestine III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1191. A cardinal-deacon, already eighty-five years old when elected. An old man, a weak pope subject to the Emperor of Germany Henry VI.
-Construction of Chartres Cathedral, in France, begins. AD 1194. It marks the beginning of the high gothic period of architecture. This cathedral establishes the major divisions of the interior that become standard in all later gothic Churches.
-Innocent III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1198. Made cardinal-deacon by his uncle, Pope Clement III, he is unanimously elected Pope at the age of thirty-seven, when still a layperson. He immediately takes strong control of the Papal States and of the city of Rome. During his papacy he claims authority not only over the whole Church, but over the whole world as well.
-The order of German Hospitallers becomes the Teutonic Order. AD 1198. A military order under the Templar Rule.
-The custom of ringing a small bell at the Elevation of the elements in the Eucharist begins at the end of the twelfth century.
-Synod of Westminster, England. AD 1200. The Synod:
--Dictates that the bans of marriage must be announced prior to the marriage ceremony.
-The Cluniac Order is reorganized as a distinct form of Cistercian monasticism. AD 1200. It stresses the spiritual life, giving special importance to the choir office. Therefore, it incorporates less manual labor than Benedictine or Cistercian monasticism.
-Intinctio Panis (Intinction), the dipping of the communion bread into the consecrated wine, disappears in the West.

-*The Rosary.* It is traditionally thought to have been invented at the beginning of the thirteen century by Spanish theologian Dominic (founder of the Dominican Order,) though this tradition is not supported by proof. The term Rosary applies primarily to a sequence of prayers: fifteen decades (sets of ten) of Ave Maria, each preceded by the Gloria Patri. Each decade is accompanied by a meditation on the life of Jesus Christ, especially on Mary's role on it. Physically, a rosary is a string of beads used to keep track of the prayer's sequence.
-Fourth Crusade. AD 1202 to 1204. Originally intended to capture more territory in and around the Holy Land, it is diverted (against the Eastern Church) to Constantinople (which is sacked), where the Latin Empire of Constantinople is instituted.
-Western Crusaders ravage Constantinople on their way to free the Holy Land from the Turks. AD 1204. The animosity between Eastern and Western Christianity becomes irreparable.
-Dominic, a Spanish theologian, founder of the Roman Catholic Order of Friars Preachers, known as Dominicans, founds the first Dominican convent for women. AD 1206.
-*Dominican Order.* Also known as the Black Friars, it is a preaching order. Rather than engaging in manual labor, they are devoted to study, teach and pray. They tend to be rather lax in reciting the Divine Office and in corporate poverty, but produce some of the greatest Christian scholars and theologians.
-Pope Innocent III proclaims a Crusade against the heretic Albigenses. AD 1208. Their dualistic theology (body/physicality/evil versus spirit/spirituality/good) leads to rigorous prohibitions against marriage, food from animal sources, belief in the Incarnation, and the Roman Catholic ritual. The Crusade eventually eliminates the Albigensian heresy.
-Pope Innocent III places England under interdict when king John refuses to acknowledge his choice (Stephen Langton) as archbishop of Canterbury. AD 1208.
-*Interdict.* The term describes the almost complete withdrawal of sacraments and liturgy from a region.
-Francis of Assisi denounces wealth. AD 1208.
-Pope Innocent III excommunicates king John of England. AD 1209.
-Cambridge University, England, is founded. AD 1209.
-Albert of Vercelli, the Latin patriarch of Jerusalem, writes the "Carmelite Rule." AD 1209. It is one of the most difficult monastic rules, mandating poverty, vegetarianism and solitude.
-The bishop of Paris requires the Host and Chalice be elevated immediately after Consecration. AD 1210.
-Pope Innocent III issues "Compilatio Tertia" (Third Compilation). AD 1210. A collection of decretals from the first 12 years of his reign, compiled to be used in courts and law schools. It is the first officially promulgated canon law collection in the West.
-Construction of the Cathedral of Reims, France, begins. AD 1210. It marks the culmination of the high Gothic period of cathedral architecture.
-Francis of Assisi, (founder of the Franciscan Order) issues "Regula Primitiva" (the Rule of Francis). AD 1210. A simple monastic rule built mainly on the words of Jesus Christ. It is the founding document of the Franciscan.
-Clergy are forbidden by papal edict to appear on stage in public. AD 1210. As a result, lay morality plays develop from the liturgy of the Roman Catholic Church.
-Children's Crusade. AD 1212. In response to the diversion of the Fourth Crusade, 50,000 French and German children set off to the Holy Land to recapture Jerusalem. A good part of them die before they get across the Alps. Those who reach the Mediterranean Sea are sold into slavery. Fewer than 300 return home.

-Francis of Assisi receives Clare, a young, well-born nun of Assisi, into the Franciscan fellowship. AD 1212. She later founds the Order of the Poor Ladies (the Poor Clares), the Second Order of Franciscans.
-King John of England submits to Pope Innocent III. AD 1213. England and Ireland become papal fiefs.
-Genghis Khan, the great leader of the Mongols, invades China, Persia and Russia. AD 1214 to 1223.
-Fourth Lateran Council, in Rome, the twelfth Ecumenical Council, called by Pope Innocent III. AD 1215. The Council:
--Uses the term "Transubstantiation" for the first time and declares the doctrine "de fide." Transubstantiation is the doctrine of the Eucharist which says that bread and wine are literally changed into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ. Though the elements appear to be still bread and wine, those appearances are "accidents" -leftovers from their prior state.
--Decrees that each faithful must confess and receive the Eucharist at least once a year at Easter.
--Establishes the modern system of private penance: confession, absolution, light penance.
--Makes the seal of confession canonically binding.
--Regulates monastic observance. In general the regulation is based on the Cistercian system.
--Declares the Doctrine of Creation "ex nihilo" to be dogmatic.
--Condemns the Albigenses, already declared heretic by the Third Lateran Council in AD 1179. Their dualistic theology (body/physicality/evil versus spirit/spirituality/good) leads to rigorous prohibitions against marriage, food from animal sources, belief in the Incarnation, and the Roman Catholic ritual.
--Declares that the Filioque Clause, the procession of the Holy Spirit also from the Son, is a dogma.
--Publishes 70 important reformatory decrees.
--Directs that secular rulers compel the Jews to wear yellow badges to distinguish them from Christians.
--Empowers the Dominican Order to preach in Jewish synagogues.
-Clare, Abbess at Assisi, founds the Poor Clares, a Franciscan order for women. AD 1215.
-The English "Magna Carta" is issued. AD 1215. It asserts that the king must be constrained by law and forms the foundation for constitutional monarchy. King John of England signs it under duress.
-Honorius III becomes Pope. Perugia, AD 1216. A cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected. He continues the reform program initiated by Innocent III.
-Fifth Crusade. AD 1217 to 1221. The last Crusade launched by papal authority, it is aimed mainly against Egypt, the Muslim headquarters. The crusaders have to be evacuated when Cairo floods.
-Pope Honorius III sends the Dominicans to Paris to stifle the academic community there. AD 1217.
-Francis of Assisi sends Franciscan friars to Palestine. AD 1219.
-The Sultan Malik-el-Mu'azzam, viceroy at Damascus, destroys the walls of Jerusalem to prevent them being used as protection by the Franks. AD 1219.
-The monks of Cluny, France, are required to recite the Salve Regina daily. AD 1220.

-The Dominicans begin the use of the anthem Salve Regina at compline (the last hour of the Daily Office). AD 1221.
-Pope Honorius III approves the Rule of Francis of Assisi, "Regula Primitiva." AD 1223.
-Francis of Assisi manifests stigmata. AD 1224. His is the first known case.
-The Roman Church's practice of draining money off English benefices they have never seen heightens the animosity of England for Rome and the Papacy.
-Pope Honorius III approves the Carmelite Rule. AD 1226.
-The first recorded instance of the Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament is during king of France Louis VIII's celebration for his victory against the heretic Albigenses. AD 1226.
-The devotion of the Rosary grows with the growth of the Cistercian and the Dominican Orders.
-Gregory IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1227. A cardinal-bishop, the nephew of Innocent III. His pontificate is marked by his problematic relations with the Emperor Frederik II, ending with the emperor invading the Papal States and surrounding and isolating Rome, and with making his prisoners all cardinal-electors.
-Sixth Crusade. AD 1228 to 1229. Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II takes, and claims jurisdiction over, Jerusalem.
-Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II is crowned king of Jerusalem. AD 1229. He gains the title through marriage to the daughter of the previous king.
-Synod of Toulouse, Spain. AD 1229. The Synod:
--Forbids lay people to read the Scripture.
--Places one clerical and two lay inquisitors in every parish.
-The Crusaders bring leprosy to Europe. AD 1230.
-Caesarius of Heisterbach, a Cistercian German monk, writes "On Miracles." AD 1230. An eight-book work of reflections on the importance of supernatural events to the faith of the time.
-Pope Gregory IX lightens the ban on the study of Aristotle. AD 1231. Aristotelian thought begins to permeate the schools of theology.
-Pope Gregory IX issues the bull "Excommunicamus." AD 1231. The bull:
--Marks the beginning of the Inquisition.
--Places the inquisitors, mostly Franciscans and Dominicans, under the special jurisdiction of the Pope.
--Lessens the bishops' responsibility for maintaining orthodoxy.
--Establishes severe penalties for heresy.
--Serious heretics become subject to the death penalty, at the hands of civil authorities.
-Pope Gregory IX, in his "Decretals," lists forty-five public feasts. AD 1233.
-The Order of Servites is founded by wealthy Florentines who abandon their wealth to serve the Virgin Mary. AD 1233. They follow a modified Augustinian Rule.
-Raimond of Penanfort writes "Extravagantes." AD 1234. It is an organized compilation of canon law commissioned by Pope Gregory IX.
-Canon Law dictates that the chalice and paten used during the Eucharist must be of gold or silver. It allows the poorest parishes to use chalice and paten made of pewter, but forbids the use of brass, copper, wood and glass.
-*Extreme Unction.* It begins to be distinguished from the rites for the healing of the sick, which must be more penitential.
-*Salisbury (Sarum) Rite.* It is the variant of the Roman Rite in use at the Salisbury Cathedral, England. The extant texts, which include a complete collection of liturgical rites and a Customary, lends considerable insight into medieval Church practices.

-Throughout Europe, moderate cases of heresy are punished with confiscation of goods and banishment. Severe cases with burning at the stake.
-*The Franciscan Breviary.* It is designed to enable friars to continue to say the Divine Office while on the road. AD 1240. It is the breviary stripped to bare essentials. It becomes the basis for the modern Daily Office.
-Celestine IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1241. A cardinal-bishop, he is elected as a compromise candidate, after all the cardinals are forcibly confined for sixty days. He dies of natural causes two weeks after election.
-Albertus Magnus, a German Dominican monk, Scholastic theologian, philosopher and Doctor of the Church, begins to interpret, mostly by paraphrasing, almost the entire Aristotelian corpus. AD 1241. His intent is to make Greek thought intelligible to Latin mind. He is the first Christian philosopher to do so. He is also an advocate of the Doctrine of the Treasury of Merit.
-*Doctrine of the Treasury of Merit.* The doctrine that the merits of Jesus Christ, the merits of the Virgin Mary (which were not diminished by any penalty for sin) and the merits accrued by the sufferings of all saints are available to the Church. These merits are applicable to the temporal penalty of forgiven sins. The doctrine is developed by the Scholastics, especially Alexander of Hales, Albertus Magnus and Thomas Aquinas.
-Innocent IV becomes Pope. Anagni (near Rome), AD 1243. A cardinal-priest, his election is delayed for more than eighteen months waiting for the release of two cardinal-electors held prisoners by the Emperor Frederick II. During his pontificate, Innocent IV raises nepotism at a maximum height, placing his relatives in all key positions. In 1244 he flies to Lyons, France, to be under the protection of the king of France Louis IX. In AD 1251, after the death of the Emperor Frederick II, he moves back to Rome and, in AD 1254 he moves to Naples, where he will die.
-Pope Innocent IV sanctions Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II's and king of France Louis IX's laws against heretics. AD 1243. Torture becomes part of the heresy trial process, and the guilty are burned at the stake.
-Jerusalem falls to the Muslim. AD 1244.
-Thomas Aquinas, the greatest Scholastic theologian, is introduced to Aristotelian thought by Albertus Magnus. AD 1245.
-Alexander of Hales, Franciscan monk, scholar and theologian, writes "Summa Theologica." AD 1245. A Theological Commentary, heavily influenced by Platonism. Its is one of the most ambitious works of speculative theology of the time, quite important in the formation of Franciscan theology.
-First Council of Lyons, France, the thirteenth Ecumenical Council. AD 1245. The council is called by Pope Innocent IV after flying to France in AD 1244, to be under the protection of the king of France Louis IX. The Council:
--Renews the excommunication and deposes Holy Roman Emperor Frederick II for trying to make the Church a part of the state.
--Instigates a new Crusade against the Saracens.
-In the thirteen century, travel becomes easier. Traders and Crusaders bring new ideas into Europe from Jewish, Arab and Eastern science and philosophy. As a consequence, even the most conservative scholars can no longer ignore Aristotle and Arabic philosophers.
-The Carmelites are reorganized as mendicant friars (they have chosen the voluntary poverty) following the Crusades. AD 1247.
-*Mendicant friars.* Monks who are not bound to a monastery and who are not allowed to hold either personal property or property in common.

-*Voluntary Poverty.* A controversy, Franciscan Spirituality against mainstream monasticism. How poor where Jesus Christ and the apostles? What implications does that have for the monastic, mendicant orders that have taken a wow of poverty?
-Seventh Crusade. AD 1248 to 1254. Held against Egypt, the Muslim headquarters. Louis IX, king of France, is captured at El-Mansura, Egypt.
-Pope Innocent IV makes the Inquisition a permanent institution in Italy and sanctions torture as one of its tools. AD 1252.
-Alexander IV becomes Pope. Naples, AD 1254. A cardinal-bishop, he is a nephew of Gregory IX. His pontificate is characterized by constant conflict with the political powers. And, because of the power-struggle there, for most of his pontificate he does not reside in Rome, but in Viterbo.
-French universities make it possible to study philosophy apart from theology.
-William Durandus, bishop of Mende, France, writes "Symbolism of Churches." AD 1255. It is an interpretation of the symbolism of Church rites, allegories and objects, written for the more literate parish priests.
-Pope Alexander IV forms the Hermits of St. Augustine, putting them under the Augustinian Rule. AD 1256.
-A flagellant sect arises in Perugia, Italy. AD 1259.
-*Flagellants.* Small, but highly visible groups of lay people who process through towns and cities scourging themselves as penance for the sins of humanity.
-Urban IV becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1261. The Patriarch of Jerusalem, he is visiting the Curia in Viterbo when he is elected. His pontificate develops in Viterbo, Orvieto and Perugia, not in Rome.
-Pope Urban IV amends the traditional text of the Ave Maria. AD 1261. "Benedictus ventris tui" (Blessed is the fruit of your womb) is followed by "Jesus, Amen." The prayer ends there.
-The General Chapter of the Franciscan Order introduces the Feast of the Visitation of the Virgin Mary. AD 1263. The feast commemorates Mary's visit to her cousin Elizabeth.
-Bonaventure of Bagnoregio, an Italian Franciscan theologian, poet and biographer, the "Second Founder of the Franciscan Order," writes the "Life of Francis." AD 1263. It is the official Franciscan biography of Francis of Assisi.
-Pope Urban IV establishes by decree the Feast of Corpus Christi. AD 1264. A commemoration of the institution of the Lord's Supper, it is celebrated on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday.
-Clement IV becomes Pope. Perugia, AD 1265. A French judge, a cardinal-bishop, he is a widower with two daughters. The cardinals at the conclave are sharply divided and elect him, not even present, after four months of quarreling. Politically, he frees Italy from the German Hohenstaufen dynasty, only to find himself and the papacy under the threat of the French Anjou dynasty. Clement IV decrees that all appointments with benefices in the West are papal appointments, in this way preparing the way for the present, relatively recent system in which the Pope makes all episcopal appointments. As Pope, Clement IV resides in Perugia and Viterbo, never in Rome because of the hostile conditions there.
-Thomas Aquinas, Italian, the greatest Scholastic theologian, Doctor of the Church, writes "Summa Theologica." AD 1265. His work is very much a product of that time, which sees theology as the accumulation and consolidation of theological traditions. The Summa Theologica is the greatest summation of medieval theology ever written. To this day, it supplies part of the foundation of Roman Catholic theology. It is divided

in three parts: Theology, Anthropology and Christology.
-Thomas Aquinas affirms that Jesus Christ has instituted the sacrament of Confirmation.
-Thomas Aquinas affirms that because Mary was conceived, she must have been born with original sin.
-Thomas Aquinas pinpoints which echelons of angels may serve as Guardian Angels. This function is not performed by the higher angels.
-Thomas Aquinas devises the Doctrine of Purgatory. He teaches that both punishment (poena) and guilt (culpa) are purged in purgatory.
-Jacob of Voragine, an Italian monk, writes "The Golden Legend." AD 1266. A collection of the lives of the saints and of treaties on Church festivals intended to foster popular piety. It is of questionable historical accuracy.
-Roger Bacon, English Scholastic philosopher and scientist, writes "Opus Maius" (Major Work). It is an encyclopedia of grammar, logic, mathematics, physics, experimental research and moral philosophy, written by one of the first Scholastics to take an interest in experimental science. Bacon proposes a new way of doing science based on methods of observation and experimentation. AD 1268.
-Eight Crusade. AD 1270 to 1291. The Crusade ends with the Muslim forces gradually overrunning Latin territory.
-Mechthild of Magdeburg, Germany, writes "The Flowing Light of Divinity." AD 1270. It is the account of the visions of a German Beguine (a member of a lay, communal order organized without religious vows). It greatly influences medieval German mysticism.
-Gregory X becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1271. An archdeacon and a crusader in the Holy Land when elected, not yet priest or cardinal. He is elected in that conclave in Viterbo in which the civil authorities (after nearly three years without any result) lock the cardinals in the papal palace, remove its roof and threaten them with starvation if they do not quickly proceed to the election of the successor of Clement IV. When elected, it takes Gregory X more than five months to reach Viterbo (he was a crusader in the Holy Land) and then Rome, where he is consecrated priest, bishop of Rome and Pope.
-With Pope Gregory X, the cardinals begin the practice of going into conclave when electing a Pope. To note that, at the time, the term "Cardinal" is applied to all influential clergy, ordained priest or not.
-Thomas Aquinas, Italian, the greatest Scholastic theologian, Doctor of the Church, sets up a Dominican School in Naples. AD 1272.
-Second Council of Lyons, France, the fourteenth Ecumenical Council, called by Pope Gregory X. AD 1274. The Council:
--Officially adds the Filioque Clause to the Symbol of Constantinople (Nicene Creed).
--Temporarily reunites Eastern and Western Churches, with the Greek delegates assenting to the primacy of Rome and to the Roman Creed, including the controversial "Filioque" clause.
--Establishes rules for papal election: in a conclave, within ten days after a pope's death and without any contact with the outside world.
--Defines the Doctrine of Purgatory.
--Condemns the theory of metempsychosis (reincarnation).
--Decides to suppress "all forms of religious life and the mendicant orders" founded after the Fourth Lateran Council of AD 1215.
-Marco Polo (Italian explorer) travels throughout China. AD 1275 to 1292.
-Manuscript copying becomes a secular profession. The University of Paris has copyists on staff who produce books for the University and for sale.

-Innocent V becomes Pope. Arezzo, AD 1276. A Dominican monk, theologian and cardinal-bishop, he is unanimously elected in Arezzo, where Gregory X died. Then he moves as soon as possible to Rome, where he dies only five months after his election.
-Hadrian V (or Adrian) becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1276. A cardinal-deacon, nephew of Innocent IV, he dies only five weeks after his election, before he could be ordained priest and bishop and consecrated pope.
-John XXI becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1276. A cardinal-bishop, medical doctor and teacher of medicine at the University of Siena. He dies in Viterbo, less than nine months after his election, when the ceiling of his study falls on him.
-The Franciscans condemn Roger Bacon, English Scholastic philosopher and scientist, for "suspected novelties" and "dangerous doctrine." AD 1277.
-Pope John XXI condemns nineteen Thomistic (of Thomas Aquinas) propositions. AD 1277.
-Nicholas III becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1277. An archpriest and cardinal-deacon, when elected, after a deadlock of six months, he moves immediately from Viterbo to Rome and takes residence in the Vatican Palace, having Viterbo as his summer residence.
-Synod of Lambeth (near Westminster), England. AD 1281. The Synod:
--Decides that lay people may no longer receive the Cup at the Eucharist.
-Martin IV becomes Pope. Viterbo, AD 1281. A cardinal-priest, he is elected after six months of deadlock and crowned pope in Orvieto because the Romans refuse him entrance into the city. So he spends most of his pontificate in Orvieto, but dies in Perugia.
-Honorius IV becomes Pope. Perugia, AD 1285. A cardinal-deacon, grand-nephew of Honorius III, he is unanimously elected in Perugia, then consecrated in Rome, where he spends all his pontificate. He promotes the study of Oriental languages in Paris, in the hope of reuniting the Churches of East and West.
-By the end of the thirteenth century, the Papacy has become largely corrupt. Cardinals electing a Pope often do so based on personal or family interests. The popes themselves often use liberally papal resources. Popular imagination dreams of an "angel Pope" who will come and cleanse the Church of abuses.
-Nicholas IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1288. The General of the Franciscan Order, a cardinal-bishop, he is elected as a compromise candidate after a conclave of about seven months. During his pontificate there are intermittent civil disorders in part stirred by his favoritism toward one Roman family.
-The Jews are expelled from England. AD 1290. In effect, king Edward I's parliament refuses to help the king out of his war debts unless he rid the kingdom of all Jews. This fact is a milestone in the Christian harassment of the Jews.
-The last Crusaders leave the Holy Land with the fall of Acre (Akko), the last Latin-held city to be captured by the Muslims. AD 1291.
-Celestine V becomes Pope. Perugia, AD 1294. When the Cardinals are unable to elect a successor to Pope Nicholas IV, who had died more than two years earlier, Peter Celestine, an Abbot, writes a letter reprimanding them; and they elect him Pope. He is elected in Perugia, consecrated in L'Aquila and takes residence in Naples rather than in Rome. Celestine V, a completely unworldly man, is exploited by the Curia and the secular leaders. Miserable and ineffectual as Pope, he resigns, becoming the only Pope (in the first two millennia) to do so without being forced.
-Boniface VIII becomes Pope. Naples, AD 1294. A cardinal-priest, a renowned canon lawyer, he had arranged for the abdication of his predecessor. As soon as elected, he moves the papal court from Naples to Rome, where he is consecrated and crowned.

-King Edward I of England summons the "Model Parliament," the forerunner of all English Parliaments. AD 1295.
-Purificators, small pieces of white linen used to clean the chalice after Communion, begin to be used.
-Pope Boniface VIII issues the bull "Clericis Laicos" (Lay Clerks). AD 1296. It states that secular rulers cannot tax clergy.
-Louis IX, former King of France, is canonized as part of a deal that allows Philip IV, King of France, and Pope Boniface VIII to gather revenue from each other's people. AD 1297.
-The original four Doctors of the Church are named. AD 1298. They are the Western theologians Ambrose of Milan, Augustine of Hippo, Jerome (Heusebius Hieronimus) and Gregory the Great (Pope Gregory I).
-Pope Boniface VIII issues the bull "Super Cathedram" (Upon the Cathedra). AD 1300. It dictates that only those licensed can preach or hear confessions. It thereby greatly diminishes the influence of the mendicant friars.
-Pope Boniface VIII proclaims AD 1300 a Jubilee Year and grants plenary indulgence to all pilgrims to Rome and to the shrines of the apostles.
-*The Mass of Turnai (Messe de Tournai).* It is the first example of a complete setting of the Ordinary of the Mass (that part of the Mass which does not change with the seasons): Kyrie, Gloria, Credo, Sanctus, Agnus Dei.
-The Ave Maria becomes a penitential exercise, in part due to the custom of genuflecting or bowing deeply when it is said.
-Scotus Duns Johannes, one of the great Scholastics, is one of the few of them to argue for the Immaculate Conception of Mary. His ideas are called "Scotism." He gives precedence to the divine will over the divine intellect, and maintains that will rather than intellect creates the laws of nature and morality. These ideas have an important influence in the development of the Roman Catholic Church.
-By the beginning of the fourteenth century monastic life begins to break down. Scholars now have universities to attend; ascetics no longer need the protection of monasteries which, on top of becoming increasingly worldly, have little unique to offer.
-Pope Boniface VIII issues the bull "Unam Sanctam" (One Holy). AD 1302. In it he declares that the "One only Apostolic Church" is headed by the Pope and that apart from the Church there is "neither salvation nor remission of sins." This way, he claims unprecedented power for the Papacy. During his tenure, he insists very much that all temporal leaders are subject to the Pope, declaring in his bull "Unam Sanctam" that "for every human creature to be subject to the Roman Pope is absolutely necessary for salvation."
-John of Paris writes "De Potestate Regia et Papalis" (Concerning the Power of the King and the Pope). AD 1302. It maintains that the Pope can be deposed by a Council. It is an early foundation of Conciliar Theory.
-King Philip IV of France orders French mercenaries to seize Pope Boniface VIII for trial. AD 1303. The charges are exaggerated and largely unimportant as the real point is the struggle between Philip and Boniface for temporal power. Boniface escapes but dies shortly thereafter.
-Benedict XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1303. A Dominican monk and a cardinal-bishop, he is unanimously elected. Because of factional conflicts in Rome, he has to move to Perugia, where he dies eight months after his election.
-Pope Benedict XI sanctions the Order of Servites. AD 1304. It is an Order founded in AD 1233 by wealthy Florentine ladies who abandon their wealth to serve the Virgin Mary.

-Clement V becomes Pope. Perugia, AD 1305. A French archbishop, he is elected in Perugia, after an eleven months deadlock, and consecrated in Lyons. A month after his consecration he elects ten new cardinals, four of whom are his nephews (nepotism). After seven years in various localities of France, he settles with the Curia in Avignon.
-The Jews are expelled from France. AD 1306.
-The Archbishopric of Peking, China, if founded. AD 1307.
-The Templar French Knights are stripped of property on false charges of heresy. AD 1307.
-Pope Clement V moves the Curia (the Papal Court) to Avignon, France. AD 1309. This begins the "Babylonian Captivity of the Papacy," lasting till AD 1376.
-Council of Vienne (near Avignon), France. The fifteenth Ecumenical Council, called by Pope Clement V. AD 1311. The Council:
--Examines the theological errors of the Fraticelli, Knights Templars, and Beghards and Beguines.
--Fosters clergy reformation.
--Mandates that universities have chairs of oriental languages. An increasing number of scholars become competent in biblical languages.
-*Fraticelli.* The name of the Spiritual Franciscans, who believe that in embracing absolute individual and corporate poverty they are following the example of both Francis and Jesus Christ.
-Berthold Schwarz, a German monk, uses gunpowder to propel a projectile. AD 1313. It is the first known use of gunpowder in Europe.
-John Meister Eckhart, a German Dominican mystic, becomes one of the most famous preachers and mystical theologians of the fourteen century. AD 1313.
-Pope Clement V condemns indulgences that purport to absolve both the sin and the penalty for sin. AD 1314.
-John XXII becomes Pope. Lyons, AD 1316. A cardinal-bishop, he is elected more than two years after the death of his predecessor, because of political conflicts. He is well-known for his shameless nepotism
-Franciscans debate the issue of poverty before Pope John XXII. AD 1316.
-Pope John XXII decides against the Spiritual Franciscans (Fraticelli) and allows the Franciscans corporate ownership. AD 1317.
-The Spiritual Franciscans split from the Order and formally adopt the name Fraticelli. AD 1318.
-Pope John XXII reforms the methods of levying "ecclesiastical taxes" on parishes and dioceses. AD 1319. The right ecclesiastical post can now be quite lucrative. Some priests and bishops buy one (or several) good position. The Pope's reforms, however, increase the administrative efficiency of the Church and keep the Curia financially viable.
-Dante Alighieri, the Italian poet "Father of the Italian Language," writes the "Divine Comedy." AD 1320. A poetic journey through hell and purgatory with a glimpse to heaven.
-Marsilius of Padua (Italy), former rector of the University of Paris, writes "Defensor Pacis" (Defender of Peace). AD 1324. In it he argues that, based on the example of Jesus Christ, the Church should have no state authority.
-John Meister Eckhart, a German Dominican monk, one of the most famous preachers and mystical theologians of the fourteenth century, is accused of heresy. AD 1326. He appeals to the Pope.

-*Mystical literature.* The fourteenth century produces plenty of it. Key figures are: Richard Rolles, Juliana of Norwich and Walter Hilton in England; Meister Eckhart, Johann Tauler and Henry Suso in Germany; Jan van Ruysbroeck in Flandres; Jacopone da Todi and Catherine of Siena in Italy.
-Henry Suso writes the "Little Book of Eternal Wisdom." AD 1328. A classic of German mysticism, it is a guide, not a theoretical treatise. It includes a hundred brief meditations on the Passion.
-The French Valois dynasty replaces the Capetians. AD 1328.
-William of Ockham, English, Franciscan monk, philosopher and theologian, is excommunicated for maintaining that Pope John XXII's position on Franciscan poverty is heretical. AD 1328. He is forced to flee Avignon.
-Sawmills are invented.
-Pope John XXII finds twenty-eight of Meister Eckhart's sentences to be heretical. AD 1329. He had appealed to the Pope in AD 1326.
-Pope John XXII makes Trinity Sunday a universal celebration. AD 1334.
-Benedict XII becomes Pope. Avignon, AD 1334. A Cistercian monk, cardinal-priest, he comes into office with a reputation of learned theologian and indefatigable inquisitor.
-Geert de Groot, a Dutch theologian, founds the Brethren of the Common Life in the Netherlands to foster personal spirituality and top-quality religious education. AD 1334.
-Pope Benedict XII institutes substantial reform of abuses in the Papacy. AD 1334. Most of his reforms are lost during his successor's term.
-The Hundred Years' War, a series of conflicts between England and France, begins. AD 1337 to 1453.
-William Merlee of Oxford, English scientist, makes the first scientific attempt to forecast the weather. AD 1337.
-Cannons are first used during the Hundred Years War. AD 1338.
-Pope Benedict XII issues the bull "Fidem Catholicam" (Catholic Faith). AD 1338. In it he strictly defines the rights and the duties of the Sacred Penitentiary which issues, at the time, indulgences and dispensations.
-The General Chapter of the Dominican Order declares that the doctrine of Thomas Aquinas, expressed in his "Summa Theologica," is sound and universally applicable. AD 1342.
-Clement VI becomes Pope. Avignon, AD 1342. A Benedictine monk, bishop and cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected. He is known for his luxurious and sexually active life, and for his generosity in conferring Church offices and gifts to relatives and friends (nepotism).
-Pope Clement VI issues the bull "Unigenitus" (Only-begotten). AD 1343. In it, he dogmatically asserts the Doctrine of an the Treasury of Merits (see AD 1241).
-*Black Death.* One third of the European population, at least 25 million people, dies of the bubonic plague. AD 1348 to 1350. The diffusion of the plague becomes soon associated with the Jews, who are accused to poison wells and food supplies. In Central Europe entire Jewish communities are wiped out. (This is the most severe persecution of the Jews before the twentieth century).
-Pope Clement VI, when the Black Death reaches Avignon, defends the Jews of the town against the charge that they are responsible for it. AD 1348 - 1349.
-Ghettoization of Jews begins in Germany. AD 1348.
-The theology and philosophy of William of Ockham, an English Franciscan theologian, signal the beginning of the end for Scholasticism. Reason can do much, but can't disclose Yahweh.

-Bridget of Sweden, a mystic, founds the Roman Catholic Order of Bridgettines Sisters. AD 1349. It is bases on a vision in which Jesus Christ commands her to found a new strict religious order dedicated to reforming monastic life.
-Pope Clement VI orders the local Church authorities to suppress the bands of flagellants that have sprung up in response to the Black Death. AD 1349. Their attempts to do so are only marginally successful.
-Pope Clement VI declares AD 1350 a Jubilee Year in Rome, with the usual benefit (of the sale) of indulgences.
-The Gottesfreunde (Friends of God), a group of mystics in the Rhineland and Switzerland downplay ecclesiastical life in favor of personal mystical experience with Yahweh.
-Innocent VI becomes Pope. Avignon, AD 1352. A cardinal-bishop, his pontificate is marked by much activity, both ecclesiastical and political, but with little lasting effects.
-A mechanical clock, one of the earliest in Europe, is installed in Strasburg Cathedral, Germany. AD 1354.
-The second wave of the Black Death begins to ravage through Europe. AD 1361.
-Urban V becomes Pope. Avignon, AD 1362. A Benedictine abbot, he is elected unanimously.
-"The Cloud of Unknowing," an anonymous mystical guide-book, addressed to those given to a life of contemplation. The author maintains that only "a sharp dart of fondness" (that is, the heart and not the mind) can pierce the "cloud" that hides Yahweh from humanity.
-Pope Urban V and the Curia temporarily move back to Rome. AD 1367 to 1370. Most of the papal bureaucracy remains in Avignon, France.
-The Ming dynasty begins reigning in China. AD 1368.
-The Roman Catholic Order of Bridgettine Sisters receives papal confirmation. AD 1370.
-Pope Urban V returns the Papacy to Avignon, France. AD 1370.
-Gregory XI becomes Pope. AD 1370. A cardinal-deacon (appointed such at the age of eighteen by his uncle, Clement VI), he is elected unanimously to the papacy. He is well-known for having returned the papacy to Rome (and for the role of Catherine of Siena in his decision).
-John Wycliffe, an English Franciscan monk, an Oxford philosopher and early reformer, writes several pamphlets supporting the English Parliament's right to limit Church power. AD 1374.
-In the late fourteenth century, the Exposition of the Blessed Sacrament, in which the consecrated Host is exposed for veneration, first becomes distinct from the Mass.
-Catherine of Siena, Italian, Dominican nun, Doctor of the Church, goes to Avignon to persuade Pope Gregory XI to return to Rome. AD 1376.
-Pope Gregory XI begins the papal Curia's final move from Avignon to Rome. AD 1376.
-John Wycliffe, English, an early reformer, writes "On the Church." AD 1377. In it, he asserts that the Papacy is extra-biblical and has no authority to profess any doctrine not explicitly stated in Scripture.
-John Wycliffe is called before William Courtenay, bishop of London, to give account of his "Doctrine of Dominion Founded in Grace." AD 1377. It is the belief that all authority is conferred directly by the grace of Yahweh. Should a leader commit a mortal sin, he forfeits this authority.
-Pope Gregory XI issues several bulls accusing John Wycliffe of heresy. AD 1377.

-*The Great Papal Schism.* AD 1378 to 1417. During this period, which begins with the election of Pope Urban VI and antipope Clement VII in AD 1378, Western Christianity is divided between two or three Popes/Antipopes.

Late Middle Ages - Renaissance (LMA-R)

(From the terrible bubonic plagues that sweep Europe in the second part of the fourteenth century and the "Great Papal Schism" -with Popes and Antipopes- at the end of the fourteenth century, to the earliest signs of Reformation at the beginning of the sixteenth century: AD 1378 - 1517)

The "Great Papal Schism" marks the beginning of the "Late Middle Ages" and, in Italy, of the "Renaissance." With the split of the Papacy, the cohesion of the Western Church begins to break down and the "Conciliar Theory" grows -the doctrine which asserts that the General or Ecumenical Councils of the Church have, in some circumstances, more authority than the Pope.

Mystics, who see a path to Yahweh dependent not on Church hierarchy but directly on Scripture, begin to organize worship and life independently of the Roman Catholic clergy and, consequently, the Roman Church loses its monopoly.

The demographics of Europe, changed by the plagues, make education and information, especially in vernacular languages, much more available.

In most of Europe, with the advent of printing technology in the early fifteen century, the supply of Bibles in local languages increases: between AD 1446 and 1552 there are twenty-two editions in High or Low German; there is a Bible in Italian in AD 1471, in French in AD 1473, in Dutch in AD 1477, in Spanish in AD 1478, in Czech and in Catalan in AD 1492.

At the same time, the Renaissance begins, with the decline of feudalism and the rise of nations. Classical humanism is reborn. The arts, literature and science flourish, beginning in Italy and spreading from there to the rest of Europe. And several Popes are enthusiastic supporters of artists and scholars, not realizing that the new spirit of independent inquiry gives a deadly blow to the authoritarian system represented by the Papacy. Voyages of exploration and discoveries (the discovery of America and the Pacific Ocean and the circumnavigation of Africa) expand the boundaries of the known world.

--All literate Europeans are united by the Church's language: Latin. And it is the Latin language which separates the Western Church from its many Eastern counterparts, which use their own vernacular languages.

Key figures and main facts:

-Urban VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1378. An archbishop, he is elected almost unanimously, in a conclave held in Rome, under considerable pressure from the Roman authorities and population, who were demanding a Roman or, at least, an Italian Pope, with the opposition of some cardinals. He is the last non-cardinal to be elected Pope. When he shows signs of mental instability -breaking into violent rages and threatening to cut back radically on the cardinals' lifestyle- the cardinals depose him, retire in Anagni (near Rome) and elect Clement VII, a cardinal cousin of the king of France, who will later be recognized as an Antipope. To note that before to be Pope Urban VI had served in the curia in Avignon for twenty years as a conscientious and efficient administrator. Clearly, his mental instability was due to old age.

-John Wycliffe, an English Franciscan monk and early reformer, is called before William Courtenay, bishop of London, and Simon of Sudbury, archbishop of Canterbury

on the charge of heresy. AD 1378. He is dismissed with only a reprimand because of his influence at court.
-Pope Urban VI's mercenary forces defeat Antipope Clement VII's troops. AD 1379. Clement moves to Avignon, France.
-John Wycliffe repudiates the doctrine of transubstantiation. AD 1379.
-France, Spain, Burgundy, Savoy, Naples and Scotland side with Antipope Clement VII. Most of Germany, the Nordic Countries, Hungary and England side with Pope Urban VI.
-Pope Urban VI decrees that a Holy Year has to be celebrated every thirty-three years (in honor of the length of Jesus Christ's life). AD 1380.
-John Wycliffe, the English reformer, begins to send out the "Poor Preachers," who preach his religious views, known as "Lollardry," across the country. AD 1380.
-*Lollardry.* It is the teachings of John Wycliffe and his followers, the Lollards (the Psalmodizing). At the core of those teachings there is personal faith founded on the Bible, which is the only one authority in all religious matters. Lollardry, considered a forerunner of the Reformation, repudiates transubstantiation, clerical celibacy and indulgences.
-With Urban VI, the term "Holy Father" is first used to refer to the Pope. To note that, in the New Testament, this term appears only once, when Jesus prays for his disciples, (John 17:11) and it refers to Yahweh.
-John Wycliffe and others issue an English translation, with commentaries, of the Latin Vulgate Bible. AD 1382.
-John Wycliffe urges the Pope to turn to the Bible, reading and understanding it, for it is the only source of divine truth. AD 1382.
-John Wycliffe is expelled from Oxford, and the persecution of his followers, the Lollards, begins in England. AD 1382.
-Pope Urban VI dies, probably of poisoning, leaving the Papal States in a condition of anarchy. AD 1389.
-Boniface IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1389. A cardinal-priest, an efficient administrator, he rules Rome as a benevolent, yet absolute despot. On the other side, his pontificate is marred by nepotism and simony (the papacy was in desperate need of money).
-The Feast of the Visitation of the Virgin Mary, originally a Franciscan celebration commemorating Mary's visit to her cousin Elizabeth (Luke 1:39-56), is extended to the entire Church. AD 1389.
-Pope Boniface IX offers to allow the schismatic cardinals and antipope Clement VII to retain the purple if they return to Rome and swear allegiance to him. AD 1390.
-Antipope Clement VII excommunicates Pope Boniface IX, who returns the favor. AD 1391.
-Pope Boniface IX declares conciliar attempts to end the schism "sinful." AD 1391.
-Juliana of Norwich, an English mystic writer, issues "Showings" (Sixteen Revelations of Divine Fondness). AD 1393. A first-person account of sixteen ecstatic visions received in AD 1373.
-John of Nepokum, confessor to Queen Johanna, the wife of Wenceslas, king of Bohemia and Germany and Holy Roman Emperor, is murdered for resisting the king's attempts to change an abbey into a cathedral, creating a new see for one of the king's cronies. AD 1393.
-During the tenure of Pope Boniface IX, indulgences begin to be exploited unscrupulously as means of found raising.
-*Indulgences.* According to Roman Catholic doctrine, they are one means by which the

Church mediates release from punishment for sins. They are based on the Doctrine of the Treasury of Merits, by which the excess merits of Jesus Christ, Mary and the saints may be applied to sinners who exhibit the appropriate required penance.
-Benedict XIII becomes Antipope at the death of antipope Clement VII. Avignon, AD 1394. He is elected by the Avignon cardinals against the will of the king of France, Charles VII, who urged them not to elect a successor to Clement VII.
-France withdraws its support to the Avignon (anti)papacy. AD 1398.
-The House of Lancaster begins to reign in England. AD 1399.
-Naples transfers allegiance from Antipope Benedict XIII to Pope Boniface IX. AD 1400. This weakens considerably the Avignon (anti)papacy's position.
-France reconfirm its support to the Avignon (anti)papacy. AD 1403.
-The Easter Vigil service is moved to the morning of Holy Saturday.
-Alvarez the Blessed (Spanish painter) symbolically represents Jerusalem's Way of the Cross in a series of small chapels at the Dominican friary of Cordoba, Spain.
-Pier Paolo Vergerio, an Italian humanist scholar, issues "Concerning Liberal Studies." AD 1404. It is the first humanist treatise on education.
-Antipope Benedict XIII offers to meet with Pope Boniface IX to discuss the settlement of the Great Papal Schism, including the possibility of Benedict's abdication. AD 1404. Boniface IX refuses to meet Benedict as an equal.
-Innocent VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1404. A cardinal-priest and bishop, he is the third Pope during the "Great Papal Schism." His Papacy is characterized by civil unrest in Rome, so much that he and his court have to escape for several months to Viterbo.
-Pope Innocent VII reorganizes Rome University, adding the faculties of medicine, philosophy, logic, rhetoric and a Chair of Greek. AD 1406.
-Gregory XII, a cardinal-priest, is elected Pope for his express willingness to restore the unity of the Church ending the papal schism. Rome, AD 1406.
-Pope Gregory XII and Antipope Benedict XIII pledge to meet to resolve the Great Papal Schism. AD 1407. Due to procrastination and hedging on both sides (mostly Gregory's), the meeting never takes place.
-The English Church officially bans all existing versions of the Bible in English. AD 1407.
-France, after withdrawing again its support to the Avignon (Anti)papacy, becomes neutral. AD 1408.
-Pope Gregory XII's representatives arrest Antipope Benedict XIII and take him by force to Italy. AD 1408. Benedict escapes and flees to Perpignan, in the south of France near the Spanish border, making it the seat of his court.
-Some of Antipope Benedict XIII's cardinals and some of Pope Gregory XII's cardinals call for a general council to meet in Pisa with the aim to end the papal schism. AD 1408. Benedict XIII calls his own council in Perpignan.
-John Huss, a Bohemian religious reformer and Rector of Prague University (then the most important university in Europe after Paris and Oxford), is barred from his priestly functions in Prague for preaching John Wycliffe's doctrine. AD 1408.
-Council of Pisa, Italy, a General Council, is called by John Gerson, Chancellor of the University of Paris, and Cardinal d'Ailly, of the same University, to find a solution for the Great Papal Schism. AD 1409. Neither Antipope Benedict XIII nor Pope Gregory XII attend. The council:
--Confirms the Conciliar Theory, that the authority of a General Council, representative of the whole body of the Church, is superior to any Pope.
--Deposes both Pope Gregory XII and Antipope Benedict XIII.

--Elects Alexander V Pope (actually, Antipope).
-None of the three is willing to step down. The Church has three "Popes," beginning the "Triple Schism." AD 1409.
-Pope Gregory XII calls his own council in Cividale, Italy. AD 1409. The Council:
--Is sparsely attended.
--Excommunicates both Alexander V and Benedict XIII.
-Antipope Benedict XIII excommunicates Antipope Alexander V and begins to publish polemical treatises defending his (anti)papacy. AD 1409.
-John Huss, a Bohemian religious reformer, rector of the University of Prague, follower of the teachings of John Wycliffe, is excommunicated. AD 1410. Riots break out in Prague in his support.
-Antipope Alexander V marshals military forces and takes Rome defeating Pope Gregory XII after a lengthy, bloody siege. AD 1410.
-Antipope Alexander V dies and John XXIII is elected (Anti)pope by the Pisan cardinals. AD 1410.
-Prague, Boemia, is laid under interdict for supporting the religious reformer John Huss. AD 1412.
-Council of Constance, Switzerland, the sixteenth Ecumenical Council. AD 1414 to 1418. Antipope John XXIII convenes it to settle the Great Papal Schism. Only the last sessions of this council and the decrees of earlier sessions, approved by Pope Martin V, are considered ecumenical. The Council:
--Confirms the Conciliar Theory, that an Ecumenical Council is superior in authority to the Pope.
--Condemns John Wycliffe and John Huss.
--Reviews John Wycliffe's heresies and orders his body disinterred and burned. AD 1415.
--Deposes Antipope John XXIII and imprisons him in Germany for perjury, simony and gross misconduct. AD 1415.
--Asks Pope Gregory XII to abdicate. AD 1415.
--Chooses cardinal Ottone Colonna to be the future Pope. (He will become Pope in AD 1417, at the death of Pope Gregory XII, taking the name Martin V). AD 1415.
--Revokes all indulgences that purport to absolve both guilt and the penalty for sin. AD 1415.
-Pope Gregory XII abdicates and moves to Ancona, where he will die in AD 1517.
-John Gerson, chancellor of the University of Paris, proposes a general ban on Bible translation arguing that the laity would spend too much time reading for themselves, without listening to the clergy's preaching. AD 1415.
-John Huss, a Bohemian religious reformer, is burned at the stake. AD 1415.
-The Battle of Angincourt, a military engagement during the Hundred Years' War, is fought in France and won by the English who are for the first time using the longbow (a deadlier version of the crossbow). AD 1415. Later, the longbow is notable because it lets organized groups of peasants triumph over knights, ending the age of feudalism. Shakespeare later immortalizes the Battle of Angincourt in his play, Henry V.
-The Hussite Wars begin in Bohemia in response to John Huss' execution. AD 1415.
-Antipope Benedict XIII, anticipating attack, moves his court from Perpignain, in the south of France, to a castle in Peniscola, Spain, calling it "the Ark of Noah." AD 1415. Spain, Scotland and Portugal are his only remaining supporters.
-Martin V becomes Pope at the death of Pope Gregory XII. Constance, Switzerland. AD 1417. A cardinaldeacon, he is elected unanimously in a conclave held in Constance (he

had been chosen to become Pope by the Council of Constance in AD 1415). And finally the Great Papal Schism comes officially to an end. Concerned about the chaos in the Papal States, Martin V takes quickly residence in Rome, where he organizes a vast program of reconstruction of churches and public buildings.
-Thomas à Kempis, one of the most widely read mystical writers of the Middle Ages, writes "Imitation of Jesus Christ." Issued anonymously in AD 1418, it is a manual of devotion divided in four parts: spiritual life, inward things, internal consolation and communion.
-Antipope John XXIII buys his freedom from prison, goes to Florence and submits to Pope Martin V. AD 1419. And the Great Papal Schism actually ends.
-The war against the Hussites becomes a crusade. AD 1420.
-Filippo Brunelleschi, Florentine artist and architect, paints a perspective painting of the Baptistery of the Florence Cathedral. AD 1420. The work is part of his effort to codify the laws of perspective.
-Antipope Benedict XIII dies in Peniscola, Spain. Three of his four cardinals elect (Anti)pope Clement VIII as his successor. AD 1423. The remaining cardinal elects (Anti) pope Benedict XIV, who immediately disappears and is never heard from again.
-The Servites, an Order founded in AD 1233 by wealthy Florentines ladies who abandon their wealth to serve the Virgin Mary, become mendicant friars. AD 1424.
-Joan of Arc hears celestial voices that she believes belong to St. Michael, St. Catherine of Alexandria and St. Margaret. AD 1425.
-John Wycliffe's body is disinterred and burned, carrying out the decree of the Council of Constance. AD 1428.
-Antipope Clement VIII renounces his rank and submits to Pope Martin V. AD 1429.
-During the Hundred Years' War, when the English are about to capture Orleans, Joan of Arc convinces the French Dauphin that she has a divine mission to save France. AD 1429.
-Council of Basel/Ferrara/Florence, (Switzerland/Italy) the seventeenth Ecumenical Council. AD 1431 to 1439. The Council is called in Basel with the aim to pacify Bohemia and to reform the Church. Because of quarrels with Pope Martin V, the Council is transferred first to Ferrara (AD 1438), then to Florence (AD 1439). The consequences of this Council are largely short-lived. Only the last part of it is considered ecumenical. The Council:
--Confirms Conciliarism, an extreme form of the Conciliar Theory. It maintains that councils are always the highest authority in the Church and that even the Popes (considered indefectible) are subject to their authority. Conciliarism is the last of the reform movements in the Roman Catholic Church before the advent of the Protestant Reformation. It reaches its peak in AD 1431 to 1449.
--Defines Churches' "Unity" as agreement on matters of faith despite diversity of rites.
--Formally affirms the list of the Seven Sacraments: Baptism, Confession, Eucharist, Confirmation, Matrimony, Ordination and Extreme Unction.
--Attempts, unsuccessfully, to reconcile the East-West split over the Filioque Clause. Negotiations between the Eastern and Western Church end in acrimony. Eastern bishops leave the council with the statement "Better the turban of the Prophet than the tiara of the Pope."
--Defines the Doctrine of Purgatory.
--Condemns metempsychosis (reincarnation).
--Maintains (with the majority of two votes) that women, too, have a soul.

-Eugene IV (or Eugenius) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1431. A cardinal-priest, nephew of Gregory XII, he is unanimously elected. Because of a revolt in the Papal States instigated by a noble Roman Family, Eugene IV flees Rome in AD 1434 and takes refuge in Florence till 1443, when he comes back to Rome with the support of the king of Naples Alfonso V.
-Joan of Arc is burned at the stake as an heretic after having turned the tide of the Hundred Years' War to France's favor. AD 1431. She was convicted of claiming direct responsibility to Yahweh apart from the mediation of the Church, and of wearing men's clothes.
-Margery Kempe, a mystic, writes "The Book of Margery Kempe." AD 1433. It recounts the travels and mystical experiences of a married woman and mother who lived as an ascetic.
-Johann Gutenberg, German, invents the movable type and the printing press. AD 1434.
-Filippo Brunelleschi, Florentine artist and architect, completes the first mathematically designed cathedral dome. AD 1436.
-French Clergy issue the "Pragmatic Sanctions of Burges." AD 1438. It asserts France's right to administer its own property and fill its own ecclesiastical offices without Roman intervention.
-Nicholas of Cusa, a German cardinal, writes "De Docta Ignorantia" (Concerning the Learned Ignorant). AD 1440. He maintains that pure truth is unknowable to humanity, that all known truth is incomplete and approximate. Yahweh, therefore, cannot be known, but only intuited.
-Lawrence Valla, an Italian humanist, writes "De falso credita et ementita Constantini donationae," where he proves the falsity of the famous "Donation of Constantine." AD 1440.
-The Immaculate Conception of Mary is declared to be a doctrine which is "pious, consonant with Catholic worship, Catholic faith, right reason and Holy Scripture." It is no longer admissible to teach otherwise. AD 1441.
-Pope Eugene leaves Florence and comes back to Rome. AD 1443.
-Nicholas V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1447. A cardinal-priest and archbishop, he is elected as a compromise choice. He restores law and order in Rome and in the Papal States.
-Pope Nicholas V, the first Pope of the Renaissance, founds the Vatican Library. AD 1450.
-The Hundred Years' War ends. AD 1453.
-The Ottoman Turks capture Constantinople and kill the Holy Roman Emperor. The Byzantine Empire falls. AD 1453.
-The Ottoman Turks turn the Church of the Holy Wisdom (Hagia Sophia) into a Mosque. AD 1453. From that moment, the Orthodox Russian Church officially splits from the Greek Orthodox Church of Constantinople.
-Callistus III (or Callixtus) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1455. A cardinal-priest and bishop, he is elected as a compromise candidate. He is known for his blatant nepotism (among others, he orders cardinals two of his nephews).
-The Houses of Lancaster and York in England fight the dynastic civil wars known as the Wars of the Roses. AD 1455 to 1485.
-Johann Gutenberg prints the "Gutenberg Bible." AD 1456. It is an edition of the Latin Vulgate, realized using movable type.
-Christians are forbidden social contact with Jews by papal legislation. AD 1456.

-Joan of Arc is rehabilitated by Pope Callistus III. AD 1456.
-Pope Callistus III orders universal observance of the Feast of the Transfiguration. AD 1456.
-Pius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1458. A priest and a bishop, a renowned humanist, he encourages the arts and literature.
-The term "Station" is first used to the Way of the Cross in Jerusalem. AD 1458. Pilgrims begin at Calvary and work their way back to Pilate's house.
-Pope Pius II issues the Bull "Execrabilis." AD 1460. In it, he forbids submitting papal acts to any future General, or Ecumenical Council on appeal.
-The House of York begins its reign in England. AD 1461.
-Ivan the Great become the first Tzar of Russia. AD 1462 to 1505.
-Paul II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1464. An archdeacon, bishop, cardinal-deacon, he is the nephew of Eugenius IV. One of the worst of the Renaissance popes, he is absorbed in luxury and entertainment.
-The Portuguese discover the Gold Coast of West Africa. AD 1470.
-Sixtus IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1471. Minister General of the Franciscans, one of the few Popes not coming from a noble, or powerful, or rich family. He transforms Rome from a medieval to a Renaissance city, but also practices nepotism (making six nephews cardinals), and establishes the Spanish Inquisition.
-The Vatican Library is first catalogued. AD 1475.
-Monstrances, the vessels displaying the consecrated Eucharist Host for veneration, take the modern shape.
-Pope Sixtus IV, in his bull "Salvator Noster" (Our Savior), issues the first plenary indulgence. AD 1476.
-Pope Sixtus IV decrees that the entire Roman Catholic Church adopt the Feast of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary. AD 1476.
-Ferdinand and Isabelle, king and queen of Spain, order to seek out lapsed converted Jews, so beginning the Spanish Inquisition. AD 1478.
-The Spanish Inquisitor General Tomas de Torquemada conducts the first "Auto-Da-Fé" (Portuguese for "act of faith") in Seville. AD 1481. It is a public execution of persons condemned by the Inquisition.
-Innocent VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1484. A bishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected in a conclave filled with intrigue and bribery. With him, the Papal Court lives in the grand style and the Pope, because of the enormous debts left by his predecessor, creates new and unnecessary offices in the Curia in order to sell them to the highest bidder. He has three illegitimate children and appoints cardinal one of his grand-sons when he is thirteen years old (nepotism).
-Pope Innocent VIII issues the bull "Summis Desiderantes" (Supreme Desire), AD 1484. It is the most noteworthy papal bull promulgated against witchcraft. Regional inquisitors are appointed to carry out its provisions.
-The House of Tudor begins to reign in England. AD 1485.
-Alexander VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1492. The nephew of Callistus III, who named him cardinal and vice-chancellor of the Holy See, he soon becomes the second richest cardinal. His election is purchased (simoniacal) and his pontificate is marred by nepotism and greed. Both before and after his election to the papacy, he lives an openly promiscuous life, fathering several children. He names cardinal one of his children (at age eighteen) and the brother of his current mistress. He dies of poisoning in August 1503.

-Christopher Columbus makes landfall on islands off the American continent. AD 1492.
-Ferdinand and Isabelle, king and queen of Spain defeat for good the Moors and conquer the last part of Spain, the Kingdom of Granada. AD 1492.
-Ferdinand and Isabelle order Spanish Jews and Muslim to convert or leave the country. AD 1492.
-The Medici family is temporarily removed from power when the Florentine Republic is established in Italy. AD 1494 to 1498.
-Jews are expelled from Portugal. AD 1495.
-Girolamo Savonarola, an Italian Dominican friar, Humanist and priest, burns "the vanities of Florence." AD 1496. At his urging, Lenten celebrators amass a collection of paintings, books, masks and mirrors for a public burning. Later that year he is forbidden to preach.
-Girolamo Savonarola is excommunicated by Pope Alexander VI. AD 1497.
-King Manuel of Portugal orders all the Jews of his kingdom (many of whom had only just fled from Spain) to convert or leave the country. AD 1497.
-John Cabot voyages to North America. AD 1497.
-Vasco de Gama, Portuguese explorer, discovers a route to India around the Cape of Good Hope. AD 1498.
-Girolamo Savonarola is hanged and burned as an heretic. AD 1498. Relics and medals containing his image begin to be circulated throughout Europe.
-Leonardo da Vinci paints the "Last Supper." AD 1498.
-The Feast of the Holy Name of Jesus Christ begins to be celebrated. AD 1498.
-English law lists seven capital offenses: treason (grand and petty), murder, larceny, burglary, rape and arson.
-Michelangelo finishes the "Pietà." AD 1500.
-The Portuguese land on the East Cost of Brazil. AD 1500.
-The pencil is invented in England.
-Pilgrims walking the Way of the Cross in Jerusalem begin to walk it from Pilate's house to Calvary instead of vice-versa.
-The Mozarabic (Spanish) Rite Missal is printed by Spanish Cardinal Francisco Ximenes de Cisneros. AD 1500. He preserves the old Iberian Rite by founding the Corpus Christi Chapel in the Toledo Cathedral and endowing chaplains to use the Rite in it. The Rite survives to modern times.
-The Roman Catholic Church orders all books opposing the authority of the Church to be burned. AD 1501.
-The chalice and paten are brought to the altar in a sacculum or lintheum, the precursor of the modern veil.
-The University of Wittemberg, Germany, is founded by the Wetting family. AD 1502. It is the first, in Germany, founded without the blessing of the Church authority.
-Spanish Cardinal Francisco Ximenes de Cisneros prints the Mozarabic (Spanish) Rite Breviary for use in the Corpus Christi Chapel in the Toledo Cathedral. AD 1502.
-Pius III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1503. He is a nephew of Pius II, who appointed him bishop and cardinal-deacon. He dies seventeen days after his election.
-Julius II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1503. He is a nephew of Sixtus IV who named him bishop at the age eighteen and then cardinal-priest. As a cardinal, he fathers three daughters. He is elected unanimously with the help of substantial bribes. He is a political and a military Pope, going to battle in full armor, and also a patron of artists as Michelangelo and Bramante. Under his orders (and in spite of the complaints of men as

Michelangelo and Raphael) the Roman temples and monuments (at the time still in quite good conditions) are dismantled in a matter of few months and then used as a source of marble and stone for the new papal buildings.
-Leonardo da Vinci paints the "Monna Lisa". AD 1503.
-Pope Julius II grants the Spanish and the Portuguese monarchy the right to teach the Gospel in their new African, American and Asian territories. AD 1503.
-Jean Chappuis issues "Corpus Iuris Canonici" (Body of Canon Law). AD 1503. It is the "Decretum" of Gratian (written in AD 1140) published with the addiction of three official and two private collections of decretals. With the decrees of the Council of Trent (AD 1545 to 1563) it will constitute the law of the Roman Catholic Church until AD 1917.
-Michelangelo sculpts the "David." AD 1505.
-Martin Luther, one of the greatest reformers, joins the Augustinian Order after a near-death experience in a thunderstorm. AD 1505.
-Reconstruction of St. Peter's Basilica in Rome begins. AD 1506.
-Johann Tetzel, a German monk, begins selling indulgences in Germany as a part of a found raising campaign for the rebuilding of St. Peter's Basilica in Rome. AD 1506.
-German political situation paves the way for Lutheran Theology. In Martin Luther's Germany, the working classes increasingly see the Roman Church as part of the oppressive ruling class. The growing middle class finds they have less and less in common with the old feudal/monarchical organization of the Church. Furthermore, the German Princes continue to struggle with Rome over taxes, jurisdiction and political decisions.
-The name "America" is first used, from the name of the Italian explorer Amerigo Vespucci. AD 1507.
-King Henry VIII of England ascends to the throne and marries Catherine of Aragon, the widow of his deceased brother, Arthur. AD 1508.
-Desiderius Erasmus, born at Rotterdam, Netherlands, for a short time professor of Divinity and Greek at the University of Cambridge, England (a priest, humanist and scholar of the Reformation), writes "In Praise of Folly." AD 1509. A satire of all elements of society with particular focus on the Papacy and the abuses of the Church.
-Jews are persecuted in Germany. All Talmuds are ordered to be destroyed.
-Nicolaus Copernicus (Nicolaj Kopernik, Polish) writes "Commentariolus." AD 1512. Originally a minor manuscript with a small audience, it states that the Earth and the other planets turn around the Sun. Almost immediately after publication, it receives papal approbation from Pope Julius II, a patron of artists and scientists.
-Jacobus Faber, a French humanist, writes "Sancti Pauli Epistulae" (Epistles of St. Paul). AD 1512. Written at the beginning of the Reformation in France, this commentary asserts the Doctrine of Justification by Faith Alone.
-Michelangelo finishes the Sistine Chapel in St. Peter's Basilica. AD 1512.
-Fifth Lateran Council, in Rome, the eighteenth Ecumenical Council. AD 1512 to 1517. The Council:
--Plans a new Crusade against the Turks, but events in Luther's Germany distract the Church's attention and the Crusade is never organized.
--Condemns the "Pragmatic Sanctions of Burges," issued in AD 1438 by the French Clergy.
--Forbids preaching on apocalyptic subjects, topics quite widespread at the time.
-The Elevation of the Chalice begins to be given greater importance. The "Benedictus Qui Venit" (Mt 21:9) is no longer sung after the Elevation of the Host, but after the Elevation of both the Chalice and the Host has taken place.

-Leo X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1513. The son of Lorenzo the Magnificent, named cardinal-deacon at the age of thirteen, he is the effective ruler of Florence when elected Pope. He is a true Renaissance Pope, liking books, music, arts, hunting and the theater. And he continues to rule Florence during his pontificate.
-Nicolò Macchiavelli, Italian statist, writes "The Prince." AD 1513. In it, he proposes self-interest as the foundation for effective rule.
-Vasco Nuňez de Balboa, a Spanish explorer, reaches India by sea and discovers the Pacific Ocean. AD 1513.
-The first mention of the "Advocatus Diaboli" (Devil's Advocate) is during the canonization of St. Lawrence Justinian, under Pope Leo X. AD 1513.
-Francis I, king of France, signs the Concordat de Bologne, an agreement with the Pope that gives French kings the right to appoint all bishops in their kingdom. AD 1516.
-Ghettoization of Jews begins in Venice. AD 1516.
-Desiderius Erasmus, a Dutch priest, humanist and scholar, writes "Novum Instrumentum" (New Document). AD 1516. It is the first critical edition of the Greek New Testament. It also contains a parallel Latin text. It becomes the basis for Luther's German translation and, with some revisions, for the English King James Bible. In pointing to Jerome's mistakes in his Latin Vulgata (of AD 397) Erasmus puts in evidence that for more than a thousand years the Latin Church has based his authority not only on a translation of the original texts, but also on a translation which made use of not so appropriate Latin words. And those words had been used as foundations for very considerable theological constructions, like the Doctrine of Purgatory.
-Thomas More, Lord Chancellor of England, writes "Utopia." AD 1516. It describes an ideal community living under natural law and practicing natural religion.

REFORMATION AND COUNTERREFORMATION

Protestantism and New Roman Catholicism - High Renaissance (P,NRC-HR)
(From the Humanists who, at the end of the fifteenth and the beginning of the sixteenth century, had prepared the way to the reformation of the Church, to the final split of the Western Church in Protestantism and New Roman Catholicism, at the middle of the seventeenth century: AD 1517 - 1650)

The factors calling for reform are rooted in the decline of the Church, as evidenced by the rise of clergy errors, immorality and greed. The Reformation is occasioned by the rediscovery of the teachings of the Bible after centuries of increasing distortion. At the same time, the invention of the printing press with movable type and the rise of literacy in the emerging middle classes provide the means for the dissemination of new and radical ideas. Furthermore, the sixteenth century is characterized by radical changes as the Medieval civilization, dominated by institutionalized Roman Catholicism, little by little disappears and modern nation-states begin to challenge the Church for supremacy.

For at least a century it is felt everywhere in Europe, outside the Roman Curia, that a reform of the abuses in the Roman Catholic Church is a claimant necessity. While both Luther (a German, Augustinian monk) and Erasmus (a Dutch priest, humanist and scholar) recognize the need for reform in the Church and for a return to the Bible by a more thoughtful and caring clergy, they held quite different views on the issues of the nature of sin, grace, sacraments and merit. Those differences originate two different movements: Protestantism (Reformation) and New Roman Catholicism (Counterreformation).

During the Reformation period, Christianity discovers a new individualism: the individual stands alone before Yahweh, and may even stand opposed to the organized Church.

The Reformation follows parallel, intertwined, yet different -sometimes even enemies- paths, all throughout Europe. Its most influential people are:
--In Germany: Martin Luther and Philipp Melanchthon (Lutheranism), Thomas Munzer (Anabaptism).
--In Switzerland: Ulrich Zwingli and John "Oecolampadius" Hussgen (Zwinglianism), John Calvin and Theodore Beza (Calvinism), John Smythe (Baptist Church).
--In Scotland: John Knox (Calvinism, Presbyterianism).
--In Holland: Menno Simon (Anabaptism: The Brethren, or Mennonites).
--In England: King Henry VIII (only rejection of papal authority); King Edward VI (actual Protestantism: Anglicanism, Puritanism, Presbyterianism).
--In France: the Calvinist Huguenots and the Waldenses.

The Roman Catholic Counterreformation follows two paths: defense from and attack against heresy (as all forms of Protestantism are seen by the Catholics), and actual reformation and moralization of Roman Catholic institutions, operations and doctrine. Its most influential people are:
--Desiderius Erasmus, Ignatius of Loyola, Francis Xavier, Pope Paul III (for calling the Council of Trent), Pope Paul IV, Archbishop of Milan Carlos Borromeo, Teresa of Avila, Philip Neri, Pope Pius V, Francis of Sales, Vincent de Paul.

This is also the High Renaissance period, the age of Michelangelo, Raphael and Titian; of Nicolaus Copernicus, Galileo Galilei, Giordano Bruno, Francis Bacon and Johannes Kepler; of Renè Descartes, Blaise Pascal, Baruch Spinoza, Gotfried Wilhelm Leibniz. In this period, in England, William Shakespeare writes all his plays. And the period of Baroque (AD 1600 to 1750) begins in European architecture, music and art; linked clo-

sely, but not exclusively, to the Counterreformation, with Andrea Palladio, Bernini, Rubens, Rembrandt, Pierluigi da Palestrina, Claudio Monteverdi.

Key figures and main facts:
-In his study of Paul's Epistle to the Romans, Martin Luther, originator and leader of the Reformation in Germany, discovers that the righteous live by faith, which is a gift of Yahweh. This insight eases his personal religious torment and forms the foundation of his later writings and reforming work.
-The Turks conquer Egypt and Arabia. AD 1517.
-*The Reformation.* It officially begins in AD 1517. The early reformers, the Humanists, want not innovation but purification, a purging of medieval doctrine accretions, a return to the doctrinal and organizational purity of the early Church.
-Martin Luther, a German Augustinian monk, Lecturer from 1511 at the University of Wittemberg, nails his "Ninety-five Theses," the earliest Reformation document, to the door of the Schlosskirche (Castle Church) in Wittemberg, Germany. AD 1517. In this famous document he states, among other things, that:
--An indulgence can never remit guilt; Yahweh has kept that in His own hands.
--An indulgence cannot remit divine punishment for sin; that also is only in Yahweh's hands.
--An indulgence has no efficacy for souls in purgatory.
--The Christian who has true repentance has already received pardon from Yahweh, and needs no indulgence.
-Pope Leo X issues the bull "Cum Postquam." AD 1517. Prompted by Luther's opposition, it is the first formalized Roman Church's doctrine of indulgences.
-Within the Franciscan Order, the Observants, who want a strict observance of the Rule, split from the Conventuals. Rome recognizes the Observants as the true Franciscans.
-Ulrich Zwingli, a priest, the main Swiss reformer, People's Preacher at Grossmunster, persuades the Zurich City Council to forbid entrance to a Franciscan monk commissioned to sell indulgences (small pieces of parchment that guaranteed forgiveness of sins for a price) in the city. AD 1518.
-Charles I, king of Spain, becomes Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor. AD 1519. Later, he becomes also king of Germany.
-Martin Luther and Johan Eck, a Papal Envoy, debate at Leipzig, Germany. AD 1519. Luther denies the infallibility of the Pope and the authority of the General Councils.
-Ulrich Zwingli, the leader of Swiss Reformation, preaches against the prevalent superstitions of the Church and the sale of indulgences. AD 1519. To note that Zwingli has developed his ideas quite independently of Luther and has read Luther's works only later.
-Herman Cortes, Spanish explorer, conquers Mexico. AD 1519 to 1521. The Aztec Empire falls.
-Chocolate is brought to Europe.
-Pope Leo X issues the bull "Exurge Domine" (Arise, Lord). AD 1520. In it, Leo X gives Martin Luther sixty days to recant. Luther burns the bull outside the walls of Wittemberg.
-Martin Luther writes "The Babylonian Captivity of the Church." AD 1520. In it, he attacks the denial of the cup to laity, the Mass as a sacrifice, and the seven sacraments of the Roman Church (as opposed to the original two, Baptism and Eucharist). This work undeniably sets Luther against Rome.

-Martin Luther writes "A Brief Explanation of the Ten Commandments, the Creed, and the Lord's Prayer." AD 1520.
-Thomas Munzer, German reformer, begins the Anabaptist Movement in Germany. AD 1520. The Anabaptists object to infant baptism, and completely reject the idea of a State-Church. As such they are ostracized and persecuted both by the Roman Catholic and the various Protestants denominations.
-Suleiman I, "the Magnificent," becomes Sultan of Turkey. AD 1520 to 1566. During his lifetime, he invades Hungary, Tripoli, Rhodes and Austria. He also destroys the Spanish fleet.
-In England, Cambridge students begin to discuss Martin Luther's ideas.
-Ulrich Zwingli, the leader of Swiss Reformation adopts Luther's doctrines of "Sola Fide" (by faith alone) and "Sola Scriptura" (by Scripture alone) to be the heart of his theology. He persuades the Zurich Town Council to forbid all religious teaching without explicit foundation in Scripture. He also begins to denounce monasticism, purgatory, and relics and to preach predestination and the two original sacraments, Baptism and Eucharist (as opposed to the seven of the Roman Church).
-Pope Leo X excommunicates Martin Luther in the papal bull "Decet Romanum Pontificem." AD 1521. It is the Pope's response to Luther's burning the papal bull "Exurge Domine" (Arise, Lord) and several Roman Catholic books in AD 1520.
-Martin Luther is called before the Diet of Worms, Germany, called by Charles V, Holy Roman Emperor and king of Spain. AD 1521. As he refuses to recant, Emperor Charles V signs the Edict of Worms, an imperial ban on Luther and his followers.
-Martin Luther hides at Wartburg castle, a stronghold of the Wetting family (founder of the University of Wittemberg in AD 1502), in Saxony, Germany. AD 1521 to 1522. There Luther begins a translation of the Bible in German.
-King Henry VIII of England issues the "Assertio Septem Sacramentorum" (Defense of the Seven Sacraments). AD 1521. Directed at Reformation doctrine in general, and at Martin Luther's doctrine in particular, it asserts the Roman doctrine of the seven sacraments and wins him the title "Defender of the Faith" from Pope Leo X.
-Philipp Melanchthon, Luther's follower and professor of Greek at Wittemberg, Germany, writes "Loci Communes" (Common Places). AD 1521. It is the first systematic work on Protestant theology.
-Andreas von Carlstadt, German, is the first Reformer to celebrate the Eucharist in the vernacular, on Christmas Day, AD 1521. He wears no vestments and communicates the laity in both kinds.
-The earliest record of the Feast of the Guardian Angels is in Cologne, Germany. AD 1521. The feast acknowledges the angels' protection of human bodies and souls.
-Herman Cortes, Spanish explorer, conquers the Aztec city of Tenochtitlan and razes its main temple. AD 1521. The temple stones are used to build a Catholic Church.
-Martin Luther writes "Contra Henricum Regem Anglicum" (Against Henry, king of England). AD 1522. It is Luther's response to king Henry VIII of England's "Defense of the Seven Sacraments." Neither subtle nor tactful, it cost Luther most of his support in England.
-Ferdinand Magellan's expedition completes the first around-the-world journey. AD 1522. Magellan himself is killed in the Philippines in AD 1521.
-Hadrian VI (or Adrian) becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1522. A Dutch cardinal and archbishop, he is unanimously elected with the support of Emperor Charles V. He is the first Pope of the Catholic Counterreformation and sees one of his tasks to reform the Church,

which resents his strong economies and his disinterest in Renaissance and culture. And he firmly opposes the doctrinal positions of Martin Luther and his followers.
-Ulrich Zwingli, the Swiss reformer, preaches against fasting. As a result, some of his followers in Switzerland publicly eat meat during Lent. They are arrested, tried, and released with only token punishment. AD 1522. The Cantonal Government of Zurich rules that all customs henceforth will be based on the Scripture.
-The University of Alcalà, Spain, publishes the "Complutensian Polyglot Bible" in Latin, Greek, Hebrew and Aramaic. AD 1522. It reflects a growing interest in biblical study.
-John "Oecolampadius" Hussgen, the Reformer of Basel, Switzerland, introduces the Reformation doctrine in Basel. AD 1522. Originally a follower of Luther, he establishes the Zwinglian Reformation in Basel and Berna.
-Martin Luther writes "Forma Missae et Communionis" (Form of the Mass and Communion). AD 1523. It expresses the Lutheran view of the Eucharist, the "Consubstantiation."
-*Consubstantiation.* It is the Lutheran doctrine that both the bread and wine, and the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ, exist whole and unchanged in both the Eucharistic elements.
-Clement VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1523. A cardinal-bishop, appointed by his cousin Leo X, and the illegitimate son of Giuliano de Medici, he is unanimously elected. Politically, he is mainly concerned with preserving his family's hold on Florence and the Papacy's on the Papal States. He is unable of contrasting the spread of the Reformation all around Northern Europe and, in the meantime, he shows no sympathy for the internal reformation at work within the Catholic Church. He is a patron of great artists like Michelangelo, Raphael and Cellini, and of the statist Niccolò Macchiavelli.
-Religious ornaments are abolished in Zurich. Zwingli destroys the organ of Grossmunster Cathedral, knocks out the stained glass windows, whitewashes the walls, puts in plain benches, replaces the altar with a wooden table and the golden chalice with a wooden cup. AD 1523.
-Johan von Hessel and Heinrich Voss are burned at the stake in Brussels. AD 1523. They are the first martyrs of the Reformation.
-Ignatius of Loyola, a former Spanish soldier, founder of the Jesuits, writes "Spiritual Exercises." AD 1523. It includes meditations, rules, and directions to use over a period of four weeks, to help the seeker overcome self-will and surrender to Yahweh (published in AD 1548).
-Desiderius Erasmus, a Roman Catholic priest, humanist and scholar, writes "De Libero Arbitrio" (On Free Will). AD 1524. In it, he emphasizes the importance of human free will. With it, Erasmus enters the Reformation debate and sets himself up against Luther's ideas on the subject.
-Johann Walther, German, publishes the "Little Sacred Song-book." AD 1524. It is the first Protestant hymnal.
-Martin Luther ceases to wear his Augustinian habit. AD 1524.
-Ulrich Zwingli, the leader of Swiss Reformation, makes public his marriage with Anna Reinhart (secretly married two years earlier). AD 1524.
-Martin Luther writes "De Servo Arbitrio" (Bondage of the Will). AD 1525. It is his response to Erasmus' "De Libero Arbitrio."
-The Swiss Brethren, an Anabaptist group of Zurich, officially begin their movement rebaptizing a former Roman Catholic priest and several other adults. AD 1525. As a consequence, they are expelled from Zurich.

-*Anabaptists.* As radical reformers, they build their lives on three basic tenets: literal observance of biblical commands, adult baptism, and separation from "the world." They stand for religious liberty at a time when neither Protestants nor Catholics understand and appreciate the importance of freedom of conscience.
-Jacobus Faber, a French humanist, is forced to flee France for his sympathetic views towards the Reformation. AD 1525.
-Martin Luther answers Germany's warring peasants, presenting the biblical doctrine of slavery. AD 1525.
-*Peasants' War.* 50,000 peasants are killed in an uprising at Frankenhausen, Germany, after Luther foolishly encourages the princes to restore order. As a consequence, many of his followers abandon him and become Anabaptists. AD 1525.
-Martin Luther marries Katharina von Bora, a former Cistercian nun. AD 1525. They will have six children. Like Zwingly, he demonstrates that spiritual leadership does not demand compulsory celibacy.
-The Zurich Town Council, at the urging of Zwingli, abolishes the Catholic Mass. AD 1525.
-The Scottish Parliament prohibits the import of Reformation books. AD 1525.
-The shotgun is invented. AD 1525.
-The Anabaptists, expelled from Zurich, settle in Moravia as "Moravian Brothers." AD 1526.
-Martin Luther writes the "German Mass." AD 1526. It is based on the Latin Mass but without reference to the Mass as a sacrifice.
-William Tyndale, English, issues the "Tyndale New Testament." AD 1526. It is an English translation based on Erasmus' Greek Text.
-The army of the Holy Roman Emperor Charles V sacks Rome and imprisons for over six months Pope Clement VII. AD 1527. The bubonic plague breaks out and the population shrinks from 85,000 to 30,000 inhabitants.
-The University of Margburg, Germany, is founded as the first Protestant University in Europe. AD 1527.
-Martin Luther writes "A Mighty Fortress is our God" where he states his doctrine of ubiquitarianism. AD 1527.
-*Ubiquitarism.* It is a Reformation doctrine, part of the Lutheran doctrine of the Real Presence of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist: If Yahweh is omnipresent, and Jesus Christ is both human and divine, then his human nature is omnipresent.
-Austrian authorities burn at the stake Balthasar Hubmaier, Anabaptist leader, as an heretic. AD 1528. In the 1520s and 1530s, hundreds of Anabaptists are killed by Catholics, Lutherans and Zwinglians alike.
-Ulrich Zwingli, the head of the Swiss Reformation (Zwinglianism), preaches in Zurich exposing his doctrinal positions based on a chapter by chapter study of the Bible in its original languages. AD 1528.
-*Zwinglianism.* It maintains that:
--Communion is only a symbolic act with no Real Presence of Jesus Christ in the elements (Sacramentarism).
--Infant baptism is a natural Christian extension of Old Testament circumcision.
--Any custom, doctrine, sacrament, etc., not explicitly sanctioned by Scripture should be abolished.
-*Sacramentarism.* It is Zwingli and Oecolampadius' belief that Jesus Christ is present in the Eucharist only in a "sacramental," metaphorical sense. Presently, the term applies to any doctrine that denies the real presence of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist.

-F. Kolb and Berchtold Haller, Swiss, write "The Theses of Berne." AD 1528. It is the doctrinal statement of the Reformation in Berne. It consists of ten Zwinglian propositions directed against Roman Catholic abuses.
-John Oecolampadius Hussgen, the Reformer of Basel, secures the Canton of Berne's support to the Zwinglian Reformation. AD 1528.
-The Reformation begins in Scotland. Patrick Hamilton is burned at the stake for advocating Lutheranism. AD 1528. His death fuels the Reformation in that country.
-Guillaume Farel, a Swiss Protestant reformer, later a follower of Calvin, writes "La Maniere et Fasson" (The Way and the Manner). AD 1528. It is the first Protestant liturgy in French.
-The first surgery manual is published. AD 1528.
-A severe plague strikes England. AD 1528.
-In Switzerland (both Zurich and Geneva) the Reformation gains momentum as business people realize that a dissociation from Rome's centralized authority makes good financial sense.
-Martin Luther and Ulrich Zwingli meet at Margburg in Hesse, Germany. AD 1529. They agree doctrinally on most things but differ strongly on the Lord's Supper.
-Civil war erupts between the Protestant and Catholic Swiss Cantons. AD 1529.
-Martin Luther writes "Small Catechism" and "Large Catechism," for the religious education of Protestant children and adults. AD 1529.
-The Capuchin Order draws up its own rule, distinguishing itself from its Franciscan roots. AD 1529.
-The term "Protestantism" is first used at the Diet of Speyer, Germany, an Imperial Assembly. AD 1529.
-Diet of Augsburg, Germany. AD 1530. Holy Roman Emperor Charles V summons the German Lutheran nobility to account for their "Lutheran" views. They answer presenting the Emperor with Philipp Melanchthon's "Augsburg Confession" (a deliberately moderate Lutheran confession of faith, containing also a list of ecclesiastical abuses). Roman theologians issue a refutation, and Emperor Charles V declares that the Protestant have been defeated.
-Philipp Melanchthon, a German reformer, writes "Apology of the Augsburg Confession." AD 1531. It is his reply to a group of Roman Catholic scholars who were criticizing the "Augsburg Confession."
-Ulrich Zwingli, the Swiss Reformer, is killed while serving as a military chaplain at the Battle of Kappel, Switzerland, during the Swiss Civil War. AD 1531.
-The Catholic Swiss Cantons win the Swiss Civil War. AD 1531. The progress of the Reformation is halted with the split of the country -half Catholic, half Protestant.
-Heinrich Bullinger succeeds Ulrich Zwingli as Chief Pastor of Zurich. AD 1531.
-Desiderius Erasmus, Roman Catholic priest and humanist, publishes the works of Aristotle in Latin. AD 1531.
-The League of Schmalkald, Germany, is formed. AD 1531. It is a protective alliance of Protestant princes under the leadership of Saxony and Hesse.
-Juan Diego, an Aztec lay convert, has an apparition of Mary in Mexico. AD 1531. It is commemorated as "Our Lady of Guadalupe."
-The "Religious Peace of Nuremberg," Germany, grants German Protestants free exercise of religion. AD 1532.
-King Henry VIII of England imposes the submission of the clergy to the Crown and becomes supreme in all ecclesiastical affairs. AD 1532. In response to royal threats, the English clergy promises to take no new initiatives without royal license.

-In England, early reform was prompted not by doctrinal differences with Rome, but by the desire to throw off papal authority and to appropriate the resources of the Roman Church of England. Decidedly Protestant doctrine did not play a major role until the reign of Edward VI (AD 1547 to 1553).
-Thomas Crammer, archbishop of Canterbury, England, annuls King Henry VIII's marriage to Catherine of Aragon. AD 1533. Then, Henry marries Anne Boleyn.
-King Henry VIII is excommunicated from the Roman Catholic Church. AD 1533.
-King Henry VIII of England becomes England's supreme arbiter of both Church and state affairs. AD 1533. With the "Act of Restraint of Appeal," the king no longer allows Ecclesiastical legal appeals from England to Rome.
-John Calvin, a French living in Paris, a future leader of the Reformation, has what he describes as a "sudden conversion." AD 1533. He leaves his humanistic work on the ethics of Seneca and begins the study that will eventually become the "Institutes."
-King Henry VIII of England is granted, by the "Act of Supremacy," the title "The Only Supreme Head in Earth of the Church of England, Called Anglican Ecclesia." AD 1534. By that act, the Church of England officially separates from Rome.
-Paul III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1534. A cardinal-bishop, he is unanimously elected. He already had four illegitimate children by a noble Roman mistress, and his sister had been Alexander VI's mistress. He is a Renaissance Prince in the fullest sense of the word. Immediately after election he names two of his grandsons cardinal at the age of fourteen and sixteen and give them important Church offices (nepotism). Anyway, as a Pope he allies himself with the reformers in the Curia.
-Ignatius of Loyola founds the Society of Jesus (Jesuits). AD 1534.
-Martin Luther releases the first edition of his German translation of the Bible. AD 1534.
-John Calvin, French, the future leader of the theocratic government of Geneva, flees Paris for Basel, Switzerland, because of his Protestant views. AD 1534.
-King of England Henry VIII requires all subjects to sign the "Oath of Succession" recognizing Elizabeth, his daughter with Anne Boleyn, as the legitimate heir to the throne. AD 1535. The oath also implies Elizabeth's future supremacy over the Anglican Church.
-John Fisher, bishop of Rochester; John Houghton, Carthusian prior; Thomas More, Lord Chancellor of England; and three other Carthusian monks are condamned and beheaded for refusing to sign Henry VIII's Oath of Succession. AD 1535.
-Angela Merici founds the Order of St. Ursula (the Ursulines). AD 1535. It is the first women's teaching order in the Roman Catholic Church. They concentrate on working among the poor and teaching to the children.
-Simon Menno, a former Roman Catholic priest, becomes Anabaptist and begins to lead the Anabaptists (the future Mennonites) in Holland. AD 1536.
-John Calvin, at 26 years of age, becomes Genevan Coadjutor and issues the first edition of the "Institutes of the Christian Religion" or "Institutes." AD 1536. It is systematic theology, based on the Bible alone, from a Protestant perspective, one of the most influential books of the Reformation. Final edition in AD 1559.
-Thomas Cromwell, Vicar General and Chief Advisor to King of England Henry VIII, begins the dissolution of English monasteries. AD 1536.
-Thomas Cromwell and Thomas Crammer, archbishop of Canterbury, write "The Ten Articles." AD 1536. They are the first articles of faith issued by the Church of England during the Reformation, still largely Catholic.

-"First Helvetic Confession," also known as "Second Confession of Basel." AD 1536. A Lutheran-Zwinglian hybrid, it becomes the doctrinal statement for German-speaking Protestant Switzerland.
-King Henry VIII of England and Anne Boleyn's marriage is annulled. AD 1536. Anne is beheaded on absurd charges of adultery, considered tantamount to treason against the king.
-William Tyndale, translator of the Bible in English, is kidnapped from the free city of Antwerp, England, and taken into Catholic Europe. AD 1536. There he is tried for heresy and executed.
-King Christian III introduces the Reformation in Denmark. AD 1536.
-Pope Paul III establishes a Commission of Cardinals to reform the Papal Court (the Curia). AD 1536.
-Michelangelo adds "The Last Judgment" to the Sistine Chapel. AD 1536.
-Denmark conquers Norway, which becomes officially Lutheran. AD 1537.
-Ignatius of Loyola and the Society of Jesus he has founded receive the verbal approval of Pope Paul III. AD 1537.
-King Henry VIII of England is excommunicated a second time by the Roman Catholic Church. AD 1538.
-John Calvin is expelled from Geneva for rejecting the City Council's attempts to bring the city into line with the Reformation in Berne. AD 1538. Instead, he proposes that all Genevans subscribe to his own confession of faith.
-The "Religious Truce of Frankfurt" grants limited toleration to the Reformation in Germany. AD 1539.
-Thomas Cromwell, Vicar General and Chief Advisor to King of England Henry VIII, completes the dissolution of English monasteries. AD 1539.
-Thomas Cromwell orders that a copy of the "Great Bible" be set up in all English Churches. AD 1539.
-*Great Bible.* It is Miles Coverdale's English translation, based on the Vulgate, Tyndale's New Testament, and Lutheran texts.
-The "Six Articles" reaffirm the (mostly Catholic) doctrine of the Anglican Church, to prevent the spread of Reformation doctrine and practice in England. AD 1539. Dissent becomes a felony punishable by execution. Though canon law still forbids it, many English clerics get married imitating the Lutheran clergy. The "Six Articles" mandate that they separate.
-Thomas Cromwell, Vicar General and Chief Advisor to King Henry VIII, is beheaded for treason. AD 1540.
-Ignatius of Loyola's Society of Jesus (the Jesuits) receives official confirmation from Pope Paul III. AD 1540. Throughout the next fifteen years, they grow to be a dominant force in the Counterreformation.
-King Henry VIII marries Anne of Cleves (January), then Catherine Howard (August), both in AD 1540.
-Robert Recorde, an English mathematician, introduces the mathematical symbols + and - in his book "The Grounde of Artes." AD 1540. In another book, "The Whetstone of Witte," he introduces the symbol =.
-John Calvin returns to Geneva, from which he had been expelled in AD 1538, where he institutes a theocratic regime. AD 1541. His Reformed Church, backed by the secular authority, closely regulates the behavior of Geneva's citizens (to AD 1564).
-John Calvin issues "The Form of Prayer." AD 1542. It is the foundation document of Reformed worship.

-John Calvin writes the "Genevan Catechism." AD 1542. A series of questions and answers about basic Christian doctrine, published in both French and Latin, it becomes the central document of Calvinist Geneva.
-Pope Paul III, in response to the Protestant threat, establishes the "Congregation of the Inquisition," also called the "Holy Office," as the final appeal in cases of heresy. AD 1542. Its members are empowered to discover, try, and judge heretics.
-Francis Xavier, a Spanish missionary and one of the initial group of Jesuits, establishes a mission in India. AD 1542.
-The first Spanish Protestants are burned at the stake by the Spanish Inquisition. AD 1543.
-Nicolaus Copernicus, Polish scientist, issues "De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium." AD 1543. It announces the helio-centric theory to the world and begins the Copernican Revolution.
-Portuguese sailors reach Japan. AD 1543.
-Thomas Crammer, archbishop of Canterbury, heads the translation of the liturgy into English. AD 1544. The "Litany in English" is the earliest English liturgy of the Anglican Reformation.
-Pope Paul III gives the Ursulines a rule which make them similar to a traditional order, yet still without central direction. AD 1544. Twenty years later Carlo Borromeo, archbishop of Milan, forms them into an order of nuns.
-Council of Trent (Italy), the nineteenth Ecumenical Council. AD 1545 to 1563. Called by Pope Paul III, it lasts eighteen years, for a total of 25 sessions, and spans the administration of five popes. The Council has two main tasks: to confront the Protestant Reformation and its effects, and to renovate the discipline and dogma within the Roman Church. The Council:
--Issues more dogmatic and reformatory decrees then any other council.
--Most of the rules for the recitation of the Mass and the Divine Office it lays down are still in place at the time of Council Vatican I (AD 1869).
--Declares the Old Testament, New Testament, Apocrypha, and unwritten tradition passed through those in the line of the Apostles to be authoritative (that is, everithing that the Bishops/Popes considered important theologians had thought and vritten!).
--Declares the Roman Catholic Church to be the only authority allowed to interpret Scripture.
-Francis Xavier, a Spanish missionary and one of the initial group of Jesuits, establishes a mission to Malacca and the Malay Archipelago. AD 1545.
-Robert Estienne writes the "Greek New Testament," based on Erasmus' one. AD 1546.
-The Council of Trent (first period), AD 1546 to 1547:
--Declares that in "matters of faith and morals belonging to the building-up of Christian doctrine" the Bible may not be interpreted in a way that contradicts the doctrine held by the Roman Catholic Church or the unanimous consensus of the Fathers.
--Declares that baptism wipes out the stain of original sin.
--Declares that Jesus Christ has instituted all seven sacraments. There is disagreement, however, about when he did so.
-Earth's magnetic poles are postulated. AD 1546.
-Edward VI, son of Henry VIII and Anne of Cleves, becomes king of England. AD 1547. He bans Freemasonry, but assures freedom of worship to all Protestants.
-King Edward VI of England orders all saints' images removed from English Churches. AD 1548.
-Italian refugees in Poland form a Unitarian Church that flourishes until the mid-seventeenth century.

-Philip Neri, Italian priest and mystic, founds the Confraternity of the Most Holy Trinity. AD 1548. It is a lay society devoted to aiding convalescents, pilgrims, and the poor.
-A group of German Protestant, called "Adiaphorists," claim that confirmation, extreme unction, veneration of saints and other Roman Catholic doctrines are matters not worthy of acrimony. Furthermore, in the interest of peace, they are willing to remain neutral on the peripheral doctrines of Protestantism. AD 1548.
-Francis Xavier, a Spanish missionary and one of the initial group of Jesuits, establishes a mission in Japan. AD 1549.
-King Edward VI of England issues the "Book of Common Prayer," known as "the First Prayer Book of Edward VI." AD 1549. A Protestant-Catholic compromise not widely accepted by either side. The Book:
--Dictates that Christians receive Communion at least at three fixed times each year.
--No longer orders the mixture of water with communion wine.
--Omits the confession of sins during morning and evening prayers.
-An ecclesiastical commission, later known as the "Court of High Commission," is established in England to enforce doctrinal and liturgical uniformity. AD 1549.
-Tables replace altars in England. AD 1550.
-Julius III becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1550. A bishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected as a compromise candidate. He is a typical Renaissance Pope, given to hunting, banqueting, the theater, and giving priority to the interests of his family. He makes one of his boyfriends cardinal and Head of the Secretary of State (nepotism).
-Holy Roman Emperor Charles V suspends Spanish expeditions to the Americas while his theologians and jurists debate whether the native people should be forcibly enslaved and Christianized. AD 1550.
-The Forty Hours' Devotion begins to be practiced in its modern form.
-The Council of Trent (second period), AD 1551 to 1553:
--Declares that archdeacons no longer have authority in issues of matrimony, excommunication, infidelity of clergy, and criminal misconduct. This decree strengthen the role of the bishops and weakens that of the archdeacons.
--Allows daily Communion.
--Reaffirms the Doctrine of Transubstantiation.
--Declares the Mass to be a propitiatory sacrifice.
-*Doctrine of Propitiatory sacrifice.* It is a doctrine declaring that the Eucharistic offering is in itself a sacrifice, a repetition of the sacrifice of Jesus Christ on the Cross. As such, the Eucharist repairs the sin-damaged relationship between men and Yahweh.
-John Knox, Scottish reformer, a former Roman Catholic priest, becomes chaplain to King of England Edward VI. AD 1551.
-Second issue of the "Book of Common Prayer," known as the "Second Prayer Book of Edward VI." AD 1552. This time, it is a truly Protestant book. The Book:
--Adds the Prayer of General Confession at the beginning of Matins and Vespers.
--Requires the ringing of a bell at the beginning of all Church services.
--Includes the "Black Rubric," or "Declaration of Kneeling."
-*Black Rubric.* A directive that instructs people to kneel when receiving the Eucharist. According to the Rubric, the purpose of kneeling is to avoid disorder, not to imply adoration of any Real Presence in the Sacrament (which is the reason for kneeling in the Roman Catholic Church). Many Anglicans reject it as too Roman.
-In Switzerland, Geneva's City Council declares Calvin's "Institutes" to be "well and saintly made, and its teaching the holy directive of God." AD 1552.

-The archbishop of Canterbury, England, Thomas Crammer; the Italian Augustinian monk and reformer Pietro Martire Vermigli ("Peter Martyr"), abbot of St. Peter in Aram, Naples; the General of the Capuchin Order Ochino Bernardo; and a council appointed by king of England Edward VI, issue the "Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum" (The Reform of the Ecclesiastical Laws). AD 1553. It is a corpus, largely Calvinist, of ecclesiastical laws designed to replace Roman Canon Law, with the aim to reconcile Protestantism and Catholicism. King Edward dies before Parliament can approve it. As a consequence of Ochino and Vermigli's initiative/defection, Pope Julius III sets up a Roman Inquisition, modeled on the Spanish one (today: Vatican's Congregation of Faith).
-Mary Tudor ascends to the throne as Queen of England. AD 1553. She is the half-sister (daughter of Catherine of Aragon) of deceased King Edward VI.
-Mary Tudor, fanatically loyal to Rome, issues the "Act of Repeal," abolishing Edward's "Book of Common Prayer" and replacing it with the traditional Latin Rite. AD 1553.
-Hugh Latimer, formal royal chaplain of king of England Henry VIII, expresses the reformers' criticism of the Ave Maria, which is not a prayer but a greeting because it contains no petition. AD 1555.
-Queen Mary Tudor of England condemns Nicholas Ridley and Hugh Latimer, English Protestants and social reformers, for heresy. AD 1555. They are burned at the stake.
-John Calvin shelters English Protestants who flee to Geneva to escape Mary Tudor. AD 1555.
-The Peace of Augsburg officially recognizes both Lutheranism and Catholicism in the German Empire. AD 1555. It states that "Cuius regio, eius religio." The doctrinal preference of the sovereign dictates that of the region.
-Marcellus II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1555. A cardinal-priest, he was unanimously elected and dies of a stroke twenty-one days after his election.
-Paul IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1555. A cardinal, bishop and Inquisitor, he is unanimously elected. Before election he was known as a reformer, yet hostile to Lutheranism. As head of the Inquisition he had used unusually brutal severity. After election, he becomes authoritarian, censorious and intolerant. He maintains doctrinal conservatorism while battling immorality and abuse within the Church. His agenda sets the tone of the Counter-Reformation.
-Pope Paul IV proclaims the Doctrine of the Perpetual Virginity of Mary. AD 1555.
-*Perpetual Virginity of the Virgin Mary.* It is the doctrine that Yahweh has miraculously preserved Mary's virginity even during and after the birth of Jesus Christ.
-The European influenza epidemic begins. AD 1556.
-Pope Paul IV establishes a ghetto for the Jews in Rome because he suspects they are aiding the Protestants. AD 1556.
-Charles V abdicates as both head of the Holy Roman Empire and Spain. AD 1556.
-Pope Paul IV issues the "Index librorum prohibitorum" (The Index of Prohibited Books). AD 1557. A list of books Roman Catholics are forbidden to read or possess. The penalty for reading the books is excommunication. To note that lay people are also forbidden to read the Bible, especially in local languages.
-The fourth edition of Robert Estienne's (French) "Greek New Testament" introduces the division in verses that becomes the standard way to cite location on biblical texts.
-Elizabeth I, daughter of Henry VIII and Anne Boleyn, becomes Queen of England. AD 1558.

-Queen Elizabeth I, in AD 1559:
--Restructures the Church of England to include both Catholic and Protestant elements with the "Elizabethan Settlement." Key theologians of this compromise are Anglican bishops John Jewel and Richard Hooker.
--Issues the "Act of Uniformity." It requires uniformity of worship in England. Dissenters are fined.
--Issues the "Act of Supremacy." It restores, in a revised form, the Act passed in AD 1534 by king Henry VIII, and repealed during Mary Tudor's reign.
--Issues the "Book of Common Prayer," known as "The Elizabethan Prayer Book." It makes minor changes to the book issued in AD 1552 by king Edward VI, to minimize offense to Roman Catholic sympathizers.
-At the death of Pope Paul IV rioting crowds destroy the headquarters of the hated Roman Inquisition and release its prisoners. AD 1559.
-Pius IV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1559. An archbishop and cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected after a deadlock of almost four months. He is a positive contrast of his predecessor, a reformist pope, warm and friendly. He revives the tradition of generosity towards artists, architects and scholars.
-First National Synod of Protestants. Paris, AD 1559. The Synod:
--Adopts the "Gallican Confession" which, drafted by John Calvin, is a distillation of Calvinist central doctrines.
--States "Virtualism," the belief that, though no actual change occurs in the nature of bread and wine in the Eucharist, those who receive the elements receive the virtue of Jesus Christ's body and blood.
--Adopts Calvinism for the French Protestant Church.
-French Protestant Calvinists begin to be called "Huguenots." AD 1559.
-John Calvin founds the Genevan Academy to train theologians from all over Europe. AD 1559.
-A separatist group of English Calvinists, later known as "Puritans," arise in England. They affirm that the Reformation of the Elizabethan Settlement is inadequate. They wish to "purify" the Church of England of non-scriptural (largely medieval and Roman) accretions, bringing it in line with the Genevan model. AD 1559.
-The Reformed Church in Scotland is founded as a Presbyterian Church. AD 1560.
-John Knox, a Scottish reformer, former Roman Catholic priest and former chaplain to King Edward VI, issues the "First Book of Discipline." AD 1560. It is a plan for ordering the new Scottish Reformed Church, based on the Genevan model.
-Carlos Borromeo, Italian, archbishop of Milan, begins the Catholic Reform. AD 1560. Appointed to the office by his uncle, Pius IV, he proves himself an able and committed reformer. He opens seminaries for the education of future priests, challenges his clergy to live more moral lives, establishes a Confraternity of Christian Doctrine for the children and, often with his own money, provides for the poor and the sick, particularly during the plague of AD 1576.
-The "Geneva Bible" is an English translation of the Bible prepared by English Puritans during their exile in Geneva under Mary Tudor. It is the most influential Calvinist Bible until the King James Version, issued in AD 1611.
-John Calvin's "Institutes of the Christian Religion" is translated into English. AD 1561.
-French Catholic bishops and Protestant ministers attend the "Colloquy of Poissy" in France. AD 1561. Though they find dogmatic agreement impossible, the conference lays down the groundwork for the official recognition of the Huguenots.

-A Royal Edict gives official recognition to the French Protestants. AD 1562.
-The French "War of Religion," a conflict between Roman Catholics and Huguenots, begins in France. AD 1562 to 1594.
-In England, the Statute of Queen Elizabeth I (AD 1562):
--Makes witchcraft a serious crime, whether or not it is used to the injury of others.
--With the "Thirty-nine Articles," states the final version of Anglican doctrine.
--Differentiates the Anglican Church from both Roman Catholic and Reformed Churches.
-John Jewel, an Anglican bishop and theologian, writes "Apologia Ecclesiae Anglicanae" (Apology of the Anglican Church). AD 1562. It compares and contrasts the Church of England to the Roman Catholic Church.
-John Knox, a Scottish reformer, former Roman Catholic priest and former chaplain to king of England Edward VI, issues the "Book of Common Order." AD 1562. It is a service book, approved by the General Assembly of the Scottish Reformed Church for use in public worship.
-Teresa of Avila, Spanish nun and mystic, Doctor of the Church, writes "Life." AD 1562. It is her first spiritual auto-biography.
-Teresa of Avila founds the Convent of St. Joseph at Avila. AD 1562. It is the first community of Discalced Carmelite nuns.
-The Council of Trent (third period), AD 1562-1563 (reconvened, after a ten-years interruption, by Pope Pius IV) :
--Directs that "the holy bodies of holy martyrs... are to be venerated by the faithful, for through these [bodies] many benefits are bestowed by Yahweh on men."
--Makes the novitiate compulsory for all candidates wishing to take the vows of a Roman Catholic religious order.
--Proscribes ordination for money (simony).
--Declares that "purgatory exists, and that the souls detained there are helped by the suffrages (prayers, dedicated masses and indulgences [for a fee], etc.) of the faithful, and especially by the sacrifice of the altar."
--Decrees that music must be uplifting to the faithful, and that the words must be sung intelligibly in Latin.
--Reaffirms the Doctrine of Concomitance, originally developed in the twelfth century.
-*Doctrine of Concomitance.* It is the belief that both the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ are present in each of the consecrated species of Communion. The cup, therefore, may be withheld from the laity as nothing is truly withheld by doing so.
-John Foxe, an English Puritan, writes "Christian Martyrs of the World." AD 1563. Based on manuscript and eyewitness testimony, it is an account of martyrdom from the beginning of Christianity to the Reformation.
-"Heidelberg Catechism." AD 1563. A classic Reformed statement of faith, it seeks to harmonize Lutherans, Calvinists and Zwinglians theologies. It is still used by modern Reformed Churches.
-Pope Pius IV promulgates a revised "Index Librorum Prohibitorum." AD 1564.
-Pope Pius IV issues the bull "Benedictus Deo." AD 1564. It confirms the decrees of the Council of Trent.
-At the death of John Calvin, Theodore Beza succeeds him as the head of the Calvinist movement centered in Geneva. AD 1564.
-Philip Neri, Italian priest and mystic, founds the "Congregation of the Oratory." AD 1564. It is a community of secular priests and clerics, caring to street children.
-The first American Roman Catholic parish is founded by secular priests in St. Augustine, Florida. AD 1565.

-Teresa of Avila, Spanish nun and mystic, Doctor of the Church, writes "The Way of Perfection." AD 1565. It is her spiritual autobiography.
-Pius V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1566. A zealous Dominican inquisitor, bishop and cardinal, when elected to the Papacy, he refuses the traditional pomp and feasting, insisting that they were anachronistic and offensive to the poor. And, immediately, he imposes strict standards of lifestyle on himself, to the Curia and to the city of Rome itself. He builds a new palace for the Roman Inquisition, and applies it with much severity.
-Pope Pius V issues the "Roman Catechism." AD 1566. Based on the work of the Council of Trent, it is the first official catechism of the Roman Catholic Church. It is not a textbook, but a doctrinal for priests and religion teachers.
-The Dutch Revolt. AD 1566. King Philip II of Spain tries to suppress Protestantism in the Netherlands. Spain is defeated but the Catholic South and Protestant North continue to fight.
-Heinrich Bullinger, the Chief Pastor of Zurich, writes the "Second Helvetic Confession." AD 1566. A theological treatise, based mostly on Calvinism, with some Zwinglian thought mixed in. Both groups widely accept it.
-Pope Pius V cancels all indulgences involving fees or other financial transactions. AD 1567.
-The title "Cardinal" is no longer applied to all influential clergy, but solely to counselors of the Pope.
-Two millions American Indians die of the typhoid brought in by Spanish soldiers.
-Pope Pius V issues a new version, revised after the Council of Trent, of the "Latin (Roman Catholic) Breviary." AD 1568. It makes compulsory the reciting of the Salve Regina after Compline (the last hour of the Daily Office) from Trinity Sunday to Advent.
-John of the Cross, a Spanish mystic, Doctor of the Church, founds the first Discalced Carmelite monastery. AD 1568. The term "Discalced" (unshod) refers to those monastic orders who take Matthew 10:10 literally (but Matthew talks about spare sandals!) and refuse to wear shoes. Modern discalced orders usually wear sandals.
-The Jesuits are welcomed in Japan. AD 1568.
-The Eastern Doctors of the Church are named: Athanasius of Alexandria, Basil the Great, John Crysostom and Gregory of Nazianzus. AD 1568.
-Thomas Aquinas is made Doctor of the Church. AD 1568.
-Pope Pius V issues the "Missale Romanum," also called "Tridentine Missal." AD 1570. It attempts to clear away medieval accretions and return to Gregory the Great's Missal. Based on Alcuin's Missal of AD 800, it becomes the foundation for most modern missals. With this, there is for the first time uniformity in the celebration of the Mass.
-Queen Elizabeth I of England is excommunicated. AD 1570. The act marks the final separation between England and Rome.
-Japan opens its ports to foreign ships. AD 1570.
-Andrea Palladio, the Italian architect, issues "The Four Books of Architecture." They include illustrations and plans for Palladio's Italian villas.
-The Mercator projection is developed.
-Abraham Ortelius designs the "Orbis Terrarum." It is the first modern atlas, produced by a Flemish map-maker.
-Jesuit missionaries begin to work in Mexico. AD 1571.
-Huguenots Massacre, the "Massacre of St. Bartholomew." AD 1572. It is one of the bloodiest episodes of religion suppression. Catherine de Medici, the French Queen Mo-

ther, with the agreement of Pope Pius V, persuades king Charles IX of France to kill the Huguenot leaders and their followers.
-After the battle of Lepanto and the defeat of the Turkish fleet in AD 1571, the Peace of Constantinople ends Turkish attacks on Europe. AD 1572.
-Gregory XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1572. A bishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected with the influence of the king of Spain Philip II. Determined to promote the decrees of the Council of Trent and Catholic Church reform in general, he is a strong supporter of the Jesuits entrusting them with the education of the clergy. He also supports their missions in India, China, Japan and Brazil.
-Franciscan monks arrive in America. AD 1573.
-Pope Gregory XIII allows the Feast of the Rosary to be celebrated in the Churches having an altar specifically dedicated. AD 1573.
-Diet of Warsaw. AD 1573. The nobles of Poland-Lithuania offer their throne to Henry, duke of Anjou (of the Valois dynasty) on condition he will approve a clause on religious pluralism and freedom.
-Spain adopts the policy that all future expeditions to the Americas have to "pacify" the native people rather then "conquer" them. All conversions to Christianity should be peaceful.
-Pope Gregory XIII approves the Congregation of the Oratory of Philip Neri. AD 1575.
-In late sixteenth century, Calvinism supplants Lutheranism among the Dutch.
-Calced Carmelites imprison John of the Cross, the Spanish mystic founder of the first Discalced Carmelite monastery, for his attempts at monastic reform. AD 1576 to 1577.
-Teresa of Avila, a mystic Spanish nun, Doctor of the Church, writes "The Interior Castle." AD 1577. It is her description of contemplative life.
-Charles Borromeo, archbishop of Milan, founds the Oblates of St. Ambrose. AD 1578.
-The Shroud first arrives in Turin. AD 1578.
-A large number of Christian catacombs, almost unknown for centuries, are discovered beneath the soil of Rome and seem to be full of bones of early Christian martyrs. AD 1578. The bones, as reliquaries, are exported all-over the Catholic world, mainly by the Jesuits.
-John of the Cross, the Spanish mystic founder of the first Discalced Carmelite monastery, writes "Noche Obscura del Alma" (The Dark Night of the Soul). AD 1579. It is a classical of mystic literature.
-Calced and Discalced Carmelites separate. AD 1579.
-Robert Stapleton, English, writes "Principiorum fidei doctrinalium demonstratio" (Demonstration of the Doctrinal Principles of the Faith). AD 1579. It is one of the first Roman Catholic apologies against Protestantism.
-The Jesuits establish a mission in England. AD 1580.
-Lutheran princes and cities adopt the "Book of Concord." It is a collection of documents that form the confessional foundation of Lutheranism.
-*Book of Concord.* It includes the Nicene and Athanasian Creeds, the Augsburg Confession, and Luther's Small and Large Catechisms.
-Pope Gregory XIII tries without success to reconcile Catholicism and Russian Orthodoxy. AD 1581.
-Edmund Campion, an English Jesuit, writes "Decem Rationes" (Ten Reasons). AD 1581. It is an attack on the Church of England, distributed at Oxford commencement. Campion is arrested and executed.
-The United Provinces of Netherlands declare to be Protestant and politically indepen-

dent from Spain. AD 1581. The Southern Provinces (Belgium) remain loyal to Catholicism and Spain.
-Theodore Beza, successor of John Calvin, presents the "Codex Bezae," or "Cantarbrigiensis," to Cambridge University. AD 1581. Dated at the end of the sixth century, it contains a Greek text of the Gospels and Acts with a parallel Latin translation.
-Edmund Campion is one of the "Forty English Martyrs," one of the Jesuits martyred in England during the Reign of Queen Elizabeth I.
-The Italian Jesuit Matteo Ricci founds a mission in China. AD 1582.
-Teresa of Avila, mystic Spanish nun, Doctor of the Church, writes "The Foundations." AD 1582. It is the history of the origins of the Discalced Carmelites.
-Pope Gregory XIII adjusts the Julian calendar (45 BC) to make the vernal equinox occur on March 21, as it had in AD 325 (during the first Council of Nicea). AD 1582. The reform adds additional leap years and eliminates difficulties in fixing the date of Easter. The Protestant countries accept this scientific correction much later and one by one (in England the delay extend to AD 1750).
-Robert Browne, English, argues against the Church of England saying that it is so corrupt that the true Christians must separate from it and form their own autonomous Churches. His followers are among the first Congregationalists.
-"Roman Martyrology." Issued in AD 1584, is the first official list of people the Roman Church considers worthy of veneration as martyrs. It replaces several local pre-existing lists.
-Sixtus V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1585. A Franciscan monk, priest, inquisitor, bishop and cardinal, is unanimously elected. He immediately addresses the problem of banditry in Rome and the Papal States employing the harshest measures of repression, and brings the situation under control in two years. He also replenishes the Papal Treasury employing all possible methods, including simony. And he becomes one of the richest princes in all of Europe. He transforms the city of Rome with huge works, including four obelisks and a new aqueduct.
-Persecution of Catholics in England becomes strong. AD 1585.
-The Jesuits are expelled from England. AD 1585.
-The Feast of the Presentation of the Virgin Mary becomes universal. AD 1585. The feast commemorates the presentation of Mary in the Temple when she was three years old. The account is contained in the Apocryphal "Gospel of James."
-Pope Sixtus V sets the maximum number of the cardinals at seventy. AD 1586.
-Pope Sixtus V establishes the Sacred Congregation of Rites to deal with the process of beatification and canonization, and to enforce the dictates of the Council of Trent. AD 1587.
-The Inquisition is reinstated. AD 1588.
-England defeats the Spanish fleet (the "Invencible Armada"). AD 1588.
-The building of the Vatican Library, designed by the Italian architect Domenico Fontana, is completed. AD 1588.
-The Russian Orthodox Church, with the agreement of Ecumenical Patriarch of Constantinople Jeremias II, establishes its own Patriarchate. AD 1589. In doing so it becomes completely independent from Constantinople.
-Henry IV, a Huguenot (French Protestant Calvinist), becomes king of France. AD 1589. With him, the House of Bourbon replaces the House of Valois.
-The knitting machine is invented.
-Urban VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1590. Archbishop and cardinal-priest, he dies of malaria twelve days after his election, before his coronation.

-Gregory XIV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1590. A cardinal, when elected he has practically no curial experience and, furthermore, is in poor health and leaves almost everything in the hands of his twenty-five years old nephew, ordered cardinal and Secretary of State (nepotism). During his pontificate, plagues, food shortages and lawlessness plague Rome.
-Innocent IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1591. Bishop and cardinal, his pontificate lasts only two months. According to a new tradition, he appoints a grandnephew to the college of cardinals (nepotism).
-Clement VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1592. A cardinal-priest, an ascetical person. Traditionally, he lives a pious and austere life, yet he appoints two nephews and a fourteen years old grandnephew cardinals (nepotism). He also increases the severity of the Inquisition.
-Sweden adopts the Augsburg Confession (the confessional foundation of Lutheranism) and becomes officially Lutheran. AD 1593.
-The English Parliament passes an Act against Puritans and Catholics. AD 1593.
-King Henry IV of France converts to Roman Catholicism in an attempt to end religious wars. AD 1593.
-Richard Hooker, one of the most preeminent Anglican theologians, writes the "Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity." AD 1594. It gives doctrinal foundation to the Anglicanism of the Elizabethan Settlement (the "via media" between Catholicism and Protestantism) of AD 1559.
-The Latin (Roman Catholic) Pontifical is revised. It contains the prayers and ceremonies performed by bishops. AD 1596.
-The thermometer is invented. AD 1596.
-King Henry IV of France issues the Edict of Nantes. AD 1598. It ends the French War of Religion and gives the Huguenots freedom of religion.
-Pope Clement VIII calls the "Congregatio de Auxiliis" (Congregation of Help) to resolve the quarrel between the Thomists and the Molinists (actually, the fighting between Dominicans and Jesuits). AD 1598 to 1607.
-*Thomist, Dominican doctrine.* It maintains that efficacious grace and sufficient grace are intrinsically different from one another.
-*Molinist, Jesuit doctrine.* It maintains that efficacious grace and sufficient grace are only apparently (accidentally, not intrinsically) different from one another.
-Giordano Bruno (Italian, an apostate Dominican monk) is burned at the stake for speculating on the theological and philosophical implications of Copernicus' theories. AD 1600.
-The use of the confessional "box" becomes common in the seventeenth century.
-Roman Catholics are persecuted in Sweden.
-The Dutch East India Company is founded. AD 1602.
-Galileo Galilei, Italian scientist, delineates the law of gravity and makes accurate experiments concerning the oscillatory period of a pendulum. AD 1602.
-King James VI of Scotland issues an Act making witchcraft a capital crime. AD 1603.
-At the death of Queen Elizabeth I, King James VI of Scotland ascends also to the throne of England, becoming James I, king of England and Scotland. AD 1603. With him, the Stuart dynasty begins to reign.
-The English Puritans present the "Millenary Petition" to King James I. AD 1603. They ask to be relieved of duty to Anglican rites and ceremonies.
-King James I of England authorizes a new English translation of the Bible. AD 1604. It will be released seven years later.

-Francis Bacon, English philosopher, scientist and champion of the inductive method, writes "Advancement of Learning." AD 1605. It is a treatise on reason and scientific investigation, calling for a new method based on careful observation and experiment.
-Leo XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1605. Bishop, archbishop and cardinal-bishop, he is a nephew of Leo X. His pontificate lasts less than one month.
-Paul V becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1605. A cardinal, bishop and inquisitor, he is elected as a compromise candidate between the rival factions. He is remembered for having censured the famous astronomer Galileo Galilei. Politically, he immediately has problems with the political powers, Catholic as well as Protestant, because of his idea of absolute papal authority. As so often usual, he is very active in favor of the financial interests of his family (nepotism).
-Christmas trees are first mentioned. They are used in Strasburg, Germany. AD 1605.
-Willem Janszoon discovers Australia. AD 1606.
-The first successful English Anglican settlement, the Jamestown Colony, is founded in North America, Virginia. AD 1607. With it, the Church of England comes to the Americas.
-Francis of Sales, a Roman Catholic priest missionary to the Calvinists, writes "Introduction to the Devout Life." AD 1608. It is one of the most popular works of Christian spirituality at the time. Francis of Sales is remembered for his unusual belief that it is possible to lead a pious and saintly life without joining a monastic order.
-The telescope is invented. AD 1608.
-The first French colony in the Americas is established by Samuel de Champlain in Quebec. AD 1609.
-The English Separatist John Smythe, in exile in Amsterdam at the time, founds the first modern Baptist Church. AD 1609.
-*Baptist Church.* Its hall-marks are baptism by immersion and local Church government.
-Francis of Sales, a Roman Catholic priest missionary to the Calvinists, founds the Order of the Visitation to Our Lady specifically for persons who, because of their physical disabilities, are not allowed entering other orders. AD 1610.
-Peter Paul Rubens paints the "Descent from the Cross." AD 1611.
-The "Authorized Version of the Bible," that is, the "King James Bible," is issued. AD 1611.
-Pope Paul V officially approves the Congregation of the Oratory. AD 1612. Founded in AD 1564 by Philip Neri, Italian priest and mystic, it is a community of secular priests and clerics living in community without vows, dedicated to evangelism through preaching and to the assistance of street children.
-Thomas Helwys founds the first Baptist Church in England. AD 1612. These Baptists call themselves "General Baptists" and, on the contrary of the Calvinists, believe that salvation cannot be lost because of post-conversion sins, and that the Fall does not have impaired the human capability to know and choose Yahweh.
-Pope Paul V issues the "Ritus Romanus," (Roman Ritual), a text which wants to give unity and uniformity of liturgy to the whole Roman Catholic Church. AD 1614. It remains in force till Pius X's reformations.
-The last recorded burning on the stake of an heretic in England, takes place. AD 1614.
-Christianity is banned in Japan. AD 1614. It is a part of an overall isolationism that will last over two centuries, till AD 1854.
-John Napier, mathematician, develops the logarithms. AD 1614.
-A census of the Society of Jesus counts 13,112 Jesuits. AD 1615.

-The "Divine Right of Kings" is supported by the Anglican Church during the Stuart dynasty (AD 1603 to 1714). It is the doctrine that a monarch who comes to the throne through legitimate succession is granted authority by divine sanction.
-The Roman Catholic Church places on the Index of Forbidden Books Nicolaus Copernicus' "De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium." AD 1616.
-Vincent de Paul, a French priest, founds the first Confraternity of Charity in Chatillon-les-Dombes, near Lyon, France. AD 1617. It is an organization of wealthy women ministering to the sick and poor.
-Pope Paul V decrees that no one can teach publicly that Mary was conceived in original sin. AD 1617.
-Synod of Dort, a Dutch Reformed (Calvinist) Assembly, convened to deal with the Arminian Controversy (Calvinists versus General Baptists). AD 1618. The Synod:
--Approves the "Five Points of Calvinism":
--(1) Unconditional election,
--(2) Limited atonement,
--(3) Total depravity of humanity,
--(4) Irresistibility of grace,
--(5) Perseverance of the saints.
-*Irresistibility of grace.* It is a Calvinist and Jansenist (from Cornelius Otto Jansen) doctrine which states that grace is the means by which Yahweh frees the human will from the bondage of sin. The will, in its bound state, is helpless to choose grace, and so, therefore, grace is irresistible and given only to those predestined by Yahweh to salvation.
-The Jesuits are expelled from Bohemia, Moravia, and Silesia. AD 1618.
-King James I of England allows recreation on Sunday while continuing to disallow work and commerce. AD 1618. It is a decision against "Sabbatism," the belief, most firmly held by the Puritans, that Sunday has to be a day for abstaining from all activities.
-Johannes Kepler, a German mathematician, in AD 1618 publishes his three laws on planetary motion:
--(1) Planets orbit in ellipses,
--(2) Planets move faster when closer to the sun,
--(3) The time a planet takes to orbit the sun is proportional to its distance from the sun.
-The Thirty Years' War begins. AD 1618 to 1648. It is a series of European conflicts fought mainly in Germany. Originally a struggle between German Protestants and Catholics, it soon expands to include other issues and most of the countries of Western Europe.
-The first black slaves arrive in North America at Jamestown, Virginia. AD 1619. They are brought in by English privateers.
-The Mayflower lands at Plymouth Rock, Massachusetts. AD 1620. The "Pilgrims," Puritan Separatists, found the Plymouth colony.
-Gregory XV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1621. A Jesuit, archbishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected by acclamation. He continues the now standard practice of appointing a nephew as Cardinal-Secretary of State (nepotism). He sets new rules for papal election:
--voting after closing the conclave from the public;
--voting by secret ballot;
--no candidate can vote for himself;
--two-third majority is required;
--election by acclamation is still possible.

-Urban VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1623. An archbishop and cardinal, he is elected by ample majority of the votes. A reckless nepotist, he immediately appoints a brother and two nephews to the College of Cardinals, and later promotes other brothers to lucrative positions.
-Peter Minuit, Dutch, buys Manhattan Island from the Algonquins and founds New Amsterdam (later New York). AD 1623.
-The first American "Blue Laws," laws that forbid work on Sunday, are passed in Virginia. AD 1624.
-Dutch, German and Scandinavian Lutherans settle in New Amsterdam (later New York). AD 1625.
-Jean de Brebeuf, a French Jesuit, arrives in Quebec, Canada, as missionary to the Huron. AD 1625.
-Vincent de Paul, a French priest, founds the Congregation of the Mission. AD 1625. They, called the Lazarists, are a congregation of diocesan priests living from a common found, dedicated to the education of the clergy in rural dioceses.
-Jonas Michaelius founds the first Dutch Reformed Church in New Amsterdam (later New York). AD 1628.
-William Harvey (English, personal doctor of King Charles I of England), issues "De motu cordis et sanguinis in animalibus" (On the Movement of Heart and Blood in the Animals). AD 1628. It is the first correct description of blood circulation.
-The Edict of Restitution, of Ferdinand II, king of Boemia and Catholic Emperor, restores a large amount of German land to the Roman Catholic Church. AD 1629.
-Pope Urban VIII decrees that the title "Eminence" may only be used to refer to cardinals. AD 1630.
-Samuel Skelton establishes the first Congregational Church in America. AD 1630.
-Under Pope Urban VIII, the "Advocatus Diaboli" (Devil's Advocate) becomes an essential part of any beatification or canonization process. AD 1630.
-The "Great Migration" from Europe to America begins. Before it is over, over 65 million Europeans will have moved to North or South America.
-The Jesuits are expelled from Germany. AD 1631.
-The Inquisition forces Galileo Galilei to abjure Copernican theories. AD 1633.
-Abraham Elzevir issues its "Greek New Testament." AD 1633. He coins the name "Textus Receptus" for a class of Greek New Testaments dating back to Erasmus, Estienne and Beza. His text forms the basis for nearly all vernacular translations of the New Testament until the mid-nineteenth century.
-Pope Urban VIII institutes modern canonization requirements. AD 1634. The right of canonization and beatification is reserved to the papacy. Local bishops no longer have that authority.
-English Jesuits arrive in Maryland, where they found a Roman Catholic colony. AD 1634.
-English Archbishop William Laud declares that altars in Anglican Churches be returned to the east wall, and their rails be restored. He removes the pulpit from its central focus, so incurring the hostility of the Puritans. AD 1634.
-John Cotton, a leader of the Massachusetts Bay Colony, writes "True Constitution of a Particular Visible Church." AD 1635. It is one of the earliest descriptions of Congregationalist life.
-*Congregationalism.* It is a form of Church organization which recognizes no other Church structure as more authoritative than the local congregation. It rests on the doctrine of the priesthood of all believers.

-The University of Harvard is founded by English settlers in Massachusetts as a college to train up new clergy. AD 1636.
-Renè Descartes, French philosopher, mathematician, and "Father of Modern Philosophy," writes "Discourse on Method." AD 1637. In it, among plenty of other topics, he describes his system of three-dimensional Cartesian Coordinates x, y and z.
-*Cartesianism.* It is a rational system, one of the foundational schools of modern philosophy. Its most revolutionary aspect is the "Cartesian turn," in which Renè Descartes argues for the existence of both the perceived world and Yahweh, based on the existence of a thinking self ("Cogito ergo sum." I think; therefore, I am).
-Torture is abolished in England. AD 1638.
-Pope Urban VIII, in a bull, prohibits slavery of any kind among the Indians of Brazil, Paraguay, and the entire West Indies (to note that, at the time, slavery is quite common all around Europe).
-Galileo Galilei issues the "Discourses Concerning Two New Sciences." AD 1638. It reviews and refines Galileo's earlier studies of motion and opens the door to a new, rationale, scientific age by applying mathematics to the formulation of scientific laws.
-Roger William, an Anglican priest, founds the first Baptist Church in Rhode Island, America. AD 1639.
-English colonists found the first Presbyterian Churches in America (Long Island, New York, New England).
-*Presbyterianism.* A form of Church government in which the Church is governed by elected lay elders (Presbyters), who minister beside pastors, teachers, and deacons.
-The Jesuits have more than 500 colleges throughout Europe.
-The First English Revolution, also called the Puritan Revolution, begins. AD 1640. After the defeat and the execution of king Charles I, the "Long Parliament," that sits throughout the Puritan Revolution and the Interregnum, convenes (AD 1640 to 1660).
-Renè Descartes, French philosopher, mathematician, and "Father of Modern Philosophy," writes "Meditations," where he expresses the main concepts of rationalism. AD 1641.
-*Rationalism.* It evolves from Cartesianism and, in contrast to empirism, it maintains that the faculties of the mind exist apart from experience, and that certain innate ideas can be discovered apart from sense data.
-The English Parliament orders the removal of altar rails in Anglican Churches. AD 1641.
-John Diodati, an Italian Calvinist, translates the Bible into Italian. Geneve, AD 1641.
-George Fox, an English Puritan, a lay preacher, begins to preach the doctrine of "Jesus Christ within." Though he has no intention of beginning a separate denomination, he and like-minded Christians join together and eventually call themselves the "Society of Friends," more commonly known as the Quakers. AD 1641.
-Civil War breaks out in England between the Royalists and the Parliamentarians. AD 1642 to 1651.
-Pope Urban VIII issues the bull "Universa per Orbem" (Through the Whole World). AD 1642. It reduces the number of feast days to thirty-six feast and eighty-five days free of labor. It also limits bishops' rights to establish new Holy Days.
-Blaise Pascal invents the first mechanical adding machine. AD 1642. Pascal is a French philosopher, theologian and scientist. He has invented the mathematical theory of probability and done pioneering work on barometric pressure. A devout Calvinist, he is also known for his mystical theology.

-The English and Scottish Parliaments work out the "Solemn League and Covenant." AD 1643. It is an agreement to uniform the Anglican Church in the two countries and to eradicate all Roman Catholic influence. It is also a mutual defense treaty.
-Innocent X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1644. A cardinal, he is elected in a conclave which lasts one and a half month. He tries, with no success at all, to investigate the wealth and possessions of his predecessor's family (the Barberini) which had become shamelessly rich. He also tries to make the prisons in the Papal Stats more humane, installing the separate cells system instead of the usual huge common rooms.
-The Westminster Assembly issues "The Directory of Public Worship." AD 1645. It is a Presbyterian replacement for the "Book of Common Prayer," issued in AD 1552. Any English or Scottish Church refusing to use the Directory receives stiff penalties. Later, when the Book of Common Prayer is restored in England, the Directory continues to be used in Calvinist Scotland.
-The Westminster Assembly ratifies "The Westminster Confession of Faith," a Puritan doctrinal statement. AD 1647. It provides a Presbyterian statement of doctrine and Church order for the British Islands. For the first time in the history of Christianity, it sees the relation between Yahweh and humanity as a covenant or agreement.
-The Westminster Assembly issues the "Larger and Shorter Catechisms." AD 1647. With the Westminster "Confession of Faith," they become the standard catechism in Presbyterian Churches throughout Great Britain and the U.S.
-The Thirty Years' War ends with the Peace of Westphalia, Germany, resulting from long and complicated negotiations. AD 1648. At the end of it:
--France is strengthened.
--Germany and Spain are weakened.
--Due to war, famine and plague, less than half of the German population survive.
--The Holy Roman Emperor becomes a mere figurehead.
--The Treaty of Peace establishes the principle "Cuius regio eius religio," the religion of the lord of the land must also be the religion of his subjects.
-An English ordinance makes the denial of the Trinity punishable by death. AD 1648.
-The Feast of the Immaculate Heart of Mary is first celebrated in France. AD 1648. It consists of devotion to her fondness for Yahweh, her maternal love for Jesus Christ, and her compassion for those on Earth for whom she intercedes.
-King Charles I of England is beheaded by the parliamentarians. AD 1649. The Commonwealth, English Republican rule, is established. This is the First English Revolution.
-The Presbyterian Church, of Calvinist inspiration, becomes the State Church of England. AD 1649.
-The middle of the seventeenth century (AD 1650) conventionally marks the end of the High Renaissance and the beginning of the Enlightenment.

THE MODERN CHURCH

Early Modern Church - Enlightenment (EMC-E)

(From the final split of the Western Church in Protestantism and Roman Catholicism, and with the consolidation of modern nation-states at the middle of the seventeenth century, to the beginning of the Modern Church, with the "Second Great Awakening" in North America, at the end of the eighteenth century: AD 1650 - 1800)

At the end of the Reformation and Counterreformation period, the social and religious situation in Europe is characterized by great changes. The effects of the Thirty Years' War and of the French and English Civil Wars have devastate Christianity from both a religious and a social point of view. Religious issues are increasingly treated with indifference by political leaders. The barbarity and brutality of the wars leave many questioning the Christian Gospel: How can a faith that produces such atrocities be true? Furthermore, the Council of Trent dogmatizes Roman Catholic theology distinctives and renders reconciliation with the Protestants impossible.

The Enlightenment, also known as the Age of Reason, is a time of great faith in the powers of reason, observation, and experiment. Set in the contest of great social change and the rise of the new science of mechanics, it lays the foundation of modern scientific sociology by seeing human beings as governed by the same physical principles that govern the material world. It fosters the split between the new, social, philosophy and the traditional, theological, Scholasticism. Two of its most important pillars are Empirist Philosophy and Newtonian Physics. Some of the principal thinkers of the Enlightenment are Francois Marie Voltaire, Jean Jaques Rousseau, Denis Diderot, David Hume, Immanuel Kant, Friedrich Schleiermacher.

Modern science was born as philosophers asked new questions about how humans think and gain knowledge. After the inductive method of Francis Bacon, the deductive method of Renè Descartes, and the Empiricism of John Locke, the new science -especially in the scientific discipline of astronomy- develops the combination of experimentation, observation and mathematical reasoning. The central figure of the Scientific Revolution is Isaac Newton with his assertion that the law of gravity is the all-embracing principle which explains motion both on Earth and in the universe.

By the end of the seventeenth century, Europe's literacy rate is 30-40%. Latin is used only as the mode of communication in international academic contacts and in Roman Catholic Church documents and liturgy. Reformed Churches use exclusively vernacular liturgy and, in their countries, the instruction, even in universities, is conducted mostly in the vernacular. During this period, Neoclassicism style develops in literature and Rococo in architecture. Neoclassicism is a literary stylistic trend -between the English Restoration (1660) and the Romantic period (19th century)- which strives to imitate the literary conventions of classical Greek and Latin writing. Rococo architecture is a stylistic trend characterized by delicacy, lightness, and elaborate ornamentation -it begins with the reign of King Louis XV of France and disappears with the French Revolution.

From the point of view of Christianity, the organized religion, both Catholic and Protestant, becomes increasing worldly, looking more to the formality of worship than to the substance of faith. As a consequence, in the Protestant world, many reform movements begin developing in response (Quakerism, Pietism, Methodism), mainly in the North American continent, which sees the revolt of the American Colonies and the founding of the United States, whose independence greatly affects the development of all aspects of life, including the ecclesiastical. One great change is the establishment of

the principle that all religions should enjoy complete freedom, and that there should be no State Church. Very different the situation in the Roman Catholic world -which sees the French Revolution with all its violence and bloodshed- where the Catholic Church is identified by the people with the governments in power, accustomed to set rules on religious observance and liturgy.

Key figures and main facts:

-Thomas Hobbes, English philosopher, writes "Leviathan." AD 1651. It lays the foundation of modern scientific sociology and fosters the split between Enlightenment philosophy and traditional Scholasticism.

-By the end of the mid-seventeenth century, Quakers have spread throughout England. They call themselves the "Society of Friends" and follow the doctrine of "Jesus Christ within" preached by George Fox, an English lay preacher. They reject any kind of clerical structure and worship in silence. When Yahweh moves them, men and women have the full freedom to speak and pray aloud. Because of the physical trembling that often accompany their worship, they are referred to as "Quakers."

-The Latin term "Hermeneutica" begins to be used to illustrate the concept of systematical biblical interpretation.

-Rhode Island is the first American Colony to outlaw slavery. AD 1652.

-Giovanni Lorenzo Bernini, Italian, one of Rome's most famous baroque architects and sculptors, sculpts the "Ecstasy of Saint Teresa." AD 1652.

-Pope Innocent X declares heretical the Doctrine of Irresistible Grace. AD 1653. It is a Calvinist doctrine stating that grace is the means by which Yahweh frees men from the bondage of sin, and that Yahweh's grace is irresistible and given only to those predestined to salvation.

-The first Seventh-Day Baptist Congregation begins holding Saturday services. AD 1653.

-James Ussher writes the "Annals of the World." AD 1654. In this work, Ussher establishes the date of Creation as 4004 BC, a date that becomes widely accepted.

-Alexander VII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1655. A bishop, inquisitor and cardinal. As so usual, he shows great nepotism towards his family. The most important achievement of his pontificate is in the missions: Alexander VII decrees that the Jesuits missionaries in China are allowed to celebrate the rites in chinese and dispenses the native clergy from having to pray the Divine Office in Latin.

-Oliver Cromwell, the Lord Protector of England, dissolves the English Parliament and readmits the Jews to England. AD 1655. They had been expelled in AD 1290.

-The Quakers settle in Massachusetts. AD 1657. As soon as they arrive, they are persecuted by the resident Puritans because of their separation from secular life and commitment to pacifism.

-Christiaan Huygens, Dutch mathematician and scientist, obtains a patent for a strong and practical design of pendulum clock. AD 1657. As a consequence, bell tower clocks begin to spread all around Europe.

-The first scientific Academy (Accademia del Cimento) is founded in Florence by Evangelista Torricelli and Vincenzo Viviani. AD 1657.

-Altar rails are again installed in Anglican Churches. AD 1660.

-Feuds and feudal tenures are abolished by statute in England. AD 1660.

-The first Scientific Society (The Royal Society) is founded in London. AD 1660. It holds regular meetings with the purpose to discuss new ideas and new discoveries.

-The English Parliament crowns Charles II, son of Charles I, king of England, and dissolves. AD 1661. The First English Revolution ends and the Anglican Church is restored. England's return to monarchical rule is typically referred to as "the Restoration."
-Pope Alexander VII promulgates the bull "Sollicitudo Omnium Ecclesiarum" (Care for All of the Churches). AD 1661. It defines the doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of Mary and forbids further discussion on the matter.
-King Louis XIV of France comes to power. AD 1661. He begins to build Versailles.
-John Eliot translates the Bible into Algonquin. AD 1661. It is the first American Bible translation. He also writes a catechism in Algonquin.
-Robert Boyle, English scientist, publishes "The Skeptical Chemist." AD 1661. It represents the passage from medieval superstitious alchemy to modern, scientific chemistry.
-Marcello Malpighi, Italian scientist, in two letters addressed to the Royal Society of London correctly describes the circulation of blood in mammals. AD 1661.
-*Act of Uniformity.* AD 1662. A Royal Edict, it requires all Church of England services to use the new "Book of Common Prayer" (Derived from the Book of Common Prayer issued in AD 1552). Furthermore, all ministers not ordained by a bishop must be reordained.
-*Licensing Press Act.* AD 1662. A Royal Edict, it forbids the printing or import of anti-Christian or politically seditious books, which could subvert the discipline of the Church of England.
-Pope Alexander VII recognizes two separate "observances" within the Cistercian Order: the "common" and the "strict." AD 1664. The "strict observance" Cistercians abstain from meat and are dedicated to a stricter separation from the world.
-*Five-Mile Act.* AD 1665. A Royal Edict, it dictates that non-Church-of-England clergy must promise not to preach against Church or State or, alternatively, they must stay five miles outside town.
-Rembrandt, the greatest Dutch painter, paints "The Return of the Prodigal Son." AD 1665.
-The Great Plague kills 75,000 people in London, and substantial part of the city is destroyed by "The Great Fire." AD 1666.
-King Luis XIV of France institutes "L'Académie des Sciences." AD 1666.
-Clement IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1667. An archbishop and cardinal-priest, the real achievement of his pontificate is to have liberate the Papacy, even if for a short time only, from its usual, blatant nepotism.
-The Basilica of St. Peter is completed in Rome. AD 1667.
-John Milton, English Puritan writer and poet, writes "Paradise Lost." AD 1667. It is an epic written to "justify the ways of Yahweh to man." It details the story of Lucifer's rebellion and the fall of Adam and Eve.
-Hand grenades are invented.
-Clement X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1670. A bishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected after a faction-ridden conclave of almost five months. The new pope canonizes an unusual number of saints, and continues with the now traditional practice of appointing a nephew as Cardinal Secretary of State (nepotism).
-Pope Clement X makes the Feast of Guardian Angels universal. AD 1670.
-The Catholic Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ is celebrated for the first time at the Grand Seminary of Rennes, France. AD 1670. It is the veneration of the purity of Jesus' life, of his fondness for humanity, and of his physical heart, which was pierced when he was on the cross.

-The Jews are expelled from Vienna. AD 1670.
-Margaret Mary Alacoque, a French nun, has the "great apparition" of the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ that sends her on a mission to propagate the new devotion. AD 1673.
-The Anglo-Dutch Wars (began in AD 1652) end with the division of the colonies: England gets America, Holland the East Indies. AD 1674.
-Phillip Jakob Spener, a German Protestant, founder of Pietism, writes "Pia Desideria" (Holy Desires). AD 1675. It is the first programmatic statement of Pietism, calling for a practical, biblical, laity-centered Christianity.
-*Pietism.* A movement emphasizing conversion, spiritual responsibility, and practical holiness.
-Innocent XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1676. A cardinal-deacon, he is elected after a faction-ridden conclave of two months. As a cardinal, he was known as "the father of the poor." As a pope, he imposes severe reductions in the papal budget and tries to improve the moral conduct of the clergy, with no result at all for what refers to cardinals' nepotism.
-The microscope is invented. AD 1677.
-Robert Barclay, an American Quaker, writes "An Apology for the True Christian Divinity, as the same is held forth and preached by the People Called in scorn Quakers." AD 1678. It is a statement of the Quakers' systematic theology.
-William Penn, a Quaker, receives a charter for the Colony of Pennsylvania. AD 1681. There, after writing the statement of Quaker ethic "No Cross, No Crown," he make his "Holy Experiment." In his colony he assures freedom of religion for any theist who is willing to live in peace. Citizens aren't compelled to attend religious services, but only Christians may hold civil offices.
-Eusebio Francisco Kino, a Jesuit missionary, begins establishing missions to the Mexican Pima Indians. AD 1682.
-Under the influence of King Louis XIV, the French Church issues the "Declaration of the Clergy of France," also called "The Four Articles." AD 1682. It is a systematic presentation of Gallicanism, a mix of theology and politics supporting French Catholics' independence from Rome. The declaration, in general, sets severe limits on papal primacy and states that:
--Kings aren't subject to ecclesiastical authority in temporal matters.
--The decrees of the Council of Constance (AD 1414 to 1418) are authoritative.
--In the Gallican Church, papal authority is limited by canons and constitutions.
--The authority of the Pope is subject to the judgment of the Councils.
-Isaac Newton, English mathematician, scientist, and natural philosopher, explains the Earth's tides. AD 1683.
-Vienna is besieged by the Turks, who are defeated. AD 1683.
-Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz, German mathematician and rationalistic philosopher, publishes in AD 1684 the fundamental principles of infinitesimal calculus he has developed in 1675. A similar method, with different notations, is developed earlier by Isaac Newton but published later. Anyway, it is Leibniz's method of notation that becomes universal.
-Some Mennonites (followers of Dutch Anabaptist Menno Simons) join William Penn's "Holy Experiment" in Pennsylvania. AD 1684.
-King Louis XIV of France revokes the Edict of Nantes (issued in AD 1598 and giving the Huguenots freedom of religion). AD 1685. As a consequence, most French Protestants (about 150,000) migrate to America.

-King James II of England, a Roman Catholic, ascends to the throne. AD 1685.
-Hungary is liberated from the Turks. AD 1686.
-Isaac Newton, English mathematician, scientist, and natural philosopher, writes "Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica" (Mathematical Principles of Natural Philosophy), commonly known as "The Principia." AD 1687. In it, Newton demonstrates the law of gravity and the three laws of movement, establishing a scientific methodology that allows to represent nature in mathematical terms.
-King James II of England, a Roman Catholic, calls for freedom of conscience in matters of religion. AD 1687. The Anglican Church fears a return to Roman Catholicism and organizes the "Glorious Revolution," called the Second English Revolution.
-*The "Glorious Revolution,"* also known as the "Bloodless Revolution," dethrones King James II. AD 1688. William of Orange, a Dutch Reformed, and his wife Mary become King and Queen of England. AD 1688 to 1689.
-The Society of Friends (Quakers) protest slavery in the American colonies. AD 1688.
-Alexander VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1689. A cardinal, bishop and Grand Inquisitor of Rome, he revives the papal practice of nepotism, lives lavishly and, in order to gain popular support, reduces the taxes and lowers food prices in the Papal States.
-*English Toleration Act.* AD 1689. A Royal Act, it grants freedom of religion to Separatist Protestant groups who are willing to sign the Oath of Supremacy of the Anglican Church.
-Peter I, "The Great," becomes Tzar of Russia. AD 1689. He modernizes and increases the political and military power of his country. Moreover, beginning in AD 1721, Peter I undertakes a major reorganization of the Russian Church, at all levels, starting with the introduction of seminaries for the training of the clergy.
-John Locke, English philosopher and political theorist, writes "Essay Concerning Human Understanding." AD 1690. It is the theoretical foundation and framework for Empirism.
-*Empirism.* It maintains that all knowledge is based on experience, and that no thought is possible apart from sense data or learned pattern of thinking. It contrast itself to Rationalism, or Cartesianism, set by Renè Descartes' "Discourse on Method" in AD 1637.
-Christiaan Huygens, Dutch mathematician and scientist, publishes the "Traité de la Lumière" (Treaty on the Light). AD 1690. In it, Huygens introduces the wave theory of the light, explaining its transmission -with a speed depending on the density of the medium-, reflection and refraction.
-Ole Romer, Danish astronomer, calculates the speed of light. AD 1690.
-Innocent XII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1691. A cardinal, bishop and archbishop, he is elected as a compromise candidate after a conclave of five months. He fights nepotism, introduces economies in the administration of Rome, reforms the judiciary system insisting on impartial justice for everyone, and actively acts in aiding the poor and the disabled.
-Dudley North begins developing the theory of the economy and proposes the "law of supply and demand." AD 1691.
-John Locke, English philosopher and political theorist, the founder of Empirism, writes "The Reasonableness of Christianity as Delivered in the Scriptures." AD 1695. In it he approaches the Bible as a whole, not as a collection of independent works, and develops scholarly techniques for a systematical biblical interpretation.
-John Toland writes "Christianity Not Mysterious." AD 1695. It enters the deist debate by maintaining that Christianity is not dogmatic and supernatural but reasonable and natural, a point of view called Deism.

-*Deism.* A belief system arising from the Enlightenment. At its core is the belief in a reasonable God who has created a reasonable universe. Though Yahweh is personally distant, humanity can know Him by rational analysis of the universe.
-Clement XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1700. A cardinal-deacon, he is unanimously elected as a compromise candidate after a conclave of one and a half month. He commits himself to the missionary enterprise of the Roman Catholic Church promoting missions in Protestant Germany, India, China and the Philippines. During his pontificate, he appoints seventy new cardinals and generously patronizes the arts.
-The Amish split from the Swiss Brethren. AD 1700. They observe the Lord's Supper more frequently and wear only "plain" clothes.
-Armand Jean de Rancè, a reformer, restores the original practices of seclusion, silence, manual labor, and vegetarianism to his Cistercian monastery at La Trappe, France. AD 1700. The followers of his strict observance are known as the Order of Cistercians of the Strict Observance, or the Trappists.
-Yale College is founded by conservative Congregationalists. AD 1701. They recognize no other Church structure as more authoritative than the local congregation.
-Thomas Bray forms the Society for the Propagation of the Gospel to foster the spread of the Anglican Church into British colonies. AD 1701.
-The Spanish Succession War begins. AD 1701 - 1713. King Charles III of Spain dies without heirs, and Austria and France enter in the competition for the succession. The war is fought between the Great Alliance (Austria, England, Netherlands, Denmark and Portugal) and the Coalition (France, Spain and many Italian and German Principalities).
-Gottfried Wilhelm von Leibniz, German mathematician and rationalistic philosopher, publishes "New Essay Concerning Human Understanding." AD 1703. This work has great influence on eighteenth century German philosophers, including Immanuel Kant.
-Johann Sebastian Bach writes his first Cantata. AD 1704. All his Cantatas are written to be part of the Lutheran liturgy.
-Pope Clement XI, following the judgment of the Holy Office (formerly, the Inquisition) prohibits the missionaries in China from using Chinese in religious rites. This decision means disaster for the missions in China. Chines Catholics not complying are persecuted and many missions closed. Clement XI's action will be reversed only in AD 1939, by Pius XII.
-Francis Makemie, a Scottish Presbyterian minister, "the Father of American Presbyterianism," organizes the first American Presbytery. AD 1706.
-Pope Clement XI makes universal the Feast of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary. AD 1708.
-The pianoforte is invented. AD 1708.
-Thousands of Germans of the Reformed German Church leave Germany because of the dynastic wars of their homeland. Most of them then travel to America.
-George Berkeley (a philosopher) writes "Principles of Human Knowledge." AD 1710. It is the foundational work of Subjective Idealism.
-*Subjective Idealism.* It develops the notion of "esse est percipi," that to exist means to be perceived or to be capable of perception. According to Subjective Idealism, there is no material reality, only ideas.
-Thomas Newcomen invents the steam engine. AD 1712.
-Peace of Utrecht. AD 1713. It signs the end of the war for the Spanish succession begun in 1701. England receives trading rights in Spanish-held American territory, fact that marks the beginning of the British Empire.

-The House of Hanover begins its reign in England. AD 1714.
-Pope Clement XI makes the Feast of the Rosary universal. AD 1716.
-Christian religious education is banned in China. AD 1716.
-The first vaccine against smallpox is developed. AD 1717.
-Sébastien Vaillant, French botanist, introduces the idea that plants reproduce sexually and have male and female organs. AD 1717.
-Gabriel Fahrenheit invents the mercury thermometer and introduces the Fahrenheit temperature scale. AD 1718.
-Pope Clement XI makes Anselm, archbishop of Canterbury from AD 1093 to 1109, a Doctor of the Church. AD 1720.
-Innocent XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1721. An archbishop and cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected. Educated by the Jesuits in Rome, he develops a personal aversion to the Order, even thinking of suppressing it.
-Pope Innocent XIII extends the Feast of the Holy Name of Jesus Christ to the whole Church. AD 1721.
-Pope Innocent XIII makes Isidore, archbishop of Seville in the period AD 590 to 620, a Doctor of the Church. AD 1722.
-Benedict XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1724. A Dominican monk, cardinal, bishop and archbishop, he is unanimously elected as a compromise candidate after a conclave of more than two months. He takes the numeral XIII to "cancel" antipope Benedict XIII (see AD 1404). All along his pontificate, he is badly influenced by his more close associated.
-The "First Great Awakening" begins among the Dutch Reformed Churches in New Jersey. AD 1726. From there, the wave of evangelical revival sweeps through the American colonies, reaching its peak in AD 1740 - 1742. The hallmark is the need for a "New Birth," or for being "born again." The revival is built on a pessimistic estimation of humanity's chances for holiness apart from Yahweh.
-A result of the First Great Awakening is the belief known as "Voluntarism," or "Volunteerism." It is the belief that individuals should have the right to choose their own religious associations without coercion from religious or state institutions.
-Johann Sebastian Bach writes "St. Matthew Passion." AD 1729.
-The members of the "Holy Club," at Oxford, a group of Anglicans, call themselves "Methodists." AD 1729.
-*Methodism.* Originally a pietistic offshoot of the Anglican Church, because of its evangelistic nature and dynamic organization, develops into one of the most influential denominations in North America.
-Clement XII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1730. A bishop, cardinal-deacon and cardinal-priest, he is unanimously elected after a conclave of more than four months. His most important and enduring achievement is the construction of the Trevi Fountain in Rome.
-Matthew Tindal writes "Christianity as Old as Creation." AD 1730. It maintains that natural religion and reason form the basis for moral law. It eventually becomes the "bible" of Deism (see AD 1695).
-Alphonsus Liguori, Italian prelate and theologian, Doctor of the Church, founds the Missionary Congregation of Liguorian Redemptorists to spread Christianity among the poor. AD 1732.
-"India rubber" comes to England. AD 1736.
-English witchcraft laws are formally repealed. AD 1736.
-Johann Sebastian Bach writes "Mass in B Minor" in the style of a cantata. AD 1738.

A reflection of Bach's personal faith and a landmark of the baroque era, it is too Catholic for Bach's Lutheran Church and too long for a Catholic service.
-John Wesley and his brother Charles, former members of the "Holy Club" at Oxford, a group of Christians calling themselves "Methodists," begin to form Methodist societies within the Anglican Church. AD 1739.
-Benedict XIV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1740. An archbishop and cardinal, he is unanimously elected after a conclave of six months. He is a good pope and a much admired pastor.
-Pope Benedict XIV issues the first Papal Encyclical "Ubi Primum" addressed to the bishops and concerning their duties. AD 1740.
-The Jesuits have more than 650 colleges and 200 seminaries and houses of study throughout Europe.
-David Hume, an Empirist philosopher, writes the "Treatise of Human Nature." AD 1740. One of the most important works of English Empiricism, it maintains that human beings have no innate ideas apart from sense experience, and that even cause-effect is learned. Actually, this concept brings Empirism into Skepticism.
-George Frederic Handel, one of the main musicians of the Baroque period, writes the "Messiah." AD 1741.
-The explorer Vitus Bering discovers Alaska. AD 1741.
-The first Separate Baptist Church splits from Regular Baptist. AD 1743. They follow the evangelical revival called "First Great Awakening."
-Roman Catholic theologians of the University of Sorbonne, Paris, develop the doctrine of "Syncretism." AD 1748. It is a doctrine of grace, the belief that prayer is the way for obtaining the grace necessary for salvation. "Who prays will secure his eternal salvation; who does not pray will be lost."
-David Hume, an English Empirist philosopher, writes "An Equity Concerning Human Understanding." AD 1748. It is a key work of Empirism, which maintains that all knowledge is based on experience, and that no thought is possible apart from sense data or learned pattern of thinking.
-David Hume writes the "Essay on Miracles." AD 1748. It dismisses the accounts of miracles asserting that the possibility of deceit or misinterpretation outweigh the possibility of the occurrence of something unprecedented and contrary to natural laws.
-The first systematic sign language for the deaf is invented. AD 1749.
-Jonathan Edwards, Congregational minister and leader of the First Great Awakening, develops the "New Divinity Theology." Within Congregationalism, responding to the evangelical revival of the time, it is an interpretation of Calvinism that allows for the possibility of sinners repenting.
-Carolus Linnaeus, Swedish doctor and biologist, invents the modern system of botanical and zoological classification. AD 1751. Linnaeus describes about 7700 vegetal and 4400 animal species.
-The Gregorian calendar is adopted in Great Britain and Ireland. Now Easter is celebrated on the same day throughout Western Christianity. AD 1752.
-Jews are allowed to be naturalized in England. AD 1753.
-Pope Benedict XIV makes Leo I, "Leo the Great," a Doctor of the Church. AD 1754.
-The first woman doctor begins to practice medicine in Germany. AD 1754.
-The sextant is invented. AD 1757. It supersedes the astrolabe.
-India comes under British power after British troops defeat the army of Indian leader Siraj-ud-Dawlah. AD 1757.

-Clement XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1758. A cardinal-deacon, cardinal-priest and bishop, he is elected by two-thirds of the votes after a conclave of almost two months. His pontificate is dominated by the issue of the Jesuits: Spain, Portugal, France and Naples were demanding that the pope suppress the too powerful Order (at the time, the Jesuits have 23,000 members, 800 residences, 700 colleges and 270 missions). But the pope dies before a consistory could meet.
-The Jesuits are expelled from Portugal. AD 1758.
-Francois-Marie Arouet Voltaire (French Empiricist philosopher) writes "Candide." AD 1759. It is a skeptic's satire of Leibniz's "best of all possible worlds."
-Jean Jacques Rousseau writes "The Social Contract." AD 1762. It maintains that governance resides with the people, who delegate it to a sovereign, with the understanding that it can be withdrawn if necessary. It is one of the works forming the ideological background of the French Revolution.
-Treaty of Paris. AD 1763. A British-French peace treaty ending, with the defeat of France, a "Seven Years War" that had involved all the major European Powers; the first war to be fought all around the globe (in Europe, North and South America, Asia and Africa).
-The Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ becomes a liturgical feast. AD 1765.
-Robert Raikes founds the first Sunday Schools in England. AD 1765. He is the founder of the Sunday School Movement.
-Pope Clement XIII issues an Encyclical condemning all publications that are regarded as inconsistent with Catholic doctrine. AD 1766.
-Jesuit missionaries are expelled from Spain, Mexico and Spanish South America. AD 1767.
-Joseph Priestley, English pastor and amateur scientist, writes "The History and Present State of Electricity." AD 1767. At the time, European society is fascinated with electricity and electrical toys.
-The Greek Orthodox Church comes to America when Greek pioneers found the colony of New Smyrna, Florida. AD 1768.
-Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart writes his first opera. AD 1768.
-Clement XIV become Pope. Rome, AD 1769. A Franciscan monk, professor of theology and cardinal, he is elected after a contentious conclave of more than two months.
-John Wesley, the main founder of Methodism, sends the first Methodist missionaries to North America. AD 1769. They teach the so called "Wesleyan Tradition," the teaching that Yahweh's work among believers is in two stages: justification and sanctification.
-Denis Diderot issues his "Encyclopèdie." AD 1771. A twenty-year work, it is the most advanced scientific, philosophic, and artistic thought of the Enlightenment, presented in seventeen volumes of text and eleven volumes of engravings. Contributors include some of the best known thinkers of the time.
-Francis Asbury, a Methodist missionary to North America, begins the practice of reaching the American frontier with itinerant Methodist pastors. AD 1772 to mid 19th century.
-Pope Clement XIV suppresses the Jesuits. AD 1773. The order survives in Russia, where the Empress Catherine II is an admirer of Jesuit education. As a consequence of the suppression, the Catholic school system in Europe and the missionary efforts abroad suffer incalculable damage -mostly to satisfy the political and economic interests of grasping, nominally Catholic rulers.
-First Conference of Methodist Preachers in the American Colonies. AD 1773. The Conference:

--Decides to follow Wesley's leadership.
--Agrees that their people will receive the sacraments at their local Anglican parish Church.
-Pius VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1775. A cardinal-priest, he is elected after a conclave of four and a half months. As a Pope, he is taken with the externals of his office and is fond of outdated protocols. Furthermore, he revives the practice of papal nepotism. Pius VI, Pope during the French Revolution, strongly denounces it and, as a consequence, Napoleon invades the Papal States and imprisons the Pope (who dies in exile, prisoner of Napoleon).
-The American Revolutionary War begins. AD 1775 to 1783.
-Johann Jakob Griesbach issues his "Greek New Testament." AD 1775. It is the first edition based directly on Greek codices, and marks the beginning of textual criticism.
-*Textual Criticism.* Necessitated by the inaccuracy of human manuscript copyists, it is the study of variant readings in biblical manuscripts. Its purpose is the reconstruction of the history of the text and, ultimately, the reconstruction of the text in its original form.
-James Watt, Scottish inventor, after patenting his steam engines and speed regulators in AD 1769, begins manufacturing them, opening the door to the Industrial Revolution. AD 1775.
-Quakers decide that they may no longer hold slaves. AD 1776. The first Christian denomination to do so.
-Adam Smith, an economist, writes "Wealth of Nations." AD 1776.
-Declaration of Independence of the 13 British Colonies of North America (USA). AD 1776.
-Vermont becomes the first state to outlaw slavery. AD 1777.
-France intervenes in the American Revolutionary War on the side of the Americans. AD 1778.
-James Kook discovers Hawaii. AD 1778.
-The first biblical manuscript discovered in modern times is a papyrus manuscript found in Egypt. AD 1778.
-The General Society of Universalists is formed. AD 1778.
-*Universalism.* It is the teaching that all of humanity will eventually be saved. It develops in America, in small towns along the Atlantic cost, in the late eighteenth and early nineteenth century.
-Benjamin Randall breaks with the Regular Baptists to form the first Free Will Baptist Church in New England. AD 1780. The Free Will Baptists reject the Calvinist idea of predestination of the Regular Baptists.
-The Holy Roman Emperor Joseph II, reforms both Austrian Church and state to bring them in line with the new principles of Enlightenment. AD 1780 to 1790. His reform:
--Ends discriminatory laws against Jews, free the serfs, and promulgates a new law code.
--Grants religious toleration to Protestants and reorganizes the Roman Catholic Church. In particular, it simplifies the Catholic liturgy, closes many monasteries, and limits the power of the Pope in Austria.
-The Lord's Day Observance Act prohibits recreation and monetary transactions on Sunday in England. AD 1781.
-Immanuel Kant, German philosopher and founder of modern critical philosophy, writes "Critique of Pure Reason." AD 1781. In it, he combines the empirist notion that all knowledge has its source in experience with the rationalist belief that deduction is the source of all knowledge.

-A gearing system is invented that allows an entire factory to run off a single steam engine. AD 1781.
-William White, Anglican and the "Father of the American Episcopal Church," writes "The Case of the Episcopal Church Considered." AD 1782. It proposes an Episcopal Church that is Anglican in doctrine, democratic in government, and organizationally separated from the state.
-The American Revolutionary War ends with a treaty of peace between America and England. AD 1783.
-Joseph Michel and Jacques Etienne Montgolfier invent the hot air balloon and become the first people ever to fly. AD 1783.
-The locomotive is patented. AD 1784.
-With the Christmas Conference of Preachers in Baltimore, in AD 1784, the Methodist Episcopal Church in the US becomes distinct from the English Methodist structure. Francis Asbury and Thomas Coke are made bishops and become leaders of the new Church.
-John Wesley, the main founder of Methodism, releases the "Deed of Declaration." AD 1784. It consists in rules and regulations for the guidance of Methodist societies.
-The Methodist Missionary Society is founded. AD 1786.
-Wolfgang Amadeus Mozart writes "Don Giovanni." AD 1787.
-Richard Allen founds the first African Methodist Episcopal Congregation in North America after being turned away by a Methodist Church. AD 1787.
-The American Presbyterian General Assembly is formed. AD 1788. Built on Scottish systems, it is an independent Presbyterian Church, where ultimate power lies with the American presbyters.
-Immanuel Kant, German philosopher and founder of modern critical philosophy, writes "Critique of Practical Reason." AD 1788.
-The fall of the Bastille begins the French Revolution. AD 1789 to 1799.
-George Washington becomes the first USA President. AD 1789.
-The Episcopal American Church is formed as an independent denomination by the Episcopal Church's General Convention held in Philadelphia. AD 1789.
-The USA gets its first Roman Catholic bishop, John Carroll, who is appointed to the See in Baltimore. AD 1790.
-Pope Pius VI denounces the French Civil Constitution as well as the Declaration of the Rights of Man. AD 1791
-French Jews are granted citizenship. AD 1791.
-Denmark abolishes the slave trade. AD 1792. It is the first European country to do so.
-James O'Kelly, a Methodist circuit rider, and a group of people calling themselves merely "Christians," separate from the Methodist Episcopal Church over the the problem of the authority of the bishops. AD 1792. They are one of the earliest Churches of the American Restoration Movement.
-The Dutch Reformed Church in America, which later becomes the Reformed Church in America, becomes an organizationally distinct body. AD 1792.
-The Baptist Missionary Society is formed. AD 1792. It is the first of a number of Protestant missions founded around the turn of the century.
-The cotton gin (a machine for separating cotton from its seeds) is invented. AD 1793.
-William Carey, a Baptist, begins his mission in India. AD 1793.
-The German Reformed Church in America breaks its organizational ties with Europe. AD 1793.

-The French "Reign of Terror" begins. AD 1793 to 1794.
-Napoleon invades the Papal States and defeats the Papal Forces. AD 1796.
-The New York Missionary Society is founded. AD 1796. It marks the beginning of an interdenominational push to bring the spiritual and moral benefits of Christianity to the American Frontier.
-The Church Missionary Society is formed as the foreign missionary arm of the Church of England. AD 1798.
-Teresa Lalor, a nun, and others of her order found the first Catholic Women's School, the Georgetown Visitation Academy, in America. AD 1799.
-Friedrich Daniel Ernst Schleiermacher, a German Protestant theologian, writes "On Religion: Speeches to Its Cultured Despisers." AD 1799. Addressed to the educated classes, it defines religion not as a dogma, but as a universal human intuition about the existence of the infinite within the finite.
-The French Revolution ends and France comes under the domination of Napoleon Bonaparte. AD 1799.
-The Napoleonic Wars, a series of wars between France and several other European countries, begin. AD 1799 to 1815.
-Napoleon invades Ottoman Egypt proclaiming the rhetoric of Liberty, Equality and Fraternity. AD 1799. At the same time the Orthodox Patriarch of Jerusalem publishes a book in Constantinople where he declares that Yahweh had created the Ottoman Empire to defend His True Church from Roman Catholic heresy. So, Yahweh requires loyalty to the Sultan from all good Christians.
-Joseph Haydn, English composer, completes "The Creation." AD 1799.
-The Rosetta Stone is found. AD 1799. Egyptian hieroglyphs are for the first time understood and translated.
-Pius VI dies in Valence (France), prisoner of Napoleon. AD 1799.
-The British defeat Tipu Svitan, the last Indian ruler capable of seriously challenging them. AD 1799. At this point, with the parallel weakening of Spain and Portugal, the British are in charge of an Empire ranging all across the world.
-Pius VII becomes Pope. Venice, AD 1800. A Benedictine monk, professor of theology, bishop and cardinal, he is elected by a conclave held in Venice (Rome is occupied by troops from the Kingdom of Naples). The conclave opens five months after the death of Pius VI and lasts two and a half months.
-After the defeat of Napoleon at Marengo, Pope Pius VII moves to Rome. AD 1800.
-Alessandro Volta, Italian professor of experimental physics at the University of Pavia, invents the electrical battery. AD 1800.
-The end of the eighteenth century traditionally marks the end of the Enlightenment and, with the "Second Great Awakening" in North America, it opens the way to today's modern Church.

<u>Modern Church</u> (MC)

(From the "Second Great Awakening" in North America at the end of the eighteenth century, to World War I at the beginning of the twentieth century: AD 1800 - 1914)

The nineteenth century is a great century in human history, and its astonishing social, economic, and scientific progress is closely linked with the religious life of the moment. The Evangelical movement, begun in the previous century, grows and develops in a remarkable way. This is true not only for the "Dissenting Churches" in the North American continent, but also for the traditional Churches in Europe. Furthermore, the many

problems raised by the Industrial Revolution are addressed by more social-minded statesmen, who promote various bills to ameliorate the hard life of factory workers, especially women and young children, and to improve education, cutting the illiteracy rate.

Before the nineteenth century, religion in North America is largely imported from Europe, tied almost exclusively to the Protestant Reformation. After the "First Great Awakening" of the eighteen century, Churches in North America grow in number, become more and more independent from their European counterparts, and give also rise to a number of new denominations. In the nineteenth century, the "Second Great Awakening," the debate over slavery, the unprecedented multiculturalism, and the increasing sectarianism give American Christianity a distinct, indigenous connotation.

The first part of the nineteenth century witnesses increasing urbanization, industrialization, and the breakdown of extended families. (At the time, children between seven and twelve years old make up one-third of the work force in European and American factories).

The second part of the nineteenth century sees a new emphasis on the history of countries and their languages, as well as on archeological "ages," with the study of the development of life on Earth as explained by Darwin with his theory of the evolution. Traditional Christian Churches see a new emphasis on apostolic succession, traditional rites, and historical content of sacred texts. At the same time, an unprecedented number of colleges and universities are founded, mainly in North America, fueled by the revivalists energy of the Second Great Awakening.

As a consequence of this overall situation, the nineteenth century sees the rise of a number of important social, philosophical and religious movements:

Restoration Movement. Also called *Primitivism.* It is a prominent sentiment in much of American Christianity, propelled by the desire to return to New Testament Christianity and to purge Christian organizations of the accretions of subsequent history and tradition. Key organizations: the Churches of Christ, Disciples of Christ, and many Pentecostal Churches.

Revivalism. It emphasizes religious enthusiasm and intensity, conversion of the unregenerate, and emotional and spiritual renewal of the saved. Its main tools are prayer meetings and evangelistic crusades, which are extremely successful in bringing people into Protestant Churches.

Perfectionism. It discounts theology, metaphysics and any other speculative thought and asserts that only the verifiable data of sense experience and the thought processes of logic and mathematics are to be taken into account.

Redaction Criticism. An approach to the study of a biblical text, it analyses similarities in existing versions of the text to postulate the genealogy of the text.

Existentialism. Beginning with human experience, not mere intellectual reasoning, as the basis for the search of truth, it stresses men's role in shaping their own lives, focusing on individual existence and choice.

Christian Socialism. It is a movement, initially within the Church of England, that sees social policy and Christian moral principles as inseparable. It fosters education and relief work and pushes for social reforms.

Romantic Movement. A Western reaction to the cool intellectualism of the Enlightenment. It values feeling, intuition, inspiration, history, and exoticism. It prepares the way to twentieth-century Liberalism.

Liberalism, or *Modernism.* It seeks to preserve Christianity by adapting it to the intellectual and social climate of the time (which includes evolutionary theory, biblical criti-

cism, psychology, sociology, etc.). It emphasizes Yahweh in history, Christian experience, and ethics.

Unitarism. A point of view developed in North America, it is Christianity without the belief in the Trinity, and it denies the divinity of Jesus Christ but maintains that Christianity is a divinely inspired, unique historical phenomenon.

Pragmatism. A system of thought developed in the nineteenth century and dominant in the twentieth. It is the inheritor of both the empirical tradition of grounding knowled-ge on experience and the inductive procedures of experimental science. It maintains that there is no truth apart from human experience and that a theory is true if it "works."

Zionism. It is a belief held by facets of both Christianity and Judaism. Zionists believe that rightful title to the land of Israel and the city of Jerusalem is an inseparable part of Yahweh's covenant with the Jewish people.

Realism. It values the faithful imitation of real life in art and literature. Realism is the dominant position in literature and criticism in the second half of the nineteenth century.

Impressionism. Initially a French movement in painting, it rejects the classical subjects and formalism of the established French school. It seeks to explore the effects of natural light on landscapes, street scenes, and everyday figures. It marks the beginning of the modern period in art.

Key figures and main facts:

-The "Second Great Awakening" begins in North America at the Cane Ridge Revival, along the Gasper River, in Kentucky. AD 1801. The Revivalists affirm that a man's conversion is an event accompanied by the manifestations peculiar of the outpouring of the Holy Spirit. Catholics, Anglicans and Orthodoxes are against this point of view.

-The First General Conference of the Seventh-Day Baptist is organized. AD 1801.

-For the first time fossil remains of an animal are recognized as such. AD 1801.

-Concordat Vatican-France. AD 1801. Pope Pius VII and First Consul of France, Napoleon, sign a concordat. The French Church is extensively reorganized in partnership with the State, increasing the Pope's power on the French Church.

-The legal standing of the Huguenot Church in France is officially recognized. AD 1802.

-Atom theory is introduced to chemistry. AD 1802.

-The steam-powered boat is invented. AD 1803.

-The British and Foreign Bible Society is formed. AD 1804. It is the forerunner of hundreds of American and English Bible Societies.

-Napoleon is proclaimed Emperor of France. AD 1804.

-The Dominicans begin their mission to the Kentucky frontier. AD 1805.

-Francis II, the last Holy Roman Emperor, dissolves the Empire because he fears Napoleon will annex the imperial title. AD 1806.

-A Parliamentary Act of the British Government abolishes and bans slave trading. AD 1807.

-George W. F. Hegel, German philosopher, writes "Phenomenology of Mind." AD 1807.

-*Hegelian Idealism.* It is a method for understanding history as an absolute reality, unfolding it dialectically with a process that always follows a specific pattern: thesis, antithesis, synthesis.

-Emperor Napoleon's troops invade Rome. AD 1808. Pope Pius VII is arrested.

-Slave import is outlawed in the US. AD 1808. However, a quarter of a million slaves are illegally imported over the next fifty years.

-Fire partially destroys the Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem. AD 1808.
-Approximately 130 Bible Societies are founded in the USA between AD 1808 and 1816. Their purpose is to dispense Bibles.
-The Methodist Episcopal Church drafts an independent constitution. AD 1808.
-The last "Auto-da-fè" (Act of faith, in Portuguese) takes place in Spain. AD 1808. It is the public execution of persons condemned by the Inquisition. More than 340,000 persons suffered the Auto-da-fè. Of these, 32,000 were burned at the stake.
-Louis Braille, French educationist, invents the Braille System, a written language for the blind using raised dots. AD 1808.
-Napoleon suppresses the Papal States and Pope Pius VII, captive of the French, is brought to Savona (North Italy). AD 1809.
-Thomas and Alexander Campbell found the first Disciples of Christ Church, based on the principle "Where the Bible speaks, we speak; where it is silent, we are silent." AD 1809. They are part of the American Restoration Movement, also called Primitivism.
-The Church of the Holy Sepulchre in Jerusalem is rebuilt after being partially destroyed by fire two years earlier. AD 1810.
-Food canning technology is industrially developed. AD 1810.
-Pope Pius VII, captive of the French, is transferred from Savona to Paris. AD 1812.
-Princeton Seminary is founded. AD 1812. It develops the "Princeton Theology," a traditional Reformed confessionalism which prides itself of being the keeper of unaltered Calvinism.
-Excommunicated persons in England are no longer subject to civil disabilities. AD 1813.
-After Napoleon's defeat in Russia and his exile on Elba Island (Italy), Pope Pius VII comes back to Rome. AD 1814. At the same time the House of Bourbon is restored and Louis XVIII becomes king of France.
-Pope Pius VII, with the papal bull "Solicitudo Omnium Ecclesiarum" (Care for All Churches) restores the Jesuits after 41 years of official suppression. AD 1814.
-The Baptist Churches commonly practice the "Open Communion," allowing all believers to partake of the Lord's Supper, regardless of where they have been baptized. The practice is opposed by the "Strict Baptists."
-Napoleon Bonaparte, back from Elba Island, abdicates after his final defeat at the Battle of Waterloo. AD 1815.
-The Russian Tzar Alexander I concludes a "Holy Alliance" with the Catholic Emperor of Austria and the Protestant king of Prussia Friederich William III. AD 1815.
-The American Bible Society is founded. AD 1816.
-Richard Allen, the founder of the first African Methodist Episcopal Congregation, in North America, becomes the first AME bishop. AD 1816.
-The stethoscope is invented. AD 1816.
-Regular transatlantic service between Liverpool, England, and New York begins. AD 1816.
-Joseph Mohr and Franz Xavier Gruber, German, write "Stille Nacht Heilige Nacht" (Silent Night). AD 1818.
-Arthur Schopenhauer, German philosopher, writes "The World as Will and Idea." AD 1819. Schopenhauer rejects Hegel's notions of reason and progress in favor of an atheistic and pessimistic philosophy. He maintains that only through art and philosophical renunciation humanity can escape the unrealistic desire of happiness.
-The Jesuits are expelled from Rome and from Russia. AD 1820.

-The General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church in the USA is founded. AD 1820. It brings together most of the Lutheran Churches in the country, and develops Neo-Lutheranism.
-*Neo-Lutheranism.* A reaction to Lutheran rationalism, proposing the union of all Protestant denominations. It calls for a return to the centrality of the Scriptures and to historic Lutheran doctrine.
-Nathaniel William Taylor, a theologian, develops the "New Haven Theology," sometimes called "Taylorism." It combines rationalism with the revivalist feeling of the time. Though rooted in Calvinism, it emphasizes rational choice in both sin and regeneration.
-Friedrich Schleiermacher, a German Protestant theologian, writes "The Christian Faith." AD 1822. The essence of his theology, an important work for modern Lutheran theology, focuses on the finite human being's feeling of absolute dependence on Yahweh, the infinite God. For Schleiermacher, religion is not dogma or revelation, but universal human intuition about the existence of the infinite within the finite.
-Leo XII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1823. A priest, archbishop and cardinal-priest, he is elected after a conclave of twenty-five days with the votes of the reactionary cardinals. As a pope, he is extremely conservative: condemns religious tolerance, increases the Index of Forbidden Books, reestablishes the Holy Office (the Inquisition) and feudal aristocracy in the Papal States, establishing a harsh police state.
-The American Sunday School Union is founded. AD 1824.
-Ludwig van Beethoven writes his "Missa Solemnis." AD 1824. A classical setting of the mass, regarded as Beethoven's greatest work.
-Pope Leo XII confines again the Jews in ghettos, and confiscates their properties. AD 1826.
-Andrè Marie Ampere, a French scientist, writes "Electrodynamics." AD 1826.
-Queen Elizabeth I's "Act of Uniformity" and "Act of Supremacy" (issued in AD 1559) are repealed. AD 1828. The reception of communion in the Church of England is no longer mandated for all civil and military officers. Catholics and nonconformists may hold public offices.
-Pope Leo XII makes Peter Damian (monk, bishop and cardinal, dead in AD 1072) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1828.
-Liberal Quakers in America split from the Orthodox. AD 1828. The Liberals focus on the doctrine of "Jesus Christ within," the Orthodox on traditional doctrines as expressed in creedal formulas.
-Pius VIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1829. A bishop and cardinal, he is elected after five weeks by a moderate conclave. Theologically, he is very conservative. On the other hand, he revokes most of Leo XII's harsh measures in the Papal States.
-The typewriter is invented. AD 1829.
-The House of Orleans begins to reign in France. AD 1830.
-Pope Pius VIII makes Bernard of Clairvaux (Abbot) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1830.
-Nuclei in plant cells are discovered. AD 1830.
-The first railroad is built between Liverpool and Manchester in England. AD 1830.
-After the French Revolution and Napoleon's Wars, people rediscover the importance of religion, with the birth of many new movements:
-*Perfectionism.* Sparked by the Second Great Awakening, it teaches that a second work of the Holy Spirit (after conversion) creates complete holiness in the believer. In modern times it survives in Pentecostal Churches.
-*Mormonism.* Founded by Joseph Smith, known as "the Prophet," it recognizes four

Scriptures: the Bible, the "Book of Mormon," the "Book of Covenants," and the "Pearl of Great Price." In addition to more traditional Christian doctrines, it believes in the Trinity as three physically separate individuals united in purpose; in the prenatal existence of human souls, and in human potential for godhood in future eons.
-*Old School Presbyterianism.* These traditionalists oppose the religious enthusiasm of the Second Great Awakening, the interdenominational missions and the social-aid societies. They stand for the Westminster Confession and for Presbyterian government.
-*New School Presbyterianism.* They are part of the revivalism of the nineteenth century, interested in moral reform rather than in strict adherence to the Westminster Catechism.
-Gregory XVI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1831. A Camaldolese monk, abbot, Procurator General of the Order and cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes by a conclave of more than one and a half month. One of the most reactionary popes, he employs Austrian troops on two occasions to crush uprisings in the Papal States, and opposes freedom of conscience and separation of Church and State. He forbids the construction of railways in the Papal States and of street lights in Rome. He assumes that the clericalized, monarchical structures of the Church are divinely mandated, and firmly supports monarchical regimes against the new democratic movements. He is also a strong supporter of the missions.
-Michael Faraday, English, Laboratory Director and Professor of Chemistry at the Royal Institution of London, amateur electrical scientist, states the principles of the electrical motor and dynamo in a memory addressed to the Royal Society. AD 1831.
-Archeological Time is divided into the Stone Age, Bronze Age, and Iron Age. AD 1832.
-The American preacher William Miller, based on a personal interpretation of the biblical book of Daniel, in AD 1832 founds the community of the Adventists, who expect the end of the world to happen on AD 1844.
-The Great Reform Bill gives the vote to British middle-class men. AD 1832.
-Frederic Ozanam founds the Society of St. Vincent de Paul. AD 1833. It is a Roman Catholic lay organization, whose mission is to aid and advocate for the poor.
-The Greek Orthodox Church becomes officially independent from Constantinople. AD 1833.
-The British Empire abolishes slavery. AD 1833.
-The Universalist Church of America is formed. AD 1833.
-Spain suppresses the Inquisition. AD 1834.
-The American Anti-Slavery Society is formed under the auspices of Charles Grandison Finney, a Revivalist. AD 1834. Within four years, it has a quarter of a million members.
-The Millenarians (Adventists) predict the imminent Second Coming of Jesus Christ.
-*Millenarism.* It is the belief of a thousand-year period of divine order on Earth -the Millennium. Some Millenarians believe that the Second Coming will precede the Millennium, others that the Millennium will usher in Jesus Christ return.
-The Marriage Act establishes civil marriages in England. AD 1836.
-The Transcendental Club is founded in Boston. AD 1836. With it, Transcendentalism begins.
-*Transcendentalism.* It is an American literary and philosophical movement influenced by Deism and Romanticism. It opposes Calvinist orthodoxy and Puritan institutional religious ritualism and strict mores. Among its central themes are quasi-religious meditations on the rapports between human beings and nature, and the appreciation of intuition over logic.

-Queen Victoria of England ascends to the Throne. AD 1837. With her, the House of Saxe-Coburg and Gotha, later known as the House of Windsor, begins its reign in England.
-Samuel Morse invents the telegraph and Morse code. AD 1837.
-Georg Hegel, German idealist philosopher, writes "Philosophy of History." AD 1837.
-*Oxford Movement.* A High-Church Anglican movement, it defends apostolic succession, monasticism, the elevated place of Mary and the saints, and the Church of England as a divine institution.
-*Branch Theory of the Church.* It is the belief of the Oxford Movement that though various Christian offshoots may be out of communion with each other, they still may be considered part of the "One Catholic (Universal) and Apostolic Church" if they maintain apostolic succession.
-The Opium Wars between Great Britain and China begin when the Chinese government tries to stop the huge illegal import of opium by British merchants, who made up their trade deficit with China by selling to the Chines opium grown in India. AD 1839 to 1843, 1856 to 1860.
-Charles Darwin, English naturalist, publishes "The Voyage of the Beagle." AD 1839. It is the diary of the famous five year trip around the world (AD 1831 to 1836).
-Prussia forbids the work of children younger than nine. AD 1839.
-Photography is invented. AD 1839.
-Christmas trees are introduced into France and England.
-The first wave of Asian immigrants from China, Korea, Japan, and India arrives in the USA.
-Constantin Tischendorf publishes the first part of his critical editions of the Greek New Testament. AD 1841. It is based on the Greek texts he has discovered in European and Near Eastern libraries.
-The first surgery using ether is performed. AD 1842.
-The Adventists (Millenarians) did spread the message of Jesus Christ Second Coming on October 22, 1844. When this event doesn't happen, they split in various groups, the most important of which is the Adventists of the Seventh Day.
-Constantin Tischendorf discovers the "Codex Sinaiticus," a fourth century Greek manuscript of the New Testament at the Monastery of St. Catherine of Sinai. AD 1844. It is one of the most relevant versions of the Alexandrian or Neutral text.
-The "Codex Vaticanus," previously secreted behind the Vatican Library doors, is published. AD 1844.
-George Williams forms the Young Men's Christian Association (YMCA) to give young men a Christian alternative to the temptations of urban life. AD 1844.
-The Methodist Episcopal Church clashes over abolition of slavery at its General Conference. AD 1844. Bishop James O. Andrew is suspended from his office so long as he keeps the slaves he has acquired through marriage. The Church splits into the Methodist Episcopal Church, and the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, which refuses immediate abolition.
-Karl Marx, founder of Marxism, and Friedrich Engels, founders of Communism, meet in Paris to discuss the theoretical underpinning of the revolution. AD 1844. They develop Historical Materialism.
-*Historical Materialism.* An ideological component of Marxism and Communism, it is the theory that culture is driven by economic relations and that social evolution can come only through class conflicts and periodic revolutions.

-Baptist Churches in the USA split into the Southern Baptist and the Northern (American) Baptist. AD 1845. Central is the issue of slave-holding southern missionaries.
-Pius IX becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1846. A priest, bishop, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected as a moderate, with more than two-thirds of the votes. But he soon establishes himself among the more reactionary Popes. Even if one month after his election he grants amnesty to political prisoners and approves various reforms in the administration of the Papal States, he does so mainly to correct abuses rather than to change and improve structures. His pontificate is characterized by the loss of the Papal States, event which, in fact, will allow the Church, after so many centuries, to redirect its full energies to its spiritual mission and, consequently, to elevate the Papacy's moral authority to levels almost never attained.
-The Evangelical Alliance is formed in England to oppose Roman Catholicism. AD 1846. It soon spreads to Western Europe and the USA.
-The steel moldboard plow is invented. AD 1846. It revolutionizes farming.
-Pope Pius IX makes Joseph Valerga the Latin Patriarch. AD 1847. The Pope proclaims that the title is no longer a mere formality and orders the new Patriarch to take up residence in Jerusalem, where he finds 4,200 Catholics.
-Friedrich Engels and Karl Marx write "The Communist Manifesto." AD 1848.
-*Mercersburg Seminary.* Germany, AD 1848. It is called because of the controversy over Revivalism and Sectarianism in the German Reformed Church. The Mercersburg group focuses on catechism, liturgy, unity of the Church, and the "true revival from within." On the other side, the members of the "Old Reformed" group maintain their sectarian German identity and the centrality of preaching over liturgy.
-Pope Pius IX declares every first Sunday of July to be the Feast of the Most Precious Blood. AD 1849.
-In mid nineteenth century, the Roman Catholic Church has more people in the USA than any other Church. The culture these Catholics live in, however, is largely Protestant.
-After his refusal to support the war to expel the Austrians from Italy, Pius IX, besieged by Roman and Italian revolutionaries, is forced to flee to Gaeta, south of Rome (november 1848). Mazzini and Garibaldi proclaim the Roman Republic (february 1849). But French troops appealed by Pope Pius IX restore papal rule (July 1849) and the Pope returns to Rome (April 1850).
-Pope Pius IX makes Hilary of Poitiers (AD 315 - 367) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1851.
-The first Swedish Baptist Congregation is formed in the USA. AD 1852.
-Women are first ordained officially in the Congregational Church in the USA. AD 1853. Initially their ordination is recognized only by their local Churches.
-Commodore Matthew Perry negotiates a treaty to open Japan to USA ships. AD 1853. Japan opens a long-closed door (see AD 1614) to Western contact and trade.
-Several American states adopt the ten-hour "only" workday for children under 12 years of age. AD 1853.
-Pope Pius IX issues the bull "Constitutio Ineffabilis Deus." AD 1854. It pronounces and defines the Doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary.
-Cholera is at last linked to polluted water. AD 1854.
-Pope Pius IX approves, though does not make universal, the Office and Mass of the Most Pure (Immaculate) Heart of Mary. AD 1855.
-Pope Pius IX extends the Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ to the universal Church. AD 1856.

-The Virgin Mary ("Our Lady of Lourdes") appears to Bernardette in a series of visions at Lourdes. AD 1858.
-Constantin Tischendorf, the discoverer of the "Codex Sinaiticus" (AD 1844), presents it to the Tzar of Russia. AD 1859.
-John Bosco founds the Society of St. Francis of Sales (the Salesians). AD 1859. Its mission is the apostolate among the young of the suburbs.
-Channing More Williams is the first Anglican missionary to Japan. AD 1859.
-Charles Darwin, English naturalist, publishes "Origin of the Species." AD 1859. In it, Darwin states his theory of evolution based on natural selection.
-After the final defeat of the papal army by the troops of the Kingdom of Sardinia (Sabaudo) at Castelfidardo (September 1860), all Papal States had been taken over and annexed to the new Kingdom of Italy (March 1861). At this point, the Pope is left with Rome and its immediate environs.
-The first American transcontinental (east-west) telegraph line is completed. AD 1860.
-The American Civil War begins. AD 1861 to 1865.
-The American Northern and Southern Presbyterian Churches split over religious zeal and slavery. AD 1861.
-The machine gun is invented. AD 1862.
-The Seventh-Day Adventist Church is founded in the USA. AD 1863. An off-shoot of the eighteenth century Millerites, they believe in the imminent personal return of Jesus Christ to Earth. They keep Saturday as Holy Day of the week and, on the whole, are very conscientious about health and education, founding schools and hospitals all around the world.
-The International Committee of the Red Cross is founded. AD 1863. Swiss philanthropist Jean Henry Dunant and five other Swiss citizens call an international conference in Geneva to form a relief society for victims of war and disasters. The conference is attended by delegates from 16 nations.
-James Clerk Maxwell, Scottish professor of astronomy and scientist, publishes "A Dynamical Theory of the Electromagnetic Field." AD 1864. In it, Maxwell describes all classical electrical and magnetic phenomena in term of four mathematical equations.
-Pope Pius IX issues the bull "Syllabus Errorum." AD 1864. It is a compendium of "the principal errors of our time."
-The Salvation Army is founded by William Booth, an Evangelist, in the slums of London. AD 1865. Its mission is the salvation of souls and the relief of human suffering.
-The American Civil War ends. AD 1865.
-The Thirteen Amendment of the USA Constitution abolishes slavery. AD 1865.
-Pasteurization is invented. AD 1865.
-James Hudson Taylor founds the "China Inland Mission," later called "Overseas Missionary Fellowship." AD 1865. It begins the Faith Mission Movement.
-*Faith Mission Movement.* These missionary organizations believe that Yahweh will provide for the needs of their missionaries. Therefore, neither the organizations nor the missionaries specifically solicit financial support.
-Chalices made of glass, wood, copper, or brass may not be consecrated by a bishop or used in the Roman Catholic Eucharist.
-In the USA, numerous Holiness Churches and Organizations arise during the period between the Civil War and the First World War.
-*Holiness Movement.* It is the institutionalization of Perfectionism, the belief that the Holy Spirit's second, post-conversion, work in a believer's life enables him to live a holy life.

-Lay readers may conduct non-sacramental services in the Church of England. AD 1866.
-The Ku Klux Klan is formed. AD 1866.
-The first trans-Atlantic cable is laid. AD 1866.
-The British North America Act creates the Dominion of Canada. AD 1867.
-Council Vatican I, in Rome, the twentieth Ecumenical Council. AD 1869 to 1870. With the participation of about seven hundred bishops from all over the world. The Council:
--Decrees the Dogma of Papal Infallibility.
--Passes the canon of the Papal Universal Jurisdiction (denying the principles of conciliarism) and several others relating to Catholic Faith.
--Limits the Papal temporal authority.
-*Dogma of Papal Infallibility.* It is the belief that the Pope, when speaking "ex cathedra," that is, in his official capacity as Pope, speaks irreformable truth. In these circumstances, he possesses a divine assistance that enables him to teach divinely revealed doctrine on matters of faith and morals.
-*Papal Universal Jurisdiction.* It is the doctrine that there is one Universal Catholic Church on Earth, and that the Pope is the head of that Church. According to this doctrine, the Pope is the head bishop of all bishops, and authority flows down the Church hierarchy from that head.
-*Papal Temporal Authority.* The Council makes official that, at this point, the Papacy does not have any longer the temporal control of the Christian world.
-Those who read books specifically prohibited by the Roman Catholic Index of Forbidden Books face excommunication. AD 1869.
-The Anglican Church is disestablished in Ireland (it is no longer the State Church). AD 1869.
-The Suez Canal is opened. AD 1869.
-Italian troops conquer Rome and annex the Papal States to Italy. AD 1870.
-The Church of Jehovah's Witnesses is founded by Charles Taze Russel at Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania, as the Watch Tower Society. AD 1870.
-The Russian Orthodox Church establishes its first diocese in the USA. AD 1870.
-The General Conference of the Methodist Episcopal Church, South, votes to transfer all its African-American members to a new Church, the Colored Methodist Episcopal Church (whose name is later changed to the Christian Methodist Episcopal Church). AD 1870.
-Jewish ghettos are abolished in Italy. AD 1870.
-Charles Darwin, English naturalist, publishes "The Descent of Man." AD 1871. In it Darwin states that humankind is not a special creation of Yahweh, but part of the chain of evolution.
-Pope Pius IX makes Alphonsus Liguori (Italian prelate and theologian) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1871.
-After conquering the last territories around Rome, the Italian troops occupy Rome (September 1870) which, in a plebiscite, is incorporated into the Italian State (October 1871). The Pope is left with the Vatican and other buildings.
-Pope Pius IX issues the bull "Ordo Poenitentiae." AD 1873. It encourages face-to-face dialog between penitent and confessor in the Roman Catholic Church.
-D.L. Moody, an American Evangelist, conducts large and successful Evangelistic meetings in the eastern USA and England. AD 1873 to 1893. In doing so he becomes the best known Evangelist of his time.

-The Reformed Episcopal Church breaks from the Protestant Episcopal Church in the USA over ritualism and willingness to extend full fellowship to non-Episcopal Protestants. AD 1873.
-*Ritualism.* An Anglican/Episcopal Church approach to liturgy that embraces the traditional practices of the Roman Catholic Church. Its central focus is the Eucharist.
-Pope Pius IX forbids the Italians to enter politics. Dissenters are excommunicated. AD 1874.
-The Roman Catholic Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office (former Inquisition) decides that a chalice is no longer consecrated if it is used for any profane purpose (for example, as an ordinary drinking cup). AD 1874.
-Jakob Hutter establishes the Hutterites, a communal utopian colony in the American Northwest. AD 1874. It is one of many such utopian experiments throughout the USA and Europe in the nineteenth century.
-The Seventh-Day Adventist Church sends out its first missionaries. AD 1874.
-Mary Baker Eddy, American, publishes the first edition of "Science and Health." AD 1875. It later becomes "Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures." This publication marks the beginning of Christian Science.
-*Christian Science.* An indigenous American religious movement based on the dualism between matter and spirit. Matter, and so physical illness, is considered to be an evil illusion. Only Spirit is truly real, and can generate spontaneous healing.
-The telephone is invented. AD 1876.
-Pope Pius IX makes Francis of Sales a Doctor of the Church. AD 1877.
-The phonograph is invented. AD 1878.
-Leo XIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1878. A priest, bishop, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with more than two thirds of the votes. When he was in Belgium as Papal Nuncio of Gregory XIV, he witnessed the beginning of the industrial revolution in Europe. He is the first of the truly modern Popes, seeking to bring the Catholic Church into dialogue with the modern -rapidly changing- world and also challenging the modern world to live up to the standards of the Gospel in terms of social justice (a concept totally unknown -even to the Church- until modern times).
-The First American Bible and Prophetic Conference is held in New York. AD 1878. It is the first of several conferences to focus on the Second Coming of Jesus Christ. These conferences bolster the Dispensationalist position and fuel the rise of the Fundamentalist movement (see AD 1910).
-*Dispensationalism.* A conservative Christian approach towards biblical interpretation. It maintains that history is divided into time periods (dispensations), and that Yahweh's revelation grows progressively through the ages.
-Thomas A. Edison, American inventor, founds the Electric Light Co. AD 1878.
-Pope Leo XIII issues the Encyclical "Aeternis Patris" (Eternal Father). AD 1879. In it Leo commends the Church to the study of philosophy, especially the works of Thomas Aquinas.
-"Our Lady of Knock," an apparition of Mary, appears in Knock, Ireland. AD 1879.
-The first laboratory of experimental psychology is founded in Leipzig, Germany. AD 1879.
-Pope Leo XIII opens the Vatican Archives to scholars of every faith and nationality. AD 1880.
-Frances Xavier Cabrini, Italian-American Roman Catholic nun, founds the Order of the Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Heart. AD 1880.

-Pope Leo XIII makes Cyril of Alexandria, Cyril of Jerusalem, and John of Damascus Doctors of the Church. AD 1883.
-Friedrich Nietzsche, a German philosopher, writes "Thus Spoke Zarathustra." AD 1883. It introduces the concept of a superman who, motivated by a "will to power" and by creativity, can transcend traditional Christian morality. It also supports the assertion that "Yahweh is dead."
-Pope Leo XIII revises the "Missale Romanum." AD 1884.
-Pope Leo XIII prescribes that the Salve Regina be recited after every Mass. AD 1884.
-The Tribunal of the Holy Office (former Inquisition) of the Roman Catholic Church decrees that no Catholic Church can consider lawful the willful termination of a pregnancy. AD 1884.
-Pope Leo XIII forbids Catholics from participating in elections in the new Italian State, in this way undermining the capacity of the Church to influence political events. AD 1885.
-Third Plenary Council of American Roman Catholic Bishops is held in Baltimore, Maryland. AD 1885. The Council:
--Issues the "Catechism of Christian Doctrine," known as the "Baltimore Catechism," which dominates American Catholic catechesis for almost sixty years.
-The Revised Version of the Bible is issued. AD 1885. It is a revision of the King James Version commissioned in AD 1870 by the Convocation of Canterbury. Its purpose is to change the KJV as little as possible while bringing it in line with the uncial texts (III - IX century, written in Greek capital letters on parchment) discovered in the eighteenth century.
-Julius Wellhausen, German theologian, proposes the "Documentary Hypothesis." AD 1885. It is the hypothesis that the books of the Pentateuch are compiled from several stylistically distinct, written "sources." The analysis of these sources is called Source Criticism.
-The first skyscraper is built in Chicago. AD 1885.
-Pope Leo XIII requests Frances Xavier Cabrini, Italian-American Roman Catholic nun, founder of the Order of the Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Hearth, to begin charitable and religious work among Italian immigrants in the USA. AD 1889. She founds schools, orphanages, convents, and hospitals.
-The Church of the United Brethren approve the ordination of women. AD 1889.
-The Society of Christian Socialists if formed. AD 1889.
-*Christian Socialism.* An American movement, it rises contemporaneously with political socialism between the American Civil War and World War II. One of its expressions is the Social Gospel Movement, an attempt to apply biblical and theological principles to the changing urban environment.
-The Salvation Army, born in England, comes to the USA. AD 1890.
-Movies are invented. AD 1890.
-A global influenza epidemic begins. AD 1890.
-Pope Leo XIII issues the encyclical "De Rerum Novarum" (Of New Things). AD 1891. The Encyclical:
--Is written in response to urban poverty and the rise of labor unions and socialism.
--Upholds the right of private property.
--Commits the Church to social justice and charity.
-Pope Leo XIII brings all the Benedictine monasteries into the Benedictine Confederation, with an Abbot Primate in Rome. AD 1893.

-The Trappists, originally the Cistercians of the Strict Observance, become an independent order. AD 1893.
-The first automobile is manufactured. AD 1893.
-The Lutheran General Synod organizes the ministry of deaconesses. AD 1895. They serve in parishes, do home nursing, and operate schools.
-Wilhelm Roentgen, German professor of physics, discovers X-rays. AD 1895.
-Pope Leo XIII issues the encyclical "Satis Cognitum" (Sufficiently well known; English title: "On the Unity of the Church"). AD 1896. The encyclical:
--Declares that unity between various branches of the Church is only possible if and when all acknowledge Papal authority.
-The Nobel Prize is established. AD 1896.
-The Oxyrhynchus Papyri are discovered. AD 1897. The collection includes a Greek variant of the apocryphal "Gospel of Thomas," fragments of the Old and New Testaments, and the oldest known example of Church music.
-The various branches of the Franciscan Order reunite. AD 1897.
-The Spanish-American War begins. AD 1898 to 1899. Initially fought to protect American interests in Cuba, it results in the USA gaining control of Guam, Puerto Rico, and the Philippines.
-The scientists Marie and Pierre Curie discover radium. AD 1898.
-Pope Leo XIII makes Bede the Venerable a Doctor of the Church. AD 1899.
-The Gideons International is founded, originally as the Christian Commercial Travelers Association of America. AD 1899. The organization does evangelism through the distribution of Scripture.
-Joseph John Thomson, English mathematician and professor of experimental physics, discovers the electron, measuring its electrical charge. AD 1899. The implication of this discovery is that the atom is not indivisible.
-Aspirin is first synthesized. AD 1899.
-Pope Leo XIII consecrates humanity to the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ. AD 1900.
-Sigmund Freud writes "Interpretation of Dreams." AD 1900.
-In the early twentieth century, the Eucharistic fast begins to disappear in the Roman Catholic Church.
-Hermann Gunkel, German theologian, applies Form Criticism for the first time to the book of Genesis. AD 1901.
-*Form Criticism.* It is an approach to biblical interpretation that analyzes the structure of biblical texts to determine their history.
-The Pentecostal Movement emerges. AD 1901.
-*Pentecostal Movement.* Largely an evolution of the Holiness Movement (see AD 1865), it focuses on "Spirit Baptism," a post-conversion work of the Holy Spirit, marked by glossolalia (speaking in unknown tongues).
-The American Standard Version of the Bible is released. AD 1901. It is an Americanized version of the Revised Version. It becomes a popular student Bible.
-Edward VII becomes King of England. AD 1901.
-Pius X becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1903. A priest, bishop, patriarch and cardinal, he is elected with more than two-thirds of the votes. During his pontificate he opposes the modernist movement in Roman Catholicism, institutes the recodification of Canon Law, reforms Church music, restores Gregorian chants to common practice, promotes frequent Communion, and establishes a New Breviary.
-Orville and Wilbur Wright fly the first motorized airplane. AD 1903.

-Pope Pius X decrees that vetoes on papal candidates by Catholic Powers is prohibited. AD 1904. (The power of veto was used, for the last time, just during his conclave by the Emperor of Austria and Hungary).
-Pope Pius X issues a decree recommending daily communion to the entire laity. AD 1904.
-The Baptist World Alliance, an international fellowship of Baptist Churches, is founded. AD 1905.
-Max Weber writes "The Protestant Ethic and the Spirit of Capitalism." AD 1905. It illustrates the origin of the Protestant work ethic.
-Albert Einstein proposes the special (or restricted) theory of relativity. AD 1905. With it Einstein introduces the equivalence between Energy and mass: $E = mc^2$ (c is the speed of light).
-Albert Schweitzer, German theologian and medical missionary, writes "Quest of the Historical Jesus." AD 1906. It is an interpretation of the Gospel where he maintains that Jesus Christ's original mission was to preach the imminent end of the age and that he suffered to save his people from the tribulation of the Last Day.
-Pope Pius X condemns 65 Modernist propositions and places several Modernist works on the Index of Forbidden Books. AD 1907. He also establishes in every diocese a board of censors whose purpose is to report people and writings suspected of the heresy of Modernism.
-Pope Pius X decrees that the minimum age for First Communion should be lowered from twelve or fourteen to seven. AD 1907.
-The Gideons begin to distribute Bibles. AD 1908.
-Pentecostal and Holiness Churches unite into the Church of the Nazarene. AD 1908.
-The Catholic Church issues the "Graduale Romanum." AD 1908. It is the official collection of chant melodies compiled from medieval manuscripts by the scholars of the Benedictine Abbey of Solesmes in France.
-The first steel and glass skyscraper is built. AD 1908.
-Robert E. Peary and Matthew Henson travel to the North Pole. AD 1909.
-At this time, scientists still think our galaxy constitutes the entire universe, a cluster of stars surrounded by an infinite void. AD 1908. (Presently, we know that our galaxy is one of billions galaxies constituting the observable universe.)
-Roman Catholic priests must take an oath against Modernism. AD 1910.
-A group of Catholic social service institutions establish the Catholic Charities USA network. AD 1910.
-The World Missionary Conference is held in Edinburgh, England. AD 1910. It marks the beginning of modern ecumenism, which has three facets: evangelism, service, and doctrine.
-The "Fundamentals" are published. AD 1910 to 1915. A twelve-volume series, largely apologetic in nature, they attack modern Biblical Criticism. Their publication marks the beginning of Fundamentalism.
-*Fundamentalism.* It is largely a reaction to the new Biblical Criticism and to the theory of evolution. It is expressed in "Five Points": Verbal inerrancy of Scripture, Divinity of Jesus Christ, Virgin Birth, Substitutionary Atonement, and Physical Resurrection and Bodily Return of Jesus Christ.
-The Catholic Foreign Mission Society of America is founded. AD 1911. Better known as the "Maryknoll Missionaries," is formed by a group of Catholic priests dedicated to foreign missions.

-Ronald Amundsen, explorer, is the first person to travel to the South Pole. AD 1911.
-Aircraft are first used in combat in the Turkish-Italian War. AD 1911.
-The Maryknoll Sisters of St. Dominic begin their work. AD 1912. They are the first Catholic women's missionary congregation in the USA.
-The Balkan Wars begin. AD 1912 to 1913. They are two consecutive wars between the countries of the Balkan Peninsula for the possession of European territories held by the Ottoman Empire.
-The first successful radio broadcast of words (as opposed to Morse code) is made. AD 1912.
-The "Oneness" or "Jesus Only" Pentecostals begin to baptize in the name of Jesus Christ only rather than using the traditional Trinitarian formula. AD 1913. The innovation creates a permanent split among Pentecostals.
-Henry Ford introduces standardized parts and assembly-line techniques to his automobile plant. AD 1913.

Present Modern Church (XX century) (PMC)
(From World War I, at the beginning of the twentieth century, to present time/end of the twentieth century: AD 1914 - 2000)

The post-World War I period is characterized by social unrest and financial crises, for the first part of the nineteenth century sees the Russian Revolution of 1917 (resulting in the rise of Communism), the rising of Fascism in Italy (Mussolini comes to power in 1922), the financial collapse of 1929 (resulting in many years of severe economic depression on a world-wide scale), the rising of Nazism in Germany (Hitler comes to power in 1933), the rise of nationalism in Japan; all factors contributing to the outbreak of World War II.

Before Charles Darwin, most people in the Western civilization believe that the design they observe in the physical world proves the existence of Yahweh and that everything has a fixed order or place; that each species has been separately created by Yahweh and that each has a specific purpose in His Mind. Darwin's publication of "Origin of Species" in AD 1859, with the introduction of the concept of "natural selection," shatters these assumptions. Furthermore, in the modern world, with the unprecedented grow of personal instruction, even ordinary people begin to ask questions to their religious leaders: Is the Bible really and literally the Word of Yahweh? Can the Church really trust the first three chapters of Genesis? (Does "day" mean a twenty-four-hour day? Were all the existing species created as they presently are?) Are science and the Bible friends or enemies? What exactly is Salvation, and how is it defined? In Germany, a scholar movement called "Higher Criticism" questions the authorship of biblical books, as well as their traditionally accepted dates and purposes.

Another characteristic of the modern world is the "Social Gospel." With the rise of industrial capitalism and the formation of vast urban industrial centers concentrating huge numbers of workers living in slums, come massive social problems (dirtiness, exploitation, crime, poverty, child labor). The Social Gospel is Liberal Christianity's response to the crisis of industrialization. Sin is defined mainly as corporate and environmental, not individual and inborn; the problems of humanity are caused by the conditions of society, not by the sinful nature of each individual.

In the Protestant -mainly in the American- world, a struggle for control ensues between the Fundamentalist and the Modernist. The Modernists have abandoned the Inerrancy of Scripture, the Virgin Birth, the deity of Jesus Christ, his Second Coming, and

his Substitutionary Atonement. The Fundamentalists defend the adherence to these fundamental doctrines as central to Christianity. Consequently, many new denominations are formed, both maintaining in some way the connection with the original denomination and forming totally new, independent Churches.

In the Roman Catholic world, as well, there is a crisis of authority. During the nineteenth century, the Roman Catholic Church attempts to consolidate its authority through a series of decisive declarations aimed at defining doctrine and papal power (Immaculate Conception of Mary, Universal Jurisdiction and Infallibility of the Pope, etc.). Only in the second half of the twentieth century, the Roman Catholic Church begins to answer the challenges of modernity, largely trough Vatican Council II and opening dialogue with the Protestant denominations and the Eastern Orthodox Church.

The years following the end of World War II in 1945 see the Communism rising to power in China, the "Cold War" between the democratic countries and those under communist rule, and the demise of Western colonialism (Britain, France, Netherlands, Portugal and Belgium progressively have to grant independence to former colonies). Roman Catholic, Anglican, and mainline Protestant Churches raise up their own national leaders, who face the challenge of harmonizing Christian doctrine and traditional beliefs and practices. In the meantime, there is an explosive technological development, at global level, in all fields.

Towards the end of the twentieth century, following the fall of communism, religious renewal grows out of increased religious liberty in Russia. Tens of seminars, hundreds of monasteries, and thousands of parish Churches open. In the Roman Catholic World, Pope John Paul II introduces important changes traveling extensively all around the world and helding huge meetings, with the participation of hundreds of thousands of people. At the same time, plenty of Churches spring up in the USA that emphasize casualness and expressiveness of the faithful, and their independence from mainline denominations. Some of those are the "Megachurches," typically nondenominational Churches with large memberships, which spring up especially in suburban neighborhoods. They see their role as not just meeting religious needs but providing a social and cultural center as well.

As a consequence of this overall situation, the modern period sees the development of many important social, philosophical, and religious movements:

Naturalism. The literary movement that evolves from Realism. It sees human beings as creatures bound by the law of nature, without free will. Most major writers of the first half of the twentieth century are influenced by Naturalism.

Neohumanism. A movement that opposes Naturalism and calls for a reaffirmation of individual free will and moral choice.

Behaviorism. An American psychological movement, it focus on behavior rather than mental process.

Logical Positivism. Like Positivism, the movement rejects the speculations of metaphysic. However, it also rejects the traditional positivist idea that personal experience is the basis of knowledge. It focuses rather on scientific verification.

Relational Theology. A mostly American emphasis in theology, it focuses on the relationship between people in addition to the traditional focus on divine-human interaction.

Neo-Evangelism (later simply *Evangelism*). A conservative form of Christianity, it questions the separatism and anti-intellectualism of Fundamentalism.

Process Theology. Claiming that the doctrines of the un-changeability and impassibility of Yahweh are based on outdated metaphysic, it builds its theology on relationalism, radical empiricism, and emphasis on history and change.

Biblical Theology Movement. It focuses on the canon and content of Scripture as opposed to the historical development of the text. Biblical Theologians believe that theology should grow organically only from original biblical texts.

Inerrancy Controversy. After World war II, the inerrancy of the Bible begins to become a debated issue. It is the doctrine that the Bible, if interpreted correctly, is always truthful, not only in matters of faith, but also in matters of history, ethic, and description of the world. It is one of the most visible controversies in conservative American Protestantism.

Renewal Movement. It sees an emphasis on individual, experimental Christianity, promoting personal spirituality and personal conversion. Religious self-help books and personal Study Bibles allow individuals to nurture their spiritual life at home.

Constructive Theology. It questions the authority of Scripture, traditional interpretative methods, and history. It maintains that the process of constructing theology must be tailored to the given social context.

Key figures and main facts:

-World War I begins. AD 1914 to 1918. A global conflict, it is fought between the "Central Powers" and the "Allies." It costs 8.5 million lives. This event traditionally marks the end of the Modern Church period and the beginning of the Present Modern Church. At the end of the war, all European countries are in shambles and two great empires (the Austro-Hungarian and the Turkish-Ottoman) don't exist any more.

-Benedict XV becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1914. A priest, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes. Before, during and after War World I he maintains a strict neutrality, refusing to condemn any side -with the result that both sides accuse him of partiality. Benedict XV allows for full participation by Catholics in the political process. He has also a strong commitment to the missions, and requires every Religious Order to engage in missionary work.

-The Panama Canal is opened. AD 1914.

-Albert Einstein proposes the theory of general relativity. AD 1915.

-Alfred Wegener, German astronomer, the "father of continental drift," publishes "Die Entstehung der Kontinente und Ozeane" (The Formation of Continents and Oceans). AD 1915.

-The first birth-control clinics are founded. AD 1916.

-Pope Benedict XV issues the "Codex Juris Canonici" (Code of Canon Law). AD 1917. It is the modern Code of Canon Laws used by the Roman Catholic Church, a collection, redaction and condensation of prior canon laws. Actually, its preparation begins with a commission appointed by Pope Pius X.

-"Our Lady of Fatima," a Marian Apparition, appears in Fatima, Portugal. AD 1917.

-Edward Joseph Flanagan, American, sets up the Home for Homeless Boys. AD 1917. It is later moved to Nebraska and renamed Boys Town.

-The Russian Revolution begins. AD 1917 to 1922.

-The Balfour Declaration (issued by British Foreign Secretary Arthur James Balfour) pronounces British Palestine a national Jewish homeland. AD 1918.

-Recitation of the Divine Office becomes obligatory for all priests (and some nuns) in the Roman Catholic Church. AD 1918.

-The Forty Hours' Devotion begins to be celebrated annually in all Roman Catholic Churches. AD 1918.

-World War I ends. AD 1918.

-Germany separates Church from State. AD 1918. The Lutheran Church still, however, receives state contributions.
-A worldwide influenza epidemic kills nearly 20 million people. AD 1918 to 1920.
-Max Planck, German scientist, proposes the Quantum Theory. AD 1918.
-The Anglican Church is disestablished (is no longer the State Church) in Wales. AD 1919.
-Few months after the end of War World I, violence breaks out in Ireland between Protestants and Catholics. AD 1919. The Protestants, predominant only in the North-East, refuse to accept the "Home Rule" which would submit them to the Catholic majority in the overall country.
-The first trans-Atlantic flight is made. AD 1919.
-Douglas Clyde Macintosh writes "Theology as an Empirical Science." AD 1919. It is the classic statement of Empirical Theology.
-*Empirical Theology or Liberalism.* It is a type of liberal theology that reinterprets traditional Christian symbols and ideas to mesh with modern scientific and industrial thought.
-Karl Barth, a Swiss Neo-Orthodox theologian, writes "Commentary on Romans." AD 1919. A radical questioning of current theological ideas in the light of World War I, it is called "a bomb on the playground of the theologians." It exerts an important influence on Dialectical (or Crisis) Theology and Lutheran thought.
-*Neo-Orthodoxy.* It is a Protestant (mostly Reformed) theological movement that sees a return from Liberalism to the central themes of the Reformation. Developed by H. Karl Barth, H. Emil Brunner, and H. Richard Niebuhr, Swiss Protestant theologians, reaches its zenith in this period.
-*Dialectical (or Crisis) Theology.* It is theology built on the dialectic of humanity and divinity mediated by Jesus Christ.
-Pope Benedict XV makes Ephraem Syrus of Edessa (AD ? - 373) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1920. An Eastern monk and writer, he laid the foundation for Orthodox Christian liturgical poetry.
-The Patriarch of Constantinople calls for ecumenical understanding and "mutual cooperation" among "all the Churches of Jesus Christ." AD 1920.
-The League of Nations is founded. AD 1920.
-Mohandas "Mahatma" Gandhi emerges in India. AD 1920.
-In the USA, the Baptist Bible Union is formed as a reaction to modernism in the Southern Baptist Church. AD 1921.
-The first regular radio broadcasts are aired. AD 1921.
-Pope Benedict XV authorizes a Mass of the Virgin Mary, Mediatrix of All Graces. AD 1922.
-*Mary, Mediatrix of All Graces.* The belief that Mary participates in the mediatory work of Jesus Christ in a unique way. Her holiness and her unique relationship to Jesus Christ, the Redeemer, would make her a powerful intercessor in Heaven for the needs of humanity.
-Pius XI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1922. A priest, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes. In his opinion, the Church has to be active in the world, not isolated from it. And he promotes the participation of the laity in the apostolate and the hierarchy.
-Jerusalem becomes the capital of the British mandate of Palestine. AD 1922.
-The Ottoman Empire ends and Turkey becomes a republic. AD 1922.

-In Italy, comes to power Mussolini, leader of the Fascist Party. AD 1922.
-J. Gresham Machen, leader of Separatism, writes "Christianity and Liberalism." AD 1923. It argues that traditional Christianity and Liberalism (Liberal Christianity) are irreconcilable to the point of being distinct religions.
-*Separatism.* A traditionalist movement which dictates that Christians avoid all doctrinal and moral impurity, especially contact with Liberalism (Empirical Theology).
-Insecticide is first used. AD 1924.
-Pope Pius XI institutes the Feast of Jesus Christ the King. AD 1925.
-Pope Pius XI makes Peter Canisius, a German Jesuit theologian, leader of the Counter-reformation (AD ? - 1597), a Doctor of the Church. AD 1925.
-Pope Pius XI makes John of the Cross (AD 1542 - 1591) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1926.
-The Benedictines of St. John's Abbey in Collegeville, Minnesota, begin to publish the periodical "Orate Fratres." AD 1926. Later titled "Worship," it marks the beginning of the Liturgical Movement in the USA.
-*Liturgical Movement.* Beginning in Europe, it prompts reconsideration of liturgy first by Roman Catholics and then by all major denominations. Lay participation in liturgy increases.
-The Cistercian Order brings all its congregations under an Abbot General in Rome. AD 1927.
-The first World Conference on Faith and Order is held in Lausanne. AD 1927. It is part of the movement toward doctrinal ecumenism. It is the first in a series of meetings that lay the foundation for the future World Council of Churches.
-Charles Lindbergh makes the first solo flight across the Atlantic. AD 1927.
-The Roman Catholic "Opus Dei" is formed. AD 1928. It is an organization whose purpose is nurture of the laity. It emphasizes spiritual direction and daily practice of the prayer.
-John A. Ryan founds the Catholic Association for International Peace. AD 1928. It is the first Roman Catholic peace organization.
-A British Parliament Act gives the vote to women aged 21. AD 1928.
-The first regular television broadcast is aired in the USA. AD 1928.
-Following the Concordat with the Italian State, Vatican City becomes an independent state. AD 1929. Catholicism is recognized as the official religion of Italy.
-The New England Fellowship, forerunner of the National Association of Evangelicals, is formed. AD 1929.
-*Black Friday.* The stock market in the USA crashes, beginning the Great Depression. AD 1929.
-Fulton J. Sheen, American, conducts the first religious service ever broadcast. AD 1930. His radio program "The Catholic Our" is on the air for over twenty years.
-Pope Pius XI makes Albertus Magnus (AD ? - 1280) Doctor of the Church. AD 1931.
-The Westminster Statute reorganizes the British Empire into the Commonwealth of Nations. AD 1931.
-Pope Pius XI installs a broadcasting station (Radio Vaticana) in Vatican City. AD 1931.
-Zondervan Publishing House is founded. AD 1931.
-Spain becomes a republic. AD 1931.
-In Germany, comes to power Hitler, leader of the Nazi Party. AD 1933.
-The Soviet Government sells the Codex Sinaiticus to the British Museum. AD 1933.

-The German Reformed Church and the Evangelical Synod of North America merge into the Evangelical and Reformed Church. AD 1934. They share a German-language heritage, a similar form of Church organization, and a great evangelical enthusiasm.
-The Fraternal Council of Negro Churches is formed. AD 1934. It is the first African American ecumenical organization.
-Refrigerated transport begins to be used for the distribution of food. AD 1934.
-The Catholic Bible Association of America, an association of Catholic scholars, meets for the first time. AD 1937.
-The Bible Presbyterian Church splits from the Presbyterian Church of America (Orthodox Presbyterian Church). AD 1937. Bible Presbyterians assert the immanent return of Jesus Christ.
-The World Home Bible League is formed with the purpose of placing a Bible in every home. AD 1938.
-Pius XII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1939. A priest, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes in a one-day conclave. The main concern of his pontificate, before, during and after War World II, is world peace. Before War World II, he appeals to the nations to avoid war through diplomatic initiative. Convinced that Communism is a greater evil than Nazism, as a consequence he is notoriously reluctant to condemn the human atrocities of Nazism. Theologically, he allows Catholic scholars to engage in theological discussions with non-Catholic scholars and tries to stimulate better relations with Eastern Catholic Churches and the Orthodox, but with little apparent effect.
-The Methodist Episcopal Church, the Methodist Protestant Church and the Methodist Episcopal Church, South unite into the Methodist Church. AD 1939.
-Germany invades Poland, beginning World War II. AD 1939 to 1945. The second global conflict, it costs about 20 million lives (3.5 million lives for the actual war, 6 million for the Jewish Holocaust, and 10 million for the elimination on the basis of ethnicity, race, or sexual orientation).
-Radar is first used. AD 1939.
-Penicillin begins to be used. AD 1940.
-After the Japanese bombing of Pearl Harbor, the USA enter into War World II. AD 1941.
-Pope Pius XII consecrates humanity to the Immaculate Heart of Mary. AD 1942.
-Pope Pius XII issues the Encyclical “Divino Afflante Spiritu” (With the Inspiration of the Holy Spirit; English title: On Biblical Awareness). AD 1943. The Encyclical:
--Sanctions modern principles of exegesis (critical interpretation of the Bible).
-The first electronic computer is built. AD 1943.
-The Evangelical Foreign Missions Association is formed as an association of various Evangelical missions organizations. AD 1945.
-The Pentecostal Assemblies of Jesus Christ and the Pentecostal Church merge forming the United Pentecostal Church. AD 1945. They baptize only in the name of Jesus and have a demanding code of behavior.
-The Nag Hammadi library is found in the Egyptian desert. AD 1945. It is a collection of fifty-two Coptic papyrus codices from the first and second centuries. The collection, which contains a manuscript of “The Gospel of Truth” and other Gnostic writings, sheds new light on the diversity of early Christianity.
-Germany surrenders to the Allies. AD 1945.
-After the USA drops atomic bombs on Hiroshima and Nagasaki, Japan surrenders to the Allies. World War II ends. AD 1945.

-The Arab League is formed. AD 1945.
-Pope Pius XII makes St. Anthony of Padua (Italian Franciscan monk) a Doctor of the Church. AD 1946.
-The United Bible Society is founded when Bible societies of Europe join with the American Bible Society. AD 1946.
-The United Nations Organization (ONU) General Assembly meets for the first time. AD 1946.
-The League of Nations (founded in AD 1920) is dissolved. AD 1946.
-The Dead Sea Scrolls are discovered by two Bedouin shepherd boys looking for a stray animal on the cliffs near Qumran and the Dead Sea. AD 1947.
-The transistor is invented. AD 1947.
-The first supersonic flight is made. AD 1947.
-The Roman Catholic Church issues the last edition of The Index of Forbidden Books. AD 1948.
-The World Council of Churches (WCC) is formed. AD 1948. Its First Assembly is held in Amsterdam on the theme: "Man's Disorder and Yahweh's Design." One hundred forty-seven Churches from forty-four countries approve its formation and enter into membership, with the exception of the Roman Catholic Church and large sections of the Orthodox community. (At the end of the XX century, around 350 Churches are either full members or associated; the Roman Catholic Church is not a full member, but is actively committed to the activities of the Council).
-The State of Israel becomes independent and is proclaimed Jewish Republic. AD 1948.
-China becomes "The Peoples Republic of China," a communist country. AD 1949.
-The City of Jerusalem is divided. The Old City is a part of Jordan, and the New City is the capital of Israel. AD 1949.
-The North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) is formed. AD 1949.
-Pope Pius XII issues the Encyclical "Humani Generis" (Human Race; English title: Concerning False Opinions, or On Evolution). AD 1950. The Encyclical:
--Condemns Existentialism and several other modern intellectual movements within and outside the Roman Catholic Church. It is a warning against innovative theology.
-Pope Pius XII proclaims the dogma of the Corporal Assumption of the Virgin Mary, making use of Papal Infallibility. AD 1950. It is the Doctrine that Mary was taken, body and soul, into Heaven at the end of her earthly life. Pius XII's move infuriates Protestants, Orthodox and Eastern Churches; and does not please those Catholic theologians who properly consider the doctrine's lack of proper justification in the Bible or in early Church tradition.
-Mother Teresa founds the Missionaries of Charity. AD 1950. Originally under the auspices of the archdiocese of Calcutta, it is later recognized as a pontifical congregation under the jurisdiction of Rome. Members take a vow, pledging service to the poor.
-The Roman Catholic Church returns the Easter Vigil Service to late evening of Holy Saturday. AD 1951. It was moved to the morning of Holy Saturday at the beginning of the fifteenth century.
-The World Evangelical Fellowship is formed to facilitate evangelism and to foster unity among Evangelists. AD 1951.
-An archeological dig at the ruins of Qumran uncovers an ancient Essene monastery. AD 1951. The ruins date from three periods: the seventh/eighth century BC, the first century BC, and the first/second century AC. Among the others, the "Bodmer Papyrus" contains a virtually complete text of John's Gospel, probably written (copied) at the end of the second century.

-The International Council of Religious Education issues the "Revised Standard Version of the Bible" (RSVB) AD 1952. It is mainly used by Christians of mainline Protestant denominations.
-Elizabeth II, daughter of King George VI of Britain, becomes Queen. AD 1952.
-The hydrogen bomb is developed. AD 1952.
-The Church of Scientology is founded by L. Ron Hubbard, American. AD 1953. The "church" is not Christian but is based on "applied religious philosophy," which rejects traditional religion's separation of the sacred and the temporal worlds.
-Jean Paul Sartre, French Existentialist philosopher and play-wright, writes "Being and Nothingness." AD 1953. Existentialism maintains that individuals create their own world and that they are the sum of their personal experiences. They must, therefore, rely on their own creativity rather than on social or religious authority.
-The Methodist Church begins to ordain women. AD 1954.
-Billy Graham, Neo-Evangelical American pastor, launches an Evangelistic crusade in England, beginning his reputation as an international Evangelist. AD 1954.
-The Second Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Evanston, USA. AD 1954. Its theme is "Jesus Christ the Hope of the World."
-The Dead Sea Scrolls are purchased by the Hebrew University. AD 1954.
-A polio vaccine is invented. AD 1954.
-Pope Pius XII decrees that Good Friday's main service be held in the afternoon or evening. AD 1955.
-Martin Luther King Jr., American leader of civil rights, organizes a boycott of the Montgomery, Alabama, transport system to force desegregation of the buses in the USA. AD 1955.
-Pierre Teilhard de Chardin, French scientist and mystic, writes "Phenomenon of Man." AD 1955. A modern scientist's take on mystical theology, it states that the universe is evolving toward ever-greater levels of consciousness and toward union with Yahweh.
-Derrick Sherwin Bailey, Anglican priest, writes "Homosexuality and the Western Tradition." AD 1955. It argues against the traditional condemnation of homosexuality using a reinterpretation of biblical passages and evidence from new behavioral science. This work opens discussion on the topic in the USA and Europe.
-The "Tre Ore" (Three Hours), a traditional Good Friday afternoon devotion with prayers and meditations on the three-hour crucifixion of Jesus Christ, is almost entirely discontinued in the Roman Catholic Church.
-The Presbyterian Church begins to ordain women. AD 1956.
-The Methodist Church grants women full clergy rights. AD 1956.
-The first nuclear power plant is built in the USA. AD 1956.
-The first aerial hydrogen bomb is tested over the Bikini Atoll. AD 1956.
-The Roman Catholic Church declares that the Eucharistic fast has to be three hours for food and alcohol and one our for nonalcoholic drinks. AD 1957.
-Sputnik I and II, the first artificial satellites, are launched. AD 1957.
-The CEE (European Economic Community), the European Common Market, becomes a reality. AD 1957.
-John XXIII becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1958. Priest, archbishop, cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes. He takes expressly the name John XXIII, to "cancel" the antipope elected with the same name in AD 1410. Surely the most liked Pope in all of history, he sets the Catholic Church on a new pastoral course, emphasizing the role of the laity, the collegiality of the bishops, the authentic faith of non-Catholic Christians and the dignity of all human beings.

-Pope John XXIII removes the limit on the number of cardinals, set at seventy by Pope Sixtus V in AD 1586. AD 1958. He also abandons the old distinction among Cardinal-priests, -deacons and -bishops.
-The Lambeth, England, Conference of the Anglican Communion maintains that both family planning and birth control using artificial means are acceptable. AD 1958.
-The first laser is produced. AD 1958.
-Pope John XXIII makes St. Lawrence of Brindisi a Doctor of the Church. AD 1959.
-Pope John XXIII receives the archbishop of Canterbury, Geoffrey Francis Fisher. AD 1960. It is the first formal reception of an archbishop of Canterbury since the Reformation.
-In the 1960s the Charismatic Movement spreads throughout most major American denominations, including the Roman Catholic Church.
-*Charismatic Movement.* Also known as *Neo-Pentecostalism*, it is characterized by an emphasis on spiritual gifts, especially those enumerated in 1 Co 12:8-11. It values glossolalia (the speaking in unknown tongues), but doesn't connect tongues with the presence of the Holy Spirit.
-In the 1960s Fundamentalists and Evangelicals begin founding "Christian Day Schools" to teach basic education, Bible and spiritual living.
-In the 1960s the birth-control pill becomes available to women in the USA.
-The Third Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in New Delhi, India. AD 1961. Its theme is "Jesus Christ the light of the World." This meeting sees for the first time the full participation of the Orthodox Churches.
-Council Vatican II, in Rome, the twenty-first Ecumenical Council. AD 1962 to 1965. With the participation of more than two-thousands Catholic bishops and of Orthodox and Protestant delegates. (To note that all the draft documents carefully prepared in advance by the Curia were rejected and replaced with completely different texts). The Council:
--Officially restores the catechumenate.
--Increases lay participation in the Mass.
--Approves vernacular liturgy. Latin is no longer the only language of liturgy in the Roman Catholic Church.
--Revises the Breviary and changes its name to Liturgy of the Hours.
--Declares the Virgin Mary "Mediatrix," that she "participates in the mediation of Jesus Christ in a unique and singular manner."
--Reintroduces the distinction among Cardinal-priests, -deacons and -bishops.
--Decides that all cardinals must already be bishops.
--Issues important documents on divine revelation, the role of the Church in the world, ecumenical relations, anti-Semitism, and religious freedom.
--Down-plays indulgences, partly in response to the Catholic-Protestant dialog.
-Pope John XXIII issues the Encyclical "Pacem in Terris" (Peace on Earth). AD 1963. The Encyclical:
--Condemns all wars in the nuclear age.
-Paul VI becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1963. A priest, bishop, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with two-thirds of the votes. He continues the Second Vatican Council, the revision of the Canon Law and the unity of all Christians. The Church has to proclaim the Gospel, looking after social justice, human rights and peace, eliminating every form of economic, social and political oppression. With this Pope, begin the Papal Apostolic Visits all around the world. Pope Paul VI visits, until he enjoys good health, India and the Holy Land (1964), Turkey (1967), Columbia (1968), Switzerland and Africa (1969).

-The Roman Catholic Church allows con-celebration at all masses, not only at ordinations. AD 1963.
-The Roman Catholic Church gives its approval to the practice of cremation. AD 1963.
-During the civil rights "March on Washington," of more than 250,000 people, Martin Luther King delivers his speech "I have a dream." AD 1963.
-Israeli archeologist Yigael Yadin conducts a full-scale archeological expedition at Masada (the Jewish stronghold captured by the Romans in AD 73/74). AD 1963 to 1965.
-The Eucharistic fast in the Roman Catholic Church is declared to be one hour. AD 1964.
-Pope Paul VI issues the Encyclical "Nostra Aetate" (In Our Times). AD 1965. The section 4 of this Vatican II document acknowledges Judaism's place in Christianity's spiritual foundations and denounces anti-Semitism. It is an important document in easing the historical Jewish-Catholic mistrust.
-Pope Paul VI issues the Encyclical "Mysterium Fidei" (Mystery of Faith). AD 1965. It reasserts the doctrine of transubstantiation, which the Pope perceives as being threatened by modern thought.
-The Roman Catholic Congregation of Rites permits the laity to receive the cup at Communion. AD 1965. (It was forbidden by the Synod of Lambeth in AD 1281). Communion by intinction is also permitted.
-Pope Paul VI and Ecumenical Patriarch Athenagoras I cancel mutual excommunications between the Eastern and Western Churches. AD 1965.
-Marcel Lefebvre, French bishop, leader of the Catholic Traditional Movement, and his Priestly Fraternity of St. Pius X, consider the changes of Vatican II to be heretical. AD 1965.
-First Synod of Roman Catholic bishops. AD 1965. A new council in the Roman Catholic Church, all the bishops of the world meet every four years to assist the Pope by sharing explicitly his responsibility toward the Catholic Church.
-The Roman Catholic Church announces that no new editions of the Index of Forbidden Books will be published. AD 1966. Existing editions are declared to be no longer binding. The penalty of excommunication for reading listed books is lifted.
-Pope Paul VI reaffirms that celibacy is an essential requirement for the Roman Catholic clergy. AD 1967.
-Pope Paul VI visits the Orthodox Patriarch in Turkey. AD 1967.
-The Roman Catholic Church simplifies the indulgence system. AD 1967. Occasions for obtaining indulgences are limited, and time equivalents are dropped.
-Protestants becoming Roman Catholic are no more required to abjure their prior protestant beliefs. AD 1967.
-Arab-Israeli War (the "Six-Day War"). AD 1967. Israel captures the Old City of Jerusalem and annexes it.
-Pope Paul VI issues the Encyclical "Humanae Vitae" (On Human Life). AD 1968. The Encyclical:
--Condemns all forms of birth control except the natural rhythm method.
-There are open protests to the condemnation of birth control, both lay and clerical and, anyway, demographics soon reveal that most of Catholic laity pays no attention to the papal ban. For the first time the Catholic faithful do not follow a major papal pronouncement intended to structure their lives.
-The Roman Catholic Congregation of Rites develops three new Eucharistic prayers as alternatives to the traditional Canon of the Mass. AD 1968. They become available in the 1970 Missale Romanum.

-Liberation Theology catches the attention of the Roman Catholic Church and the world at a conference of Latin American Bishops in Columbia. AD 1968.
-*Liberation Theology.* A movement with roots in ministry among Latin America's poorest classes, it maintains that theology cannot be done without reference to socio-economic context. The Bible, the leading of the Spirit, and social analysis are interconnected to the struggle for social liberation.
-The United Methodist Church is formed through the merger of the Evangelical United Brethren Church and the Methodist Church. AD 1968.
-The Fourth Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Uppsala. AD 1968. Its theme is "Behold I Make All Things New."
-The Roman Catholic Church replaces Ember Days (days of abstinence and fasting, originally associated with harvest, vintage and planting) with days of prayers for specific causes. AD 1969.
-The Roman Catholic Church selects a group of saints for veneration throughout the whole Church. AD 1969. Other groups are selected for local veneration.
-The Roman Catholic Church transfers the Feast of Corpus Christi to the Sunday after Trinity Sunday in some countries. AD 1969.
-Women are admitted as lay readers in the Church of England. AD 1969.
-The crew of Apollo 11 become the first men to walk on the moon. AD 1969.
-Pope Paul VI makes St. Teresa of Avila and St. Catherine of Siena Doctors of the Church. AD 1970. They are the first women to be so named.
-Altar rails are no more required in Roman Catholic Churches. AD 1970.
-The Episcopal Church declares the office of Deaconess to be within the traditional deaconate. AD 1970.
-The Lutheran Church begins to ordain women. AD 1970.
-The World Alliance of Reformed Churches is formed in Nairobi, Kenya. AD 1970. Its purpose is to create harmony among Reformed, Presbyterian, and Congregationalist Churches, to discuss theological issues, and to do relief work.
-The "New American Bible" (NAB) is issued. AD 1970. It is the first Roman Catholic translation directly from Greek to modern English, without reference to previous translations or to the Latin.
-Pope Paul VI makes the Vernacular Mass obligatory in the Roman Catholic Church. AD 1971. Mass in Latin requires special authorization.
-Roman Catholic priests worldwide are no longer required to wear the tonsure, a custom already not required in the USA, England, and other places where it is not a recognized symbol of priesthood. AD 1972.
-The Roman Catholic Church no longer considers lay deacons, doorkeepers, and subdeacons as ordained ministers. AD 1972. They continue to perform their functions as regulated, un-ordained ministers.
-The Church of England allows members of other Churches to receive Communion in Anglican Churches. AD 1972.
-The Conservative Presbyterian Church in America splits from the Presbyterian Church in the USA (Southern Presbyterians) over biblical authority, women's ordination, and potential union with the Northern Presbyterians. AD 1973.
-The Roman Catholic Church revises the "Graduale Romanum," the official Vatican collection of chant melodies, in response to the changes mandated by Vatican II. AD 1974.
-Several retired Bishops in the Protestant Episcopal Church in the USA ordain eleven women to priesthood against Episcopal law. AD 1974.

-The International Congress on World Evangelism is held in Lausanne, Switzerland. AD 1974. The Congress:
--Is attended by 3,700 representatives of 150 countries.
--Plans to bring Evangelism to the whole world by the year 2000.
-The Church of England, by the Act "Worship and Doctrine Measure," gains the right to make many decisions regarding its worship practices without the approval of the British Government. AD 1974.
-The American Psychiatric Association removes homosexuality from its list of mental disorders. AD 1974. It declares that "by itself (homosexuality) does not necessarily constitute a psychiatric disorder."
-Pope Paul VI, speaking before a group of 10,000 Charismatic Catholics, gives his blessing to the Catholic Renewal (Charismatic) Movement. AD 1975.
-*Charismatic Movement.* Originally an American Movement involving all major denominations, it is characterized by its emphasis on spiritual gifts.
-The General Synod of the Anglican Church finds the ordination of women to be theologically unobjectionable. AD 1975.
-Four more women are ordained to the Episcopal priesthood in the USA. AD 1975.
-The Fifth Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Nairobi, Kenya. AD 1975. Its theme is "Jesus Christ Frees and Unites."
-Pope Paul VI suspends Marcel Lefebvre, French bishop, leader of the Priestly Fraternity of St. Pius X, from priestly duty. AD 1976. Anyway, his Catholic Traditionalist Movement continues.
-Karl Rahner, one of the most important Roman Catholic theologians of the twentieth century, writes "Grundkurs des Glauben" (Foundations of Christian Faith). AD 1976. It is his most systematic work of traditional Catholic theology.
-The Episcopal Church General Convention passes legislation allowing women's ordination. AD 1976.
-The American Bible Society issues the "Good News Bible" (GNB). AD 1976. It is a translation using only common, modern English words and constructions.
-Hans Kung, a Swiss Roman Catholic theologian, writes "On Being a Christian." AD 1977. It is widely read in the America and Europe in spite of having been censured by the Vatican over his author's belief against papal infallibility.
-The neutron bomb is tested. AD 1977.
-John Paul I becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1978. A priest, bishop and cardinal, he is elected with more than two-thirds of the votes. He dies of heart attack thirty-three days after his election.
-John Paul II becomes Pope. Rome, AD 1978. A priest, bishop, archbishop and cardinal, he is elected with more than two-thirds of the votes. His pontificate has a very clear, even if well hidden, program: the containment and even repression of progressive interpretations and implementations of the Council Vatican II. A modern pontificate but, at the same time, a pontificate seeking to restore the more monarchical style of the Papacy, with effective authority centered in the Vatican. Particularly damaging is the discovery of how much widespread is the sexual abuse of children and young boys by the clergy, with the Church cover-up and the callous treatment of those who complain. And, even more serious, that this attitude is not effectively reversed during the 1990s.
-Pope John Paul II travels extensively all around the world (250 trips, 104 of which international) and organizes, both in Rome and during all his trips, huge meetings, with the participation of hundreds of thousands of people (faithful and not). His trips: Mexico, Dominican Republic, USA, Poland and Ireland (1979), Zaire, Congo, Kenya, Upper

Volta, Ivory Coast, Brazil and Germany (1980), Philippines and Japan (1981), Nigeria Gabon, Benin, Equatorial Guinea, Portugal, England, Spain, Switzerland and Argentina (1982), Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Panama, San Salvador, Belize, Port au Prince, Poland, France and Austria (1983), Alaska, South Korea, New Guinea, Solomon Islands, Thailand, Switzerland, Spain, Santo Domingo, Puerto Rico and Canada (1984), Venezuela, Ecuador, Peru, Netherlands, Luxembourg, Belgium, Togo, Ivory Coast, Cameroon, Central African Republic, Zaire, Kenya and Morocco (1985), India, Columbia, France and Australia (1986), USA (1987), Uruguay, Bolivia, Peru and Paraguay (1988), Scandinavia and Spain (1989), Czechoslovakia, Mexico, Malta and various African countries (1990), Baltic Countries and Spain (1993), Croatia (1994), Bosnia, Lebanon, Poland and Brazil (1997), Cuba (1998), Mexico, Romania and Poland (1999), Egypt, Portugal and Holy Land (2000), Turkey, Ukraine and various Eastern countries (2001).

-Pope John Paul II's greatest achievement is the hastening of the collapse of oppressive communist governments, which brought freedom of life and renaissance of Christian Churches (Catholic and Orthodox) in Eastern Europe and Russia.

-The International Council of Biblical Inerrancy develops the "Chicago Statement on Biblical Inerrancy." AD 1978. It provides Evangelicals with a clear statement of their doctrine.

-The New York Bible Society issues the New International Version (NIV) of the Bible. AD 1978. It is a translation into idiomatic English common to the entire English-speaking world. It is the version most commonly used in Evangelical Churches in the USA.

-Pope John Paul II visits the Orthodox Patriarch Demetrius. AD 1979.

-Larry Jones founds Feed the Children, an international non-profit Christian organization that provides food, clothes, and medical supplies to victims of disasters. AD 1979.

-The Virgin Mary appears to a group of six children in a series of visions (which is still continuing) at Medjugorie, Bosnia-Erzegovina. AD 1981.

-Six Churches in Tucson and San Francisco adhere to the Sanctuary Movement and declare themselves "Sanctuary Churches." AD 1982.

-*Sanctuary Movement.* It is a network of Protestant Churches that brings Central American refugees to the USA using both legal and illegal means. Their purpose is both to ensure the safety of immigrants and to protest the injustice of American immigration laws.

-The World Council of Churches issues "Baptism, Eucharist, and Ministry." AD 1982. It is a statement of essential doctrine, which all member denominations can accept.

-The "New King James Version" (NKJV) of the Bible is issued. AD 1982. It is an edited version, to increase readability for modern readers.

-Pope John Paul II makes the first-ever papal visit to a Lutheran Church (in Rome) to celebrate the 500th anniversary of the birth of Martin Luther. AD 1983.

-The Roman Catholic canon law mandates the "Imprimatur." AD 1983. All translations of Scripture, theological textbooks, liturgical books, and catechism must be approved by the bishop of the author or of the publisher's diocese. The Imprimatur guarantees that the printed material does not conflict with official Roman Catholic teaching.

-The Roman Catholic Church revises the "Codex Juris Canonici" (Code of Canon Law). AD 1983. It is a complete revision of the code issued in AD 1917, taking into account the theological impact of Vatican II.

-The Roman Catholic Church, according to the new "Codex Juris Canonici," begins to see excommunication as a "medicinal" censure rather than a life-long penalty.

-The Sixth Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Vancouver, Canada. AD 1983. Its theme is "Jesus Christ the Life of the World.

-Pope John Paul II excommunicates Marcel Lefebvre, leader of the Priestly Fraternity of St. Pius X, and his Fraternity. AD 1986.
-Pope John Paul II visits the Jewish Synagogue in Rome. AD 1986.
-Pope John Paul II celebrates the first Youth World-Day. Rome, AD 1986. It will be celebrate every year.
-The Roman Catholic Church releases "Instruction on Respect for Human Life in its Origin and on the Dignity of Procreation." AD 1987. It is one of the most comprehensive discussions issued by a Church organization on bioethics.
-The Anglican Church agrees to women's ordination. AD 1988.
-In the USA, the Episcopal Church consecrates its first woman bishop, Barbara C. Harris. AD 1989.
-The Seventh Assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Canberra, Australia. AD 1991. Its theme is "Come, Holy Spirit, Renew the Whole Creation."
-Fall of Communism in Russia. AD 1991.
-Actual birth of the European Union (CEI). Maastricht, AD 1991.
-The Roman Catholic Church issues "The Catechism of the Catholic Church." AD 1992. It is the first "universal catechism" in more than four century (after Pius V's Roman Catechism of AD 1566), a reference work for Catholic bishops seeking to including the teachings of Vatican II in their catechesis.
-The Lutheran Church consecrates its first woman bishop. AD 1992.
-The Roman Catholic Church issues the Encyclical "Veritas Splendor." AD 1993. In it, Pope John Paul II expresses all his absolutist views on moral truth.
-The Church of England ordains 3 women to the priesthood. AD 1994.
-Archeologists at Masada unearth a wine jug inscribed with the name of King Herod. AD 1996. It is the first object ever found bearing the name of the Herod of the Gospels.
-Pope John Paul II visits Cuba. AD 1998. His visit includes a meeting with communist leader Fidel Castro.
-Birth of the European currency, the EURO. AD 1998.
-The eighth assembly of the World Council of Churches is held in Harare, Zimbabwe. AD 1998. Its theme is "Together on the Way."
-The Roman Catholic and the Lutheran Churches sign a joint declaration of consent about the Doctrine of Justification from Faith Alone (see AD 1512, 1520), after five centuries of disagreement. Augusta, Germany. AD 1999.
-Two million young people coming from all over the world celebrate the Jubilee in Rome. AD 2000.
-The Roman Catholic Church recognizes its faults and asks for forgiveness for its historical sins. AD 2000.
-The Roman Catholic Congregation for the Doctrine of Faith confirms that only the Catholic Church is the true Church of Jesus Christ. AD 2000.
-Pope John Paul II, the traveling Pope, dies after a long illness. AD 2005.

Note on Papal Authority and Election's Requirements.

Contemporary Roman Catholic Christians generally assume that all the popes (who are, first, bishops of Rome) were elected and have exercised their authority as the popes with whom they are most familiar -the current and the recent ones. And they assume that papal authority comes transmitted in an unbroken line of succession from the Apostle Peter and, furthermore, that this line of succession has never been in doubt and that, if ever there has been a serious question about the legitimacy of a particular pope, the Church had readily resolved it.

But history tells differently:

There has been no solo Bishop of Rome till the middle of the second century. Until then the Church of Rome was governed by a committee of elders, perhaps with one of them acting as the body's leader. And perhaps those prominent individuals were the ones whom the Catholic Church regards as the successors of Peter. But we cannot be certain. And we have to remember that Peter was not present in Rome when the Church was founded there (nobody knows by whom), at least two decades before his arrival.

The bishops of the first four centuries had relatively limited authority beyond Rome and its environs. They did not convened nor attended to the Ecumenical Councils of Nicaea (AD 325), Constantinople (AD 381) and Ephesus (AD 431), which issued the Church's first definitive teachings on the divinity of Jesus Christ.

Over the course of time, the bishops and popes of Rome engaged in theological and doctrinal disputes and entered in conflict over pastoral practices with the leaders of other important Churches (as Alexandria, Antioch, Constantinople). Furthermore, successive bishops and popes had different -notably non constant- points of view. And, in the middle of the fifth century, it was Leo I, the Great, the first to try and claim universal jurisdiction (over the whole Church, East and West) calling himself "Vicar of Peter," trying to impose his theological and doctrinal points of view over all the existing Christian Churches.

Doctrinal deviation was never the only serious problem of the papacy: from the ninth to the eleventh century the papacy, given to lavish lifestyles, was stained by simony, nepotism, concubinage, brutality and even murder. And it was dominated by German kings and by powerful -and corrupt- Roman aristocratic families.

It was Gregory VII at the end of the eleventh century who determined a whole change in the papacy, beginning to reshape it in the kind of monarchical and legalistic institution it is presently.

The direct line down from Peter is many times uncertain as, for example, during the "Great Western Schism" when there where many contemporary popes and/or antipopes, the validity or not of whose elections were -and are even today- uncertain or questionable.

For the first centuries of the Church history, the bishops of Rome were elected by the clergy and the people of Rome. The same happened in every part of the Christian world, as from the beginning the clergy and laity have always selected their own pastors, by the votes of all the people constituting the local Church. And Rome was no exception.

In the fourth and fifth centuries, popular election of bishops, including the bishop of Rome, continued, but with the participation of the bishops of neighboring dioceses.

In the sixth and seventh centuries the clergy and the bishops of the neighboring dioceses took a more prominent part in the election of the bishop of Rome, and influential laypersons, such as civil and military officials, began to exercise a greater influence than ordinary citizens, although the approval of the general populace was always consi-

dered necessary. In this period the Eastern Emperors had great influence over papal elections, so much that it was taken for granted that a pope could not be consecrated such until the approval would arrive from Constantinople.

We have to note that most of the popes until this period were deacons, not even presbyters (priests), at the time of their election to the papacy. This means that, after election, each of them had to be consecrated priest, then bishop of Rome, and finally Pope. Furthermore, the practice of imperial confirmation is quite interesting when we take into consideration the papal claim of the Supremacy of the Roman See. Yet that See could not have its own bishop, the successor of Peter, without the approval of a lay ruler, the Byzantine Emperor, resident in far away Constantinople. And this meant, always, some months of religious and political vacuum and uncertainty. Later, this time gap was reduced by giving to the Emperor viceroy (the Imperial Exarch) resident in Ravenna (on Italy's East coast) the responsibility for the imperial approval.

When, in the eighth century, the political power shifted from the Byzantines to the Lombards and then to the Franks, the papacy became completely detached from the Byzantine Empire and put itself under the protection of the Franks, now simply notifying the kings of the Franks of the election of a new pope, without having to wait for their approval. At the end of this period a Roman Synod decided that only cardinal-deacons and cardinal-priests were eligible for the election as Bishop of Rome and that, as a consequence, only the clergy could vote in a papal election.

At the beginning of the ninth century the kings of the Franks restored the role of the laity in papal elections. So the popes had to be elected by the clergy, the nobility and the people of Rome and the newly elected pope had to take an oath of loyalty to the Carolingian Emperor, and only then he received imperial approval. And when they did differently, the emperors even invaded and plundered Rome in retaliation.

The tenth century signed a change for the worse with the powerful and corrupted aristocratic Roman families making the papacy their plaything, interrupted only shortly by the Holy Roman Emperor Otto I. During this chaotic period there were some twenty-five popes and antipopes.

The eleventh century was under the overall control of the German Emperor, in spite of some new rules introduced at the middle of the century (prohibition of simony, only cardinal-bishops; a century later even cardinal-priests and -deacons could vote; two-thirds majority required). The German kings continued to interfere, (the French kings and the aristocratic families of Rome as well) supporting various popes and antipopes, till the beginning of the fifteenth century, that is, till the end of the Great Papal Schism. To note that some of the rules introduced in the middle of the thirteen century (the new election was to be held ten days after the death of the pope, in the town were the pope had died and in a secure place were the electors could not have any contact with anyone else, plus some temporal and financial restrictions to assure a quick election) were at the best sporadically respected.

At the beginning of the sixteenth century simoniacal elections were declared not only illicit but also invalid and the candidate elected was considered an apostate (that is, one who has completely rejected the faith).

In the twentieth century this decree of nullity was revoked so that the validity of a papal election may not be challenged for that reason; the required majority was set to two-thirds plus one, then brought back to two-thirds; simple majority is required after thirty-three unsuccessful ballots; only cardinals under the age of eighty can vote; maximum number of cardinal-electors is set at 120; the conclave has to take place in the Sistine

Chapel fifteen days after the death of the pope (anyway, not later than twenty); election by acclamation is no longer possible, as the only form of election is by secret ballot.

Note on the title "Cardinal"

The title "Cardinal" was originally given to all the members of the Roman Curia, consecrated or not, who administered the most important churches of Rome.

"Cardinal" presently is the title given to the members of the College of the Cardinals, all of whom are already bishops and are appointed directly by the pope and serve as his closer advisors and as papal electors.

Traditionally, there were four categories of cardinals:

--Cardinal-deacons: originally they had the care of the poor in the seven districts of Rome; now they are titular bishops assigned to full-time service in the Roman Curia.

--Cardinal-priests: originally they served as pastors of the titular churches of Rome now they are bishops of dioceses outside Rome.

--Cardinal-bishops: originally they were the heads of the neighboring (or suburbicarian) dioceses around Rome; now they are engaged in full-service in the Roman Curia.

--Cardinal-patriarchs: they are the heads of the sees of apostolic origin.

To note that the distinction among Cardinal-priest, -deacon and -bishop was abolished in AD 1958 by Pope John XXIII and reintroduced in 1962 by Council Vatican II.

COUNCILS AND SYNODS (Chronological Index)

-Council at Jerusalem: 49/50.
-Synod of Rome: 144
-Council of Carthage: 256.
-Council of Antioch: 264.
-Council of Elvira: 309.
-Council of Arles (or Arelate): 314.
-Council of Nicea I (1th Ecumenical): >250, 325, >325, >328, 1582.
-Council of Tyre: 335.
-Council of Rome: 339.
-Council of Antioch: 341.
-Council of Sardica: 342, 341.
-Council of Carthage: 341, 348.
-Council of Arles (or Arelate): 341, 353.
-Council of Milan: 341, 355.
-Council of Alexandria: 341, 362, 378.
-Council of Laodicea: 365.
-Council of Constantinople I (2nd Ecumenical): 381.
-Council of Carthage II: 390.
-Synod of Hippo: 393.
-Council of Milevis (Carthage): 416.
-Council of Ephesus I: (3rd Ecumenical): 431, 432, 449.
-Council of Ephesus II (Robber Synod): 449.
-Council of Chalcedon (4th Ecumenical): 451, 553.
-Council of Ephesus III: 475.
-Council of Gerona: 517.
-Council of Vaison: 529.
-Council of Orange: 529.
-Council of Constantinople II (5th Ecumenical): 553, 692.
-Council of Braga I: 561.
-Council of Braga II: 563.
-Council of Tours: 567.
-Council of Toledo I: 589.
-Council of Toledo II: 633.
-Synod of Rome (Lateran): 649.
-Synod of Withby: 664.
-Council of Hertford: 673.
-Council of Braga III: 675.
-Council of Constantinople III (6th Ecumenical): 680, 692.
-Council, or Synod, Trullan (Quinsext Council): 692.
-Council of Cloveshoe: 747.
-Synod of Hiereira (Constantinople): >725, 753.
-Synod of Gentilly: 767.
-Council of Nicea II (7th Ecumenical): >725, 787.
-Synod of Frejus: 796.
-Synod of Rome: 798.
-Synod of Mainz I: 810.

-Synod of Mainz II: 848.
-Council of Constantinople IV (8th Ecumenical): 869.
-Council of Constantinople V (local council): 879
-Council of Elne: 1027.
-Synod of Rome: 1058, 1059.
-Synod of Rome: 1075.
-Synod of Benevento: 1091.
-Council of Clermont: 1095.
-Lateran Council I (9th Ecumenical): 1123.
-Lateran Council II (10th Ecumenical): 1130, 1139, 1140.
-Council of Westminster: 1175.
-Lateran Council III (11th Ecumenical): 1159, 1179, 1215.
-Synod of Verona: 1184.
-Synod of Westminster: 1200.
-Lateran Council IV (12th Ecumenical): 1215, 1274.
-Synod of Toulose: 1229.
-Council of Lyons I (13th Ecumenical): 1245.
-Council of Lyons II (14th Ecumenical): 1274.
-Synod of Lambeth: 1281, 1965.
-Council of Vienne (15th Ecumenical): 1311.
-Council of Pisa (General Council): 1409.
-Council of Cividale: 1409.
-Council of Constance (16th Ecumenical): 1414, 1417, 1428, 1682
-Council of Basel(1431)/Ferrara(1438)/Florence(1439) (17th Ecumenical): 1155, 1431.
-Lateran Council V (18th Ecumenical): 1512.
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical): 1503, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1545, 1564, 1566, 1568, 1572, 1587, EMC-E(1650).
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, first period): 1546.
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, second period): 1551.
-Synod of Paris (1st French National Protestant): 1559.
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, third period): 1562.
-Synod of Dort (Dutch Reformed): 1618.
-Council Vatican I (20th Ecumenical): 1545, 1869.
-Synod General Lutheran: 1820, 1895.
-Council Vatican II (21st Ecumenical): 1962, 1978, 1983, 1992.
-Synod of Catholic Bishops: 1965.

ROME'S BISHOPS - POPES - ANTI-POPES (Chronological Index)
(B = Bishop. P = Pope. Ap = Antipope)

-*Peter (Apostle, not bishop): AC(31)*
-Linus (Bishop): AD 68.
-Anacletus (B): 79.
-Clement I or Clement of Rome (Apostolic Father) (B): 91, >95, AFA(100), 100, >100.
-Evaristus (B): 100.
-Alexander I (B): 109.
-Sixtus, or Xystus I (B): ApA(31), 116.
-Telesphorus (B): 125, 128.
-Hyginus (B): 138.
-Pius I (B): 142, 144, 154.
-Anicetus (B): 155.
-Soter (B): 166.
-Eleutherius, or Eleuterus (B): 174.
-Victor I (B): 189.
-Zephrynus (B): 198, 217.
-Callistus, or Callixtus I (B): 198, 217.
-Urban I (B): 222.
-Pontian, or Pontianus (B): 230.
-Anterus (B): 235.
-Fabian (B): 236, 250.
-Cornelius (B): 251, >251, 253.
-Lucius I (B): 253.
-Stephen I (B): 248, 254, 256.
-Sixtus, or Xystus II (B): 257.
-Dionysius (B): 260
-Felix I (B): 269.
-Eutychian (B): 275.
-Gaius, or Caius (B): 283.
-Marcellinus (B): 296.
-Marcellus I (B): 306.
-Eusebius (B): 310.
-Miltiades, or Melchiades (B): 311, >313.
-Silvester, or Sylvester I (B): 314, 325, 778, 858.
-Mark, or Marcus (B): 336.
-Julius I (B): 337.
-Liberius (B): 352, 483.
-Felix II (Anti-bishop): 352, 483
-Damasus I (B): 366, 378, 381, 382, 383, 384.
-Siricius (B): 384, 385, 390.
-Anastasius I (B): 399, 401.
-Innocent I (B): 401, 417.
-Zosimus (B): 417, 418.
-Boniface I (B): 418.
-Eulalius (Anti-bishop): 418
-Celestine I (B): 422.
-Sixtus, or Xystus III (B): 432.

-Leo I (the Great. B. First Pope. New Title: Vicar of Peter. Doctor of the Church): 440, 449, 451, 452, 455, >455, 461, >757, 1754.
-Hilarus (P): 461, 465.
-Simplicius (P): 468.
-Felix III (P): 483.
-Gelasius I (P. New Title: Vicar of Christ): 492, 495, 1156.
-Anastasius II (P): 496.
-Symmacus (P): 498.
-Hormisdas (P): 514, 519, 536.
-John I (P): 523, 526.
-Felix IV (P): 526, 530.
-Boniface II (P): 530.
-Dioscurus of Alexandria (Ap): 530
-John II (P): 526, 533.
-Agapitus I (P): 535.
-Silverius (P): 536.
-Vigilius (P): 536, 537.
-Pelagius I (P. New Title: Pontiff): 556.
-John III (P): 561.
-Benedict I (P): 575.
-Pelagius II (P): 579, >589.
-Gregory I (the Great. P. Doctor of the Church): 574, 590, >590, 591, 593, >593, 596, 598, >598, 600, 608, 789, >879, 1298, 1570.
-Sabinian (P): 604.
-Boniface III (P): 607.
-Boniface IV (P): 608.
-Adeodatus (Deusdedit) (P): 615.
-Boniface V (P): 619.
-Honorius I (P): 625, 680.
-Severinus (P): 640.
-John IV (P): 640.
-Theodore I (P): 642.
-Martin I (P): 649, 654.
-Eugene, or Eugenius I (P): 654.
-Vitalian (P): 657, >670.
-Adeodatus II (P): 672.
-Donus (P): 676.
-Agatho (P): 678.
-Leo II (P): 682.
-Benedict II (P): 684.
-John V (P): 685.
-Conon (P): 686.
-Sergius I (P): 687, >700.
-John VI (P): 701.
-John VII (P): 705.
-Sisinnius (P): 708.
-Constantine (P): 708, >708.
-Gregory II (P): 715, 718, >730, 731.
-Gregory III (P): >725, 731, 739.

-Zacharias (P): 741, 751.
-Stephen II (P): 752.
-Stephen III (P): 752, 754, 757.
-Paul I (P): 757, 768.
-Stephen IV (P): 768, 772.
-Constantine (Ap): 768.
-Hadrian I (P): 772, 774,789, >798.
-Leo III (P): 795, >798, 800.
-Stephen V (P): 816.
-Paschal I (P): 817.
-Eugene, or Eugenus II (P): 824.
-Valentine (P): 827.
-Gregory IV (P): 827, 835.
-Sergius II (P): 844.
-Leo IV (P): 847, >848.
-Joan (Popess, legendary): 855.
-Benedict III (P): 855.
-Nicholas I (The Great. P): 858, 867.
-Hadrian, or Adrian II (P): >862, 867.
-John VIII (P): 872, 878, 879, 882.
-Marinus I (P): 882.
-Hadrian, or Adrian III (P): 884.
-Stephen VI (P): 885.
-Formosus I (P): 891, 896, 897, 898, 904.
-Boniface VI (P): 896.
-Stephen VII (P): 891, 896.
-Romanus (P): 897.
-Theodore II (P): 897.
-John IX (P): 898.
-Benedict IV (P): 900.
-Leo V (P): 903, 904.
-Christopher (P?): 903, 904
-Sergius III (P): 898, 903, 904, 931.
-Anastasius III (P): 911.
-Lando, or Landus (P): 913.
-John X (P): 914, 928.
-Leo VI (P): 928.
-Stephen VIII (P): 928.
-John XI (P): 931.
-Leo VII (P): 936.
-Stephen IX (P): 939.
-Marinus II (P): 942.
-Agapitus II (P): 946, 954.
-John XII (The Tyrant. P): 955, 962, 963.
-Leo VIII (P): 963, 964.
-Benedict V (P): 964.
-John XIII (P): 965.
-Benedict VI (P): 973, 974.
-Boniface VII (P): 974, 983.

-Benedict VII (P): 974.
-John XIV (P): 983.
-John XV (P): 985, 993.
-Gregory V (P): 996, 997.
-John XVI (Ap): 997.
-Silvester, or Sylvester II (P): 999.
-John XVII (P): 1003.
-John XVIII (P): 1003, 1009.
-Sergius IV (P): 1009.
-Benedict VIII (P): 1012, 1024, 1032.
-John XIX (P): 1024, 1032.
-Benedict IX (P): 1032, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047 1048.
-Silvester III (Ap): 1032, 1044, 1045, 1046.
-Gregory VI (Ap): 1032, 1045, 1046.
-Clement II (Ap): 1032, 1046.
-Damasus II (P): EMA(476), 1048.
-Leo IX (P): 1049.
-Victor II (P): 1055.
-Stephen X (P): 1057, 1058.
-Benedict X (Ap): 1058, 1059
-Nicholas II (P): 1058, 1059.
-Alexander II (P): 1061.
-Gregory VII (P): 1073, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1079, 1080, 1085.
-Clement III (Ap): 1073, 1080, 1086, 1088, 1099.
-Victor III (P): 1080, 1086.
-Urban II (P): 1080, 1084, 1088, 1095.
-Paschal II (P): 1099.
-Gelasius II (P): 1118, 1119.
-Callistus II (P): 1119, 1122.
-Honorius II (P): 1124.
-Celestine II (Ap): 1124, 1143.
-Innocent II (P): 1130, 1139.
-Anacletus II (Ap): 1130, 1139
-Celestine II (P): 1143.
-Lucius II (P): 1144, 1145.
-Eugene III (P): 1145.
-Anastasius IV (P): 1153.
-Hadrian, or Adrian IV (P. Retakes the Title: Vicar of Christ): 1154, 1156.
-Alexander III (P): 1159, 1171, 1179.
-Victor IV (Ap): 1159, 1179.
-Paschal III (Ap): 1159, (1164), 1179.
-Callistus III (Ap): 1159, (1178), 1179.
-Innocent III (Ap): 1159, 1179.
-Lucius III (P): 1181, 1184.
-Urban III (P): 1185.
-Gregory VIII (P): 1187.
-Clement III (P): 1187, 1198.
-Celestine III (P): 1191.
-Innocent III (P): 1198, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1213, 1215, 1216, 1227.

-Honorius III (P): 1216, 1217, 1223,1226, 1285.
-Gregory IX (P): 1227, 1231, 1233, 1234, 1254.
-Celestine IV (P): 1241.
-Innocent IV (P): 1243, 1245, 1252, 1276.
-Alexander IV (P): 1254, 1256.
-Urban IV (P): 1261, 1264.
-Clement IV (P): 1265, 1271.
-Gregory X (P): 1271, >1271, 1274, 1276.
-Innocent V (P): 1276.
-Hadrian V (P): 1276.
-John XXI (P): 1276, 1277.
-Nicholas III (P): 1277.
-Martin IV (P): 1281.
-Honorius IV (P): 1285.
-Nicholas IV (P): 1288, 1294.
-Celestine V (P): 1294.
-Boniface VIII (P): 1294, 1296, 1297, 1300, 1302, 1303.
-Benedict XI (P): 1303, 1304.
-Clement V (P): 1305, 1309, 1311, 1314.
-John XXII (P): 1316, 1317, 1319, 1328, 1329, 1334.
-Benedict XII (P): 1334, 1338.
-Clement VI (P): 1342, 1343, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1370.
-Innocent VI (P): 1352.
-Urban V (P): 1362, 1367,1370.
-Gregory XI (P): 1370, 1376, 1377.
-Urban VI (P. New Title: Holy Father): 1378, 1379, >1379, >1380, 1389.
-Clement VII (Ap): 1378, 1379, >1379, 1390, 1391, 1394.
-Boniface IX (P): 1389, 1390, 1391, >1393, 1400, 1404.
-Benedict XIII (Ap): 1394, 1400, 1404, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1415, 1423, 1724.
-Innocent VII (P): 1404, 1406.
-Gregory XII (P): 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1415, 1417, 1431.
-Alexander V (Ap): 1409, 1410.
-John XXIII (Ap): 1410, 1414, 1415, 1419, 1958.
-Martin V (P): 1414, 1415, 1417, 1419, 1429, 1431.
-Clement VIII (Ap): 1423, 1429.
-Benedict XIV (Ap): 1423.
-Eugene, or Eugenius IV (P): 1431, 1443, 1464.
-Nicholas V (P): 1447, 1450.
-Callistus, or Callixtus III (P): 1455, 1456, 1492.
-Pius II (P): 1458, 1460, 1503.
-Paul II (P): 1464.
-Sixtus IV (P): 1471, 1476, 1503.
-Innocent VIII (P): 1484.
-Alexander VI (P): 1492, 1497, 1534.
-Pius III (P): 1503.
-Julius II (P): 1503, 1512.
-Leo X (P): 1513, 1517, 1520, 1521, 1523, 1605.
-Hadrian VI (P): 1522.
-Clement VII (P): 1523, 1527.

-Paul III (P): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1534, 1536, 1537, 1540, 1542, 1544, 1545.
-Julius III (P): 1550, 1553.
-Marcellus II (P): 1555.
-Paul IV (P): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1555, 1556, 1557, 1559.
-Pius IV (P): 1559, 1560, 1562, 1564.
-Pius V (P): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1566, 1567, 1568, 1570,1572, 1992.
-Gregory XIII: (P) 1572, 1573, 1581, 1582.
-Sixtus V (P): 1585, 1586, 1587, 1958.
-Urban VII (P): 1590.
-Gregory XIV (P): 1590.
-Innocent IX (P): 1591.
-Clement VIII (P): 1592, 1598.
-Leo XI (P): 1605.
-Paul V (P): 1605, 1612, 1614, 1617.
-Gregory XV (P): 1621.
-Urban VIII (P): 1623, 1630, 1634, >1638, 1642.
-Innocent X (P): 1644, 1653.
-Alexander VII (P): 1655, 1661, 1664.
-Clement IX (P): 1667.
-Clement X (P): 1670.
-Innocent XI (P): 1676.
-Alexander VIII (P): 1689.
-Innocent XII (P): 1691.
-Clement XI (P): 1700, >1704, 1708, 1716, 1720.
-Innocent XIII (P): 1721, 1722.
-Benedict XIII (P): 1724.
-Clement XII (P): 1730.
-Benedict XIV (P): 1740, 1754.
-Clement XIII (P): 1758, 1766.
-Clement XIV (P): 1769, 1773.
-Pius VI (P): 1775, 1791, 1799, 1800.
-Pius VII (P): 1800, 1801, 1808, 1809, 1812, 1814.
-Leo XII (P): 1823, 1826, 1828, 1829.
-Pius VIII (P): 1829, 1830.
-Gregory XVI (P): 1831, 1878.
-Pius IX (P): 1846, 1847, 1849, 1851, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1864, 1871, 1873, 1874, 1877.
-Leo XIII (P): 1878, 1879, 1880, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1889, 1891, 1893, 1896, 1899, 1900.
-Pius X (P): 1614, 1903, 1904, 1907, 1917.
-Benedict XV (P): 1914, 1917, 1920, 1922.
-Pius XI (P): 1922, 1925, 1926, 1931.
-Pius XII (P): >1704, 1939, 1942, 1943, 1946, 1950, 1955.
-John XXIII (P): 1958, 1959, 1960, 1963.
-Paul VI (P): 1963, 1965, 1967, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1975, 1976.
-John Paul I (P): 1978.
-John Paul II (P): PMC(1914), 1978, >1978, 1979, 1983, 1986, 1993, 1998, 2005.

DOCTORS OF THE CHURCH
Chronological Nomination Index

-Jerome Heusebius: 1298
-Ambrose of Milan: 1298
-Augustine of Hippo: 1298
-Gregory the Great (Pope Gregory I): 1298
-John Crysostom: 1568
-Athanasius of Alexandria: 1568
-Basil the Great of Caesarea: 1568
-Gregory of Nazianzus: 1568
-Thomas Aquinas: 1568
-Anselm of Canterbury: 1720
-Isidore of Seville: 1722
-Leo I the Great: 1754
-Peter Damian: 1828
-Bernard of Clairvaux: 1830
-Hilary of Poitiers: 1851
-Alphonsus Liguori: 1871
-Francis of Sales: 1877
-Cyril of Alexandria: 1883
-Cyril of Jerusalem: 1883
-John of Damascus: 1883
-Bede the Venerable: 1899
-Ephraem Syrus of Edessa: 1920
-Peter Canisius: 1925
-John of the Cross: 1926
-Albertus Magnus: 1931
-Anthony of Padua: 1946
-Lawrence of Brindisi: 1959
-Catherine of Siena: 1970
-Teresa of Avila: 1970

I N D E X OF N A M E S

-Churches, cathedrals, monasteries, etc. are listed under their name.
-People are listed under surname or most used name.
-Works are listed under their author's name.
-Numerical references indicate the relevant year before or after Christ; when preceded by >, indicate after such year.
-The following references indicate the introductory note to the relevant historical chapter (in parenthesis the period's beginning date):

JCL	6/5 BC	Jesus Christ's Lifetime
AC	31 AD	The Ancient Church
ApA	31	Apostolic Age
AFA	100	Apostolic Fathers' Age
AgA	150	Apologists' Age
AT	300	Theologians' Age
EMA	476	Early Middle Ages
HMA	1054	High Middle Ages
LMA-R	1378	Late Middle Ages - Renaissance
P,NRC-HR	1517	Protestantism, New Roman Catholicism - High Renaissance
EMC-E	1650	Early Modern Church - Enlightenment
MC	1800	Modern Church
PMC	1914	Present Modern Church

----- A -----
-Abacus: >1000
-Abbess: >514, 657, 673
-Abbot: >529, >590, >1059, 1075, 1893
-Abd-al-Rahman (leader of the Moors): 732
-Absolution: >250, 1215
-Acacian or Achadian Schism (The Great Schism, Eastern-Western Church split): EMA(474), >481, 514, 518, 869, HMA(1054), 1054, 1274, 1431
-Acadèmie de Sciences: 1666
-Accademia del Cimento: 1657
-Acolytes: >189, >251
-Act of Supremacy (English Royal Edict): 1534, 1559, 1689, 1828
-Act of Uniformity (English Royal Edict): 1559, 1662, 1828
-AD, BC (dating system): 525, 725, >816
-Adamnan (Irish Abbot and scholar): 700
-Adamnan's "Life of St. Columba": 700
-Adding machine (mechanical): 1642
-Adeodatus (Deusdedit) (Pope): 615
-Adeodatus II (Pope): 672
-Adiaphorists (German Protestants): 1548
-Admonitio Synodalis: 848
-Adoptionism, Adoptionist: 798, >798
-Adoration of the Blessed Sacrament: 1226
-Adoration of the Cross: 384, >700
-Adoration of Yahweh and Jesus Christ: see Latria

-Adrian: see Hadrian
-Adultery: 309
-Advent (Season of): 581, 600, 1027, >1088, 1568
-Adventists, Adventist of the Seventh Day: 1832, >1834, >1842, 1863
-Advocatus Diaboli (Devil's Advocate): 1513, 1630
-Aelfric's (English Abbot) "Lives of Saints": 998
-Aelia Capitolina (Jerusalem): 129, 325
-Agapitus I (Pope): 535
-Agapitus II (Pope): 946, 954
-Agatho (Pope): 678
-Agnus Dei: >514, >700, >1000, >1300
-Aidan (Bishop of Lindisfarne, England): 627
-Airplane: 1903
-Alacoque Margaret Mary (French nun): 1673
-Alaric I (king of the Visigoths): >406
-Alaric II (king of the Visigoths): 507
-Alb: 818, 848
-Alberic II (king of Rome): 931, 936, 939, 942, 946, 954, 955
-Albert of Vercelli (Patriarch of Jerusalem): >1154, 1209
-Albert of Vercelli's "Carmelite Rule": 1209
-Albertus Magnus (German, Dominican monk, Scholastic theologian and philosopher, Doctor of the Church): HMA(1054), 1241, >1241, 1245, 1931
-Albigenses (Catars, Cathari), Albigensian Heresy: 1144, 1179, >1179, 1208, 1215, 1226
-Alcuin (Abbot, English scholar): 766, 770, 781, 793, >798, >800, 1570
-Alcuin's "Catechism": 770
-Alcuin's "Contra Feliciem" (Against Felix): >798
-Alcuin's "Missal" (Roman-Frankish): >800, 1570
-Alexander (Bishop of Jerusalem): 250
-Alexander of Hales (Franciscan monk, Scholastic theologian): HMA(1054), >1241, 1245
-Alexander the Great: AC(31)
-Alexander of Hales' "Summa Theologica": 1245
-Alexander I (Tzar of Russia): 1815
-Alexander I (Bishop. Rome): 109
-Alexander II (Pope): 1061
-Alexander III (Pope): 1159, 1171, 1179
-Alexander IV (Pope): 1254, 1256
-Alexander V (Antipope): 1409, 1410
-Alexander VI (Pope): 1492, 1497, 1534
-Alexander VII (Pope): 1655, 1661, 1664
-Alexander VII's "Sollicitudo Omnium Ecclesiarum": 1661
-Alexander VIII (Pope): 1689
-Alexandria's Catechetical School, Library: 203, 231, 641
-Alfons V: King of Naples
-Alfred the Great (king of the West-Saxons): 878, >879, 882
-All Saints' Day (All Martirs' Day, November 1th): 372, 610, >741, 835
-All Souls' Day (November 2nd): >998

-Alleluia: AFA(100), 383, 600
-Allen Richard (founder of African Methodist Episcopal Congregation): 1787, 1816
-Alphonsus Liguori (Doctor of the Church): 1871
-Alvarez the Blessed's (Spanish painter) "Way of the Cross": >1403
-Ambrose of Milan (bishop of Milan, theologian, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), >358, 370, 385, 386, 390, 451, 1298
-Ambrose's "On the Duty of the Clergy": TA(300), 370
-Ambrose's "De Sacramentis" (Concerning the Sacraments): TA(300), 386
-Ambrosian Rite: 370
-Amen: AFA(100)
-Americam Bible and Prophetic Conference: 1878
-American Civil War: 1861, 1865, >1865, >1889
-American Restoration Movement: 1792
-American Revolutionary War: 1775, 1778, 1783
-American Standard Version of the Bible (ASV): 1901
-Amerigo Vespucci (Italian explorer): 1507
-Amictus (Amice): >800, 848
-Amish: 1700
-Ampere Andrè Marie's (French scientist) "Electrodynamics": 1826
-Amundsen Ronald (explorer): 1911
-Anabaptism, Anabaptists, Anabaptist Movement (Swiss Brethren, Moravian Brothers): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1520, 1525, >1525, 1526, 1528, 1536, 1700
-Anacletus (Bishop. Rome): 79
-Anacletus II (Apope): 1130, 1139
-Anastasius I (Bishop. Rome): 399, 401
-Anastasius II (Pope): 496
-Anastasius III (Pope): 911
-Anastasius IV (Pope): 1153
-Andrew (Apostle): AC(31), 60s
-Angel Gabriel: >701
-Angels: >1265
-Angincourt (battle of): 1415
-Anglicans, Anglican Church (Church of England), Anglican Doctrine, Anglicanism, Anglican Reformation: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1534, 1535, 1536, 1539, 1544, >1552, 1559, 1562, 1581, 1582, >1582, 1594, 1603, 1607, >1615, 1634, 1639, 1641, 1643, 1660, 1661, >1661, 1662, 1687, 1689, 1701, 1729, >1729, 1739, 1773, 1782, 1798, 1801, 1828, >1837, 1859, 1866, 1869, 18731919, 1958, 1969, 1972, 1974, 1975 1988, 1994
-Anglo-Dutch Wars: 1674
-Aniane Monastery: 779
-Anicetus (Bishop. Rome): 155.
-Anointing with oil (Unction): >206, 215
-Anselm of Canterbury (archbishop of Canterbury, Scholastic theologian and philosopher, Doctor of the Church): HMA(1054), 1078, >1078, 1098, 1100, >1115, 1720
-Anselm's "Proslogion": 1078, >1078
-Anselm's "Monologion": 1078, >1078
-Anselm's "Cur Deus Homo?" (Why God Became Human?): 1098
-Anselm's "Satisfaction Theory of Atonement": 1098, >1098

-Anskar (missionary monk), “The Apostle to the North”: 830, 854
-Anterus (Bishop. Rome): 235.
-Anthony of Egypt (first community of hermits under monastic rule): 357
-Anthony of Padua (Franciscan monk, Doctor of the Church): 1946
-Antiphonal singing: 383
-Antoninus Pius (Roman Emperor): 155, 160
-Apocrypha, Apocryphal Stories: AgA(150), 1545
-Apollinarius the Younger (bishop of Laodicea), Apollinarism: 366, 381, >527
-Apollos (associated of Paul): 70
-Apologies, Apologists: AgA(150)
-Apologist School of Alexandria: AgA(150)
-Apologist School of Asia Minor: AgA(150)
-Apologist School of North Africa: AgA(150)
-Apophatic Theology: 500
-Apostasy (of those who have lapsed), Apostate: 251, 253, 254, 296, 306, 309, 310, 311
-Apostles: AC(31), 49/50, >95, AFA(100), >100, 206
-Apostles Creed: see Creed of the Apostles
-Apostolic Authority: ApA(31), >116
-Apostolic Constitutions: >378
-Apostolic Fathers: AFA(100), >125
-Apostolic See: 384
-Apostolic Succession: 100, >100, >1837
-Arab Empire: 716
-Arab-Israeli War (the Six-Day War): 1967
-Arab League: 1945
-Arab Muslims: 637, 638, 641, 647, 649, 651, 670, 698, >716, 732, >804, 827, 846, 1009
-Arabic Arithmetic, Mathematics, Science and Philosophy: >974, 1085
-Archbishopric of Peking, China: 1307
-Archdeacon: 370, 1551
-Archeological time (division of): 1832
-Arians (Christians), Arianism, Arius: 325, >325, >328, 335, 336, 339, 352, 353, 356, >358, 366, 364, 370, 429, 461, EMA(474), 489, 493, 523, 524, >524, 535, >535, 586
-Arian Creed of Sirmium: >358
-Aristides of Athens (Apologist): AgA(150)
-Aristotle, Aristotelian, Aristotelism: 1245, >1245, 1531
-Arminian Controversy: 1618
-Arnold of Brescia (Italian theologian): 1139
-Arthur (king of England, legends): 1176
-Asbury Francis (Methodist missionary, bishop): 1772, 1784
-Ascension Day: 384
-Asceticism: 393
-Ash Wednesday, Ashes: >590, 1085, 1091
-Aspirin: 1899
-Assumption of the Virgin Mary : see doctrine of
-Astrolabe. >1049, 1757
-Athanasian Creed: 428, >1580
-Athanasius of Alexandria (bishop of Alexandria, theologian, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 328, >328, 335, 336, 339, 346, 356, 357, 361, 362, 365, 367, >372, 1568

-Athanasius' "Life of Antony": TA(300), 357
-Athanasius' "New Testament Canon": TA(300), 367
-Athanasius' "On the Incarnation of the Divine Word": TA(300)
-Athanasius' "Orations": TA(300)
-Athanasius' "Against the Arians": TA(300)
-Athanasius' "Against Apollinarius": TA(300)
-Athenagoras I (Ecumenical Patriarch): 1965
-Atomic bomb: 1945
-Atom theory: 1802
-Attila, king of the Huns: 433, 452
-Augsburg Confession: see Melanchthon (author of)
-Augusta Trevorum (Treviri): 285
-Augustine of Canterbury (missionary monk): 596, 597, 602, >602, 603
-Augustine of Hippo (theologian, Doctor of the Church): AgA(150), TA(300), 397, 416, 420, 422, 423, 426, 429, 430, >433, 451, 1059, 1298
-Augustine's "Confessions": TA(300), 397
-Augustine's "City of God": TA(300), 422
-Augustine's "On Christian Doctrine": TA(300), 429
-Augustine's "Treatise on the Holy Trinity": TA(300), 430
-Augustine's "Retractationes": TA(300), 426
-Augustine (Rule of): 423, 1059, 1233, 1256
-Augustinian Canons (Order of Augustinian monks, Black Canons, or Regular Canons): >1049, 1059, 1120, 1505, 1517
-Authorized Version of the Bible: see King James Bible
-Auto-Da-Fé (Act of faith): 1481, 1808
-Automobile: 1893
-Ave Maria (prayer): >1049, >1150, >1200, 1261, >1300, 1555
-Avicenna (Persian philosopher and doctor): 1037
-Avignon: 1305, 1309, 1328, 1348, 1367, 1370, 1376, 1379, 1398, 1398, 1400, 1403, 1408

----- B -----
-Babylonian Captivity of the Papacy: HMA(1054), 1309
-Bach Johann Sebastian (German composer): 1704, 1729, 1738
-Bach's first "Cantata": 1704
-Bach's "St. Matthew Passion": 1729
-Bach's "Mass in B Minor": 1738
-Bacon Francis (English philosopher and scientist): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1605, EMC-E(1650)
-Bacon's "Advancement of Learning": 1605
-Bacon Roger (English, Scholastic philosopher): 1268, 1277
-Bacon's "Opus Maius" (Major Work): 1268
-Bailey Derrick Sherwin's (Anglican priest): "Homosexuality and the Western Tradition":1955
-Balcan Wars: 1912
-Baldwin (King of Jerusalem, Defender of the Holy Sepulchre): 1100
-Balfour Declaration: 135, 1918
-"Baltimore Catechism" or "Catechism of Christian Doctrine": 1885

-Baker Mary Eddy (Christian Science publisher): 1875
-Bangor Antiphonary: >678
-Baptism (of infants, adults), Baptizing: >125, >206, 210, 215, 240, >248, >250, 254, 256, 386, 390, >455, 517, >848, 1155, 1431, 1520, >1520, >1525, 1528, 1546, 1609, 1913, 1945
-Baptist Church, Baptists, General Baptists, Separate Baptists, Free Will Baptists, Strict Baptists, Missionaries: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1609, >1609, 1612, 1618, 1639, 1743, 1780, >1814, 1845, 1852, 1905, 1921, 1972
-Baptist Missionary Society: 1792
-Baptist World Alliance: 1905
-Barbarians, Barbaric invasions: 166
-Barclay Robert's (Quaker) "An Apology for the True Christian Divinity...": 1678
-Barnabas (associated of Paul): 43/44, 46-48, 70
-Barnabas of Alexandria (Apostolic Father): AFA(100), 100
-Barnabas' "Epistle of Barnabas": AFA(100), 100
-Baroque: P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Barth Karl's (Swiss Neo-Orthodox theologian) "Commentary on Romans": 1919, >1919
-Bartholomew, or Nathanael (Apostle): AC(31)
-Basil "the Great" of Caesarea, Cappadocia, (theologian, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 358, >358, 362, 375, >375, 1568
-Basil's "Philocalia": TA(300), 358
-Basil's "Monastic Rule of Basil" (Asceticon, Moralia): TA(300), 358, 362
-Battle of Lepanto: 1572
-BC (Dating system): see AD
-Beatification: 1587, 1630, 1634
-Bede "the Venerable" (English Benedictine monk, historian, scholar, Doctor of the Church): 725, 730, 731, >879, 1899
-Bede's "De Temporum Ratione": 725
-Bede's "The Martyrology of Bede": 730
-Bede's "Ecclesiastical History of England": 731
-Beethoven Ludvig van's (composer) "Missa Solemnis": 1824
-Beghards: >1177, 1311
-Beguines: >1177, 1270, 1311
-Behaviorism: PMC(1914)
-Bell (small, at Elevation): >1198
-Bell Tower Clock: 1657
-Bells (use of): >550, 604, 1552
-Benedicamus Domino (Let Us Bless the Lord, or Thanks be to God): >1000
-Benedict of Aniane (Benedictine monk): 779, 814
-Benedict's "Codex Regolarum Monasticarum et Canonicarum": 814
-Benedict of Nursia (the "Patriarch of Western Monasticism", founder of Monte Cassino Monastery): 529, >529, 580, 593
-Benedict's Rule: >529, 580, 909, 959, 970, 1098
-Benedictines, Benedictine Order, Benedictine Confederation: >529, 587, >700, >800, >1150, 1200 1893, 1926
-Benedict I (Pope): 575
-Benedict II (Pope): 684

-Benedict III (Pope): 855
-Benedict IV (Pope): 900
-Benedict V (Pope): 964
-Benedict VI (Pope): 973, 974
-Benedict VII (Pope): 974
-Benedict VIII (Pope): 1012, 1024, 1032
-Benedict IX (Pope): 1032, 1044, 1045, 1046, 1047 1048
-Benedict X (Antipope): 1058, 1059
-Benedict XI (Pope): 1303, 1304
-Benedict XII (Pope): 1334, 1338
-Benedict XII's "Fidem Catholicam" (Catholic Faith): 1338
-Benedict XIII (Antipope): 1394, 1400, 1404, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1415, 1423, 1724
-Benedict XIII (Pope): 1724
-Benedict XIV (Antipope): 1423
-Benedict XIV (Pope): 1740, 1754
-Benedict XIV's "Ubi Primum": 1740
-Benedict XV (Pope): 1914, 1917, 1920, 1922
-Benedict XV's "Codex Juris Canonici": 1917
-Benedictions: >1142
-Berengar of Tours (theologian): >1079
-Berengarian Controversy: 1079, >1079
-Bering Vitus (explorer): 1741
-Berkeley George's (philosopher) "Principles of Human Knowledge": 1710
-Bernard of Clairvaux (Abbot, Doctor of the Church): 1115, >1115, 1127, 1130, 1145, 1830
-Bernard's "De Diligendo Deo" (The Fondness of God): 1127
-Bernard of Cluny's (French monk) "De Contemptu Mundi" (Contempt of the World): 1108
-Bernini Giovanni Lorenzo's (Italian architect and sculptor) "Ecstasy of Saint Teresa": P,NRC-HR(1517), 1652
-Berthold (Carmelite monk): 1154
-Beza Theodore (Calvinist leader): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1564, 1581, 1633
-Beza's "Codex Bezae," or "Cantarbrigiensis": 1581
-Bible Societies: 1804, 1808, 1816, 1946, 1976, 1978
-Biblical Criticism: 1910, >1910
-Biblical Manuscripts (discovery of): 1778
-Biblical Theology Movement: PMC(1914)
-Bingen Convent: 1147
-Birth control: 1916, 1960s, 1968, 1968
-Bishoprics: >250, 844, >900, 1122
-Bishops: ApA(31), >95, 107, >116, AgA(150), 174, 189, >248, 250, 256, 264, 303, 306, 325, 335, 352, 365, 370, 381, 390, >401, 410, 417, 418, 422, 432, >455, 529, >590, 591, 633, 692, >755, <768, >816, >900, 904, >946, 997, 1049, >1059, 1073, 1075, >1099, >1115, 1122, 1184, 1210, 1231, 1265, 1319, 1513, 1516, 1551, 1561, 1596, 1634, 1642, 1662, 1740, 1792, 1865, <1865, 1869, 1958, 1962, 1963, 1965, 1968, 1992
-Bishops of Rome: see Index of Rome's Bishops, Popes, and Anti-Popes
-Black (at funerals): >700
-Black Death (bubonic plague): HMA(1054), 1348, 1349, 1361

-Black Friday: 1929
-Black Mass: HMA(1054)
-Black Rubric (Declaration of Kneeling): 1552, >1552
-Blood circulation (in mammals): 1661
-Blue Laws: 1624
-Board plow: >848
-Bobbio (Gallican) Missal: 745
-Bobbio (monastery of): 612
-Bodmer Papyrus: 1951
-Boethius Anicius Manlius Torquatus Severinus (philosopher, writer and musician): 520, 524, >879
-Boethius' "De Consolatione Philosphiae" (The Consolation of Philosophy): 520
-Boethius' "De Institutione Musica" (Concerning Musical Education): 524
-Bonaventure of Bagnoregio, Italy (Franciscan Scholastic theologian): HMA(1054), 1263
-Bonaventure's "Life of Francis": 1263
-Boniface (English Benedictine missionary monk, the "Apostle to Germany"): 690, 718, >754
-Boniface I (Bishop. Rome): 418
-Boniface II (Pope): 530
-Boniface III (Pope): 607
-Boniface IV (Pope): 608
-Boniface V (Pope): 619
-Boniface VI (Pope): 896
-Boniface VII (Pope): 974, 983
-Boniface VIII (Pope): 1294, 1296, 1297, 1300, 1302, 1303
-Boniface VIII's "Clericis Laicos" (Lay Clerks): 1296
-Boniface VIII's "Super Cathedram" (Upon the Cathedra): 1300
-Boniface VIII's "Unam Sanctam" (One Holy): 1302
-Boniface IX (Pope): 1389, 1390, 1391, >1393, 1400, 1404
-Book of Common Prayer (The First Prayer Book of Edward VI): 1549
-Book of Common Prayer (The Second Prayer Book of Edward VI): 1552, 1553, 1645, 1662
-Book of Concord (Lutheran): >1580
-Books: >370
-Booth William (founder of the Salvatio Army): 1865
-Borromeo Carlo (archbishop of Milan, founder of the Oblates of St. Ambrose): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1544, 1560, 1578
-Borromeo's Confraternity of Christian Doctrine: 1560
-Bosco John (founder of the Salesians): 1859
-Boyle Robert's (English scientist) "The Sceptical Chemist": 1661
-Braille Louis' Reading System for the Blind: 1808
-Bramante (Italia artist): 1503
-Branch Theory of the Church: >1837
-Bray Thomas' "Society for the Propagation of the Gospel": 1701
-Brendan (the Navigator, Irish missionary monk): 561
-Brethren of the Common Life (Netherlands): 1334
-Breviary (Liturgy of the Hours): 1903, 1962

-Bridget of Sweden (nun, mystic, founder of the Bridgettines Sisters): 1349
-Bridgettines Sisters Order: 1349, 1370
-Britain (Roman conquest of): 85
-British Empire: 1713, 1799, 1833
-Browne Robert (Congregationalist): >1582
-Brunelleschi Filippo (Florentine artist and architect): 1420, 1436
-Bruno the Carthusian (German monk, founder of the Carthusian Order): 1088
-Bullinger Heinrich (Zurich Chief Pastor): 1531, 1566
-Bullinger's "Second Helvetic Confession": 1566
-Brummer H. Emil (Swiss Protestat theologian): >1919
-Burning, Burning at the stake: >1022, 1144, >1234, 1243, 1415, 1428, 1431, 1498, 1523, 1528, 1543, 1555 1600, 1614, 1808
-Byzantine (Greek-Orthodox) Christianity: EMA(476), 988
-Byzantium (New Rome): see Constantinople

----- C -----
-Cabot John: 1497
-Cabrini Frances Xavier (Italian nun, founder of the Order of the Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Heart): 1880, 1889
-Caesarius of Heisterbach (Cistercian German monk)'s "On Miracles": 1230
-Caligula (Roman Emperor): 37
-Callistus, or Callixtus I (Bishop, Rome): 198, 217
-Callistus II (Pope): 1119, 1122
-Callistus III (Antipope): 1159, 1179 (1178)
-Callistus, or Callixtus III (Pope): 1455, 1456, 1492
-Calvin John (leader of Reformation), Calvinism, Calvinist: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1533, 1534, 1536, 1538, 1541, 1542, 1552, 1553, 1555, 1559, >1560, 1561, 156, 1564, 1566, >1575, 1581, 1598, 1608, 1610, 1612, 1618, >1618, 1642, 1649, 1645, 1653, >1749, 1780, 1812, >1820, >1836
-Calvin's "Institutes of the Christian Religion": 1533, 1536, 1552, 1561
-Calvin's "The Form of Prayer": 1542
-Calvin's "The Genevan Catechism": 1542
-Calvin's "Gallican Confession": 1559
-Campbell Thomas and Alexander (founders of the Disciples of Christ Church): 1809
-Campion Edmund (English Jesuit): 1581, >1581
-Campion's "Decem Rationem": 1581
-Candelmas: see Feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary
-Cannons: 1338
-Canon (Ecclesiastical) Laws: 314, 550, 1140, 1210, 1234, >1234, 1503, 1553, 1903, 1917, 1963, 1983
-Canon of the Mass: >390, 1968
-Canon of Scripture: AgA(150), 194
-Canonical Hours: >529, >590
-Canonization: 993, 1171, >1171, 1297, 1513, 1587, 1630, 1634, 1670
-Canterbury Cathedral: 851
-Canterbury monastery: 597
-Canute II (leader of the Vikings, king of England): 1013, 1016
-Capitilavium: >423

-Cappadocian Fathers: 358, >358, >375
-Capuchin Order: 1529
-Caracalla (Roman Emperor): 212
-Cardinal-deacon, -priest, -bishop, -patriarch: see Note on the title “Cardinal” >2005
-Cardinals (of the Roman Catholic Church): 1130, 1271, >1285, 1294, 1305, 1378, >1567, 1586, 1630, 1958, 1962
-Carey William (Baptist missionary): 1793
-Carloman (brother of Charlemagne): 768
-Carlstadt Andreas von (German reformer): 1521
-Carmelite (Calced) monks: 1576, 1579
-Carmelite (Discalced) nuns: 1562, 1582
-Carmelite (Discalced) monks: 1568, 1576, 1579
-Carmelites, Carmelitans, (White-Friars), Carmelite Order (Order of the Brothers of Our Lady of Mount Carmel), Carmelite Rule: 1154, >1154, 1226, >1245
-Caroline, Carolingian minuscule script: >768, 793, >999
-Carolingian Reforms: >768
-Carolingian Empire (beginning of Holy Roman Empire): 800
-Carolingian Renaissance: 766, >768
-Carrol John (First Roman Catholic Bishop of USA): 1790
-Cartesian coordinates: 1673
-Cartesianism (Rationalism): >1637, 1641, >1641, >1690, 1781, >1820, >1880
-Carthusians, Carthusian Order: 1084, 1535
-Catacombs: 250, 1578
-Catars (Cathari, heretical sect): see Albigenses
-Catechism of the Christian Doctrine: see (Baltimore Catechism)
-Catechism of the Roman Catholic Church: 770, 1566, 1992
-Catechumen, Catechumenate: 390, >492, 1962
-Cathari (heretical sect): see Albigenses-Catherine de Medici (French Queen Mother): 1572
-Catherine of Aragon (Queen of England): 1508, 1533, 1553
-Catherine of Siena (Italian Dominican nun, mystical writer, Doctor of the Church): >1326, 1370, 1376, 1970
-Catherine II (Empress of Russia): 1773
-Catholic Bible Association of America: 1937
-Catholic (Roman, Western) Church, Catholics, Catholicism, Roman Christianity: 107, AgA(150), >185, 206, 215, >235, >251, EMA(476), 489, >492, 493, >507, >524, >535, >581, 586, >590, >602, 686, 690, >700, 718, >754, >848, 885, 904, 988, >1013, 1016, 1043, >1049, 1054, HMA(1054), 1075, 1122, 1128, >1171, 1179, 1182, 1204, >1224, 1274, >1300, 1319, 1324, LMA-R(1378), 1378, 1409, 1431, 1476, 1501, 1503, >1506, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1517, 1520, 1531, 1533, 1535, 1538, 1545, 1546, >1552, 1555, 1557, 1559, 1562, 1566, 1578, 1579, 1581, 1584, 1593, 1594, >1600, 1614, 1616, 1618, 1629, 1634, 1643, EMC-E(1650), 1687, 1700, 1780, 1801, 1828, 1846, >1849, >1865, 1873, >1873, 1878, 1884, 1890, >1900, 1903, 1914, 1908, PMC(1914), 1917, 1918, 1928, 1929, 1948, 1949, 1950, 1951, >1955, 1957, 1960s, 1962, 1963, 1964, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1968, 1969, 1970, 1971, 1972, 1974, >1978, 1983, >1983, 1987, 1992, 1993, 1999, 2000
-Catholic Charities, USA: 1910
-Catholic Roman Creed (Nicene + Filioque Clause): 1274

-Catholic Foreign Mission Society of America: see Maryknoll Missionaries
-Catholic Roman Clergy: 1175
-Catholic Roman Reform: See Counterreformation
-Catholic (Roman, Latin, Western) Rite, Liturgy, Doctrine, Theology, Uniformity of: <188, >189, 600, >602, 650, 657, 664, 670, >700, 747, >768, 789, >800, >1085, >1210, 1234, 1255, 1265, >1393, 1441, 1503, 1548, 1553, 1614, 1766, 1780, >1926, 1975, 1976
-Catholic Women's Scholl (Georgetown Visitation Academy): 1799
-Celestine I (Bishop. Rome): 422
-Celestine II (Antipope): 1124, 1143
-Celestine II (Pope): 1143
-Celestine III (Pope): 1191
-Celestine IV (Pope): 1241
-Celestine V (Celestine Peter. Pope): 1294
-Celibacy (clerical): See Clerical celibacy
-Cellini (italian artist): 1523
-Celtic (Christianity, Church, Rite): 590, >590, >602, 603, 657, 664, 670, >768
-Chalcedonian: see Dyophysite
-Chalice: >602, >848, >1175, 1210, >1234, 1281, 1295, >1501, >1512, 1520, 1523, 1562, >1865, 1874
-Charismatic Movement, Catholics (Neo-Pentecostalism, Catholic Renewal): 1960, >1960, 1965, 1975, >1975
-Charlemagne (king of the Franks, Emperor Augustus of the Holy Roman Empire): EMA(476), 768, >768, 774, 781, 789, 795, 800, >800, 814, 816, 843
-Charles I (king of England): 1628, 1640, 1649, 1661
-Charles II (king of England): 1661
-Charles III (Holy Roman Emperor): 882
-Charles III (king of Spain): 1701
-Charles V (Holy Roman Emperor and king of Spain. Earlier: Charles I, king of Spain): 1519, 1521, 1522, 1527, 1530, 1550, 1556
-Charles VII (king of France): 1394
-Charles IX (King of France): 1572
-Charles Martel (ruler of the Franks): 714, 732, 739, 751
-Chartres Cathedral: 1194
-Chasuble (sleeveless outer garment) : 848
-Childeric (last Merovingian king): 751
-Children workday: MC(1800), 1839, 1853
-Chocolate: >1519
-Cholera: 1854
-Chorepiscopi: 365
-Chrism: 390, >483
-Christe Eleison: 598
-Christian Church in North-Africa: >248
-Christian Day Schools: 1960s
-Christians (believers in Jesus Christ): 43, 49/50, 60s, 90-96, 1456, 1549
-Christian Science: 1875, >1875
-Christian Socialism, Socialists: MC(1800), 1889, >1889
-Christian III (king of Denmark): 1536

-Christianity: 60s, 95, 534, >550, 1563, 1695
-Christianity in Britain: 177, 200
-Christianity in China: >780
-Christianity in Geneva: >350
-Christianity in Ireland: 432; >556
-Christianity in Norway: >1024, 1028
-Christianity in Scotland: 563
-Christianity in Sweden: 830
-Christmas (Nativity, Jesus Christ's birthday): 200, 250, >306, >361, >375, >378, 384, 388, 398, >500, 525, 563, 567, 600, 1038, 1521
-Christmas trees: 1605, >1839
-Christopher (Pope?): 903, 904
-Christotokos: 430, 431
-Christological Controversies: 264
-Chrodegang (bishop of Metz): 755, 763
-Chrodegang's "The Rule of Chrodegang": 755
-Church (founding of the Christian): 31
-Church Consecration, Dedication: 314, >314, 787, 1142
-Church leadership, hierarchy, organization, structure: ApA(31), >116, AgA(150), >225
-Church of England: see Anglican
-Church in Antioch: 43/44
-Church at Jerusalem: APA(31)
-Church Missionary Society: 1798
-Church of the Nazarene: 1908
-Church in North Africa: >248, EMA(476), >535
-Church at Rome: ApA(31), >251, 300, >378
-Church of the United Brethren: 1889
-Church of the Virgin and All Martyrs (Pantheon): 610
-Church (of England) Missionary Society: 1798
-Church unwritten Tradition and Authority: 206, 1545
-Church Year: see Ecclesiastical Year
-Church worship: ApA(31)
-Churches of Christ: MC(1800)
-Churches "Unity": 1431
-Cistercians (White Monks), Cistercian Order: 1098, 1115, 1119, >1153, >1176, 1200, 1215, >1226, 1664, 1700, 1927
-Cistercians of the Strict Observance: see Trappists
-Citeaux Monastery: 1098
-Clairvaux Monastery: 1115, 1127
-Clare (Abbess of Assisi, founder of the Second Franciscan Order of the Poor Ladies, or Clares): 1212, 1215
-Claudius I (Roman Emperor): 43
-Clement of Alexandria (Bishop of Alexandria, Apologist): AgA(150), 188, 200, 203, 215
-Clement's "Miscellaneous Studies": AgA(150), 188
-Clement's "Exortation to the Greeks": AgA(150), 188
-Clement's "On Christian Life and Manners": AgA(150), 188
-Clement I of Rome (Bishop. Rome, Apostolic Father): 91, >95, AFA(100), 100, >100

-Clement I's "1 Clement, Epistle to the Corinthians": AFA(100), 100
-Clement II (Antipope): 1032, 1046
-Clement III (Antipope): 1073, 1080, 1086, 1088, 1099
-Clement III (Pope): 1187, 1198
-Clement IV (Pope): 1265, 1271
-Clement V (Pope): 1305, 1309, 1311, 1314
-Clement VI (Pope): 1342, 1343, 1348, 1349, 1350, 1370
-Clement VI's "Unigenitus" (Only-begotten): 1343
-Clement VII (Antipope): 1378, 1379, >1379, 1390, 1391, 1394
-Clement VII (Pope): 1523, 1527
-Clement VIII (Antipope): 1423, 1429
-Clement VIII (Pope): 1592, 1598
-Clement VIII's "Congregatio de Auxiliis": 1598
-Clement IX (Pope): 1667
-Clement X (Pope): 1670
-Clement XI (Pope): 1700, >1704, 1708, 1716, 1720
-Clement XII (Pope): 1730
-Clement XIII (Pope): 1758, 1766
-Clement XIV (Pope): 1769, 1773
-Clerical celibacy, Clergy marriage: 264, 325, 385, 1075, 1123, 1139, >1380, 1525, 1539, 1967
-Clonfert Monastery: 561
-Cloud of Unknowing (mystical guidebook): >1362
-Clovis (king of the Franks): 481, 496, 507, >507
-Cluniac Order: 909, 1119, 1200
-Cluny Monastery, Abbey: 909, >998, 1088, 1118, 1220
-Codex (bound-leaf style of book): >225
-Codex Alexandrinus: 406
-Codex Amiatinus: 692
-Codex Bezae: >495
-Codex Juris Canonici: 1983, >1983
-Codex Sinaiticus: 350, 1844, 1859, 1933
-Codex Vaticanus: 325, 1844
-Coke Thomas (Methodist Missionary, bishop): 1784
-Cold War: PMC(1914)
-College of Cardinals: 927, 1059, 1623
-Collegial Authority, Collegiality: 264
-Colloquy of Poissy: 1561
-Columba (Celtic missionary monk): >542, 563, 700
-Columbanus (Celtic missionary monk): >542, 590, 612
-Columbus Christopher: 1492
-Commonwealth: 1649
-Commonwealth of Nations (former British Empire): 1931
-Communicatio Idiomatum: 449
-Communion (Spiritual): JCL(-6/5), 31, 393, see also Eucharist
-Communion (taking of Bred and Wine): see Eucharist
-Communism: 1844, >1844, PMC(1914), 1939, 1991
-Compline (last hour of Daily Office): >529, 1221, 1568

-Complutensian Polyglot Bible: 1522
-Computer (electronic): 1943
-Conceptualism: HMA(1054)
-Conclave: >1271, 1274, 1621
-Concomitance: see Doctrine of
-Concordat de Boulogne: 1516
-Concordat Vatican-France: 1801
-Concordat Vatican-Italy: 1929
-Concordat of Worms: 1122
-Conference of Methodist Preachers in the American Colonies (First): 1773, 1784
-Confession of sins: 206, 215, >306, 420, >757, 763, 1095, 1139, 1155, 1215, 1300, 1431, 1549, 1873
-Confessional "box": >1600
-Confirmation: >248, 386, 390, >455, >848, 1155, >1265, 1431, 1548
-Congregation de Auxiliis: 1598
-Congregation for the Doctrine of Faith (Roman Catholic): 2000
-Congregation of the Oratory: 1612
-Congregation of Rites (Roman Catholic): 1965, 1968
-Congregational, Congregationalists, Congregationalism, Congregational Church: >1582, 1630, 1635, >1635, 1701, >1749, 1853, 1970
-Conon (Pope): 686
-Consecration: see Church Consecration, Dedication
-Consecration (of Bread and Wine): >1175, 1210
-Constans (Eastern Emperor, Constantine's son): 337
-Constans II (Byzantine Emperor): 642, 647, 649, 654
-Constans II's "The Typos": 647, 649, 654
-Constant (Western Emperor, Constantine's son): 337, 352, 361
-Constantine the Great (Roman Emperor): TA(300), 303, 306, 312, 313, >313, 314, 320, 321, 324, >324, 325, 326, 327, 330, 335, 337, 338, 352, >425, 778, 858
-Constantine IV (Byzantine Emperor): 680
-Constantine V (Byzantine Emperor): >725, >747, 753
-Constantine VI (Byzantine Emperor): 780
-Constantine VIII (Byzantine Emperor): 915
-Constantine (Pope): 708, >708
-Constantine (Antipope): 768
-Constantinople (New Rome, Byzantium): 330, >436, EMA(476), 449, 537, 657, >730, 891, 1097
-Constitutions of Claredon (England): 1164, >1164
-Constructive Theology: PMC(1914)
-Consubstantial, Consubstantiality, Consubstantiation: 325, >325, >328, 1523, >1523
-Copernican Revolution: 1543
-Copernicus Nicolaus (Astronomer): 1512, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1543, 1600, 1616
-Copernicus' "Commentariolus": 1512
-Copernicus' "De Revolutionibus Orbium Coelestium": 1543, 1616
-Copts (Monophysite Egyptians): 452
-Cornelius (Bishop. Rome): 251, >251, 253.
-Cortez Herman (Spanish explorer): 1519, 1521
-Cotton gin: 1793

-Cotton John's (Congregationalist leader) "True Constitution of a Particular Visible Church": 1635
-Councils: see also Index of Councils and Synods
-Council of Alexandria: 341, 362, 378
-Council (III, plenary) of American Catholic Bishops: 1885
-Council of Antioch: 264
-Council of Antioch's "Letter of the Synod of Antioch": 264
-Council of Antioch: 341
-Council of Arles (or Arelate): 314
-Council of Arles (or Arelate): 341, 353
-Council of Basel(1431)/Ferrara(1438)/Florence(1439) (17th Ecumenical): 1155, 1431
-Council of Braga I: 561
-Council of Braga II: 563
-Council of Braga III: 675
-Council of Carthage: 256
-Council of Carthage: 341, 348
-Council of Carthage II: 390
-Council of Chalcedon (4th Ecumenical): 451, 553
-Council of Cividale: 1409
-Council of Clermont: 1095
-Council of Cloveshoe: 747
-Council of Constance (16th Ecumenical): 1414, 1417, 1428, 1682
-Council of Constantinople I (2nd Ecumenical): 381
-Council of Constantinople II (5th Ecumenical): 553, 692
-Council of Constantinople III (6th Ecumenical): 680, 692
-Council of Constantinople IV (8th Ecumenical): 869
-Council of Constantinople V (local council): 879
-Council of Elne: 1027
-Council of Elvira: 309
-Council of Ephesus I: (3rd Ecumenical): 431, 432, 449
-Council of Ephesus II (Robber Synod): 449
-Council of Ephesus III: 475
-Council of Gerona: 517
-Council of Hertford: 673
-Council at Jerusalem: 49/50
-Council of Laodicea: 365
-Council of Lyons I (13th Ecumenical): 1245
-Council of Lyons II (14th Ecumenical): 1274
-Council of Milan: 341, 355
-Council of Milevis (Carthage): 416
-Council of Nicea I (1th Ecumenical): >250, 325, >325, >328, 1582
-Council of Nicea II (7th Ecumenical): >725, 787
-Council of Orange: 529
-Council of Pisa (General Council): 1409
-Council of Rome: 339
-Council of Sardica: 342, 341
-Council of Toledo I: 589
-Council of Toledo II: 633

-Council of Tours: 567
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical): 1503, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1545, 1564, 1566, 1568, 1572, 1587, EMC-E(1650)
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, first period): 1546
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, second period): 1551
-Council of Trent (19th Ecumenical, third period): 1562
-Council, or Synod, Trullan (Quinsext Council): 692
-Council of Tyre: 335
-Council of Vaison: 529
-Council Vatican I (20th Ecumenical): 1545, 1869
-Council Vatican II (21st Ecumenical): 1962, 1978, 1983, 1992
-Council of Vienne (15th Ecumenical): 1311
-Council of Westminster: 1175
-Counciliar Theory, Counciliarism: 1302, LMA-R(1378), 1409, 1414, 1431, 1519, 1869
-Counciliary Law: 530
-Counterreformation (Catholic Reformation, New Roman Catholicism): P,NRC-HR (1517), 1522, 1540, 1555, 1560, EMC-E(1650), 1572
-Court of High Commission: 1549
-Courtenay William (bishop of London): 1378
-Coverdale Miles (Bible translator): >1539
-Crammer Thomas (archbishop of Canterbury): 1533, 1536, 1544, 1553
-Crammer and Cromwell's "The Ten Articles": 1536
-Crammer's "Litany in English": 1544
-Creation of the World: 230, 231, 1654 (see also doctrine of)
-Creed, Credo: AgA(150), 534, >1300
-Creed of the Apostles: 215, >390
-Creed of Caesarea: >250
-Creed of Nicea: see Nicene Creed
-Cremation: 1963
-Cristes Maesse (Christmas): 1038
-Cromwell Oliver (Lord Protector of England): 1655
-Cromwell Thomas (Vicar General and Chief Advisor to Henry VIII): 1536, 1539, 1540
-Crosier (Staff, symbol of Episcopal Authority): 633, >1059, 1122, 1123
-Cross (True Cross): 327, 350, 614, 630
-Crossbow: >848, 1139, 1415
-Crucifixtion (abolition of): 337
-Crusades, Crusaders: HMA(1054), 1095, >1095, 1096, 1097, 1099, 1140, 1145, >1145, 1149, 1187, >1190, 1190, 1202, 1204, 1212, 1217, 1228, 1230, 1245, >1245, 1247, 1248, 1270, 1271, 1291, 1420, 1512
-Crusade I: 1095, 1097
-Crusade II: 1145
-Crusade III: 1187, >1190
-Crusade IV: 1202, 1212
-Crusade V: 1217
-Crusade VI: 1228
-Crusade VII: 1248
-Crusade VIII: 1270
-Crusade (against the Albigenses): 1208

-Crusade (Children's): 1212
-Crusade against the Hussites: 1420
-Crusade (against the Turks): 1512
-Crusader's Religion: >1095
-Cuius Regio, Eius Religio: 1555, 1648
-Curia (Papal Court): 1261, 1294, 1305, 1309, 1319, 1367, 1376, 1378, 1484, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1534, 1536, 1566, 1590, 1962
-Cup: see Chalice
-Curie Marie and Pierre (scientists): 1898
-Customary: see Ordinary of the Mass
-Cuthbert (Celtic monk, Prior and bishop of Lindisfarne): 664
-Cyprian of Carthage (Apologist, bishop): AgA(150), >248, 251, 254, 256
-Cyprian's "Unity of the Church": AgA(150), >248
-Cyprian's "De Lapsis": AgA(150)
-Cyril (missionary monk): 862, >862
-Cyril's Cyrillic/Glagolitic Script: 862
-Cyril of Alexandria (theologian, Patriarch of Alexandria, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 430, 431, 440, 482, 1883
-Cyril's "Twelve Anathemas": TA(300), 430, 440, 482
-Cyril's "Against Julian the Apostate": TA(300), 440
-Cyril of Jerusalem (Bishop of Jerusalem, Doctor of the Church): 350, >350, 1883

----- D -----
-D'Ailly (Cardinal of Paris University): 1409
-Daily Office (Daily Prayer, Divine Office): 202, 384, 390, >529, >590, 755, 1084, >1206, 1221, 1240, 1545, 1568, 1655, 1918
-Damasus I (Bishop. Rome): 366, 378, 381, 382, 383, 384
-Damasus II (Pope): EMA(476), 1048
-Damian Peter (Doctor of the Church): 1828
-Dance of Death: HMA(1054)
-Danes: 851, 870, >878, 970, 1009
-Dante Alighieri's (Italian Poet, Father of the Italian Language) "Divina Commedia": 1320
-Darwin Charles (English naturalist): 1839, 1859, 1871, PMC(1914)
-Darwin's "The Voyage of the Beagle": 1839
-Darwin's "Origin of the Species": 1859, PMC(1914)
-Darwin's "The Descent of Man": 1871
-Dauphin (French): 1429
-Deacons: >95, 107, AgA(150), >189, >251, 529, 1970, 1972
-Deaconess: >225, >533, 1895, 1970
-Dead Sea Scrolls: 1947, 1954
-De Brebeuf Jean (French Jesuit missionary): 1625
-Decius (Roman Emperor), Decius' persecution: 236, 249, 250, 251, 303
-Declaration of Independence(American): 1776
-Declaration of the Rights of Man: 1791
-Decretals (of Rome Bishops and Popes): 384, 530
-Dedication: see Church Consecration
-Deductive Method: EMC-E(1650)

-Definition of Chalcedon: see Doctrine of the Incarnation
-Deism (Deist Debate): >1695, 1730, >1836
-Demetrius (bishop of Alexandria): 231
-Demetrius (crusader, saint): >1095
-Demetrius (Orthodox Patriarc): 1979
-De Rancè Armand Jean (Cistercian reformer): 1700
-Descartes Renè (French philosopher and mathematician, "Father of Modern Philosophy"): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1637, >1637, 1641, EMC-E(1650), >1690
-Descartes' "Discourse on Methods": 1637, >1690
-Descartes' "Cartesian Turn": 1637
-Descartes' "Meditations": 1641
-Desiderius (king of the Lombards): 768
-Devil: 563, HMA(1054)
-Devotion (to angels, icons): 315, >725
-Dialectical (or Crisis) Theology: 1919, >1919
-Diaspora (of the Jews): see Jewish diaspora
-Diatessaron: 179
-Didachè (The Teachings of the Lord Through the Twelwe Apostles): >125
-"Didascalia Apostolorum" (The Teaching of the Apostles): >225
-Diderot Denis (Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1771
-Diderot's "Enciclopèdie": 1771
-Diet of Augsburg: 1530
-Diet of Speyer: 1529
-Diet of Warsaw: 1573
-Diet of Worms: 1521
-Diocletian (Roman Emperor), Diocletian Great Persecution: 259, 284, 285, 293, 296, TA(300), 303, 304, 305, 306
-Dioceses: 1122, 1319
-Diocletian Reform: 293
-Diodati John (Italian Calvinist): 1641
-Dionysius (Bishop of Paris): 250
-Dionysius Exiguus "The Short" (monk): 525, 530
-Dionysius' "Collection of Canonical Laws": 530
-Dionysius the Pseudo-Aeropagite (mystical writer): AgA(150), 500
-Dionysius' "The Divine Names": 500
-Dionysius' "The Mystical Theology": 500
-Dionysius (Bishop. Rome): 260
-Dioscurus of Alexandria (Antipope): 530
-Disciples of Christ Church: MC(1800), 1809
-Dismantling of Roman Temples and Monuments: 1503
-Dispensation: 1338
-Dispensionalist, Dispensionalism: 1878, >1878
-Divine Office: see Daily Office, Daily Prayer
-Divine Right of Kings: >1615
-Docetism, Docetists: 451
-Doctors of the Church: see Index of Doctors of the Church
-Doctors of the Western Church (the first four): 1298
-Doctors of the Eastern Church: 1568

-Doctrine (uniformity of): >189
-Doctrine of Church Authority and Tradition: 206
-Doctrine of Concomitance: 1562, >1562
-Doctrine of the Corporal Assumption of the Virgin Mary (dogma): >550, >575, 1950
-Doctrine of the Creation of the World "Ex Nihilo": >199, 430, 1215
-Doctrine of the Descent of Jesus Christ into Hades: 199
-Doctrine of the Double Predestination: >610, 848
-Doctrine of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary: >627, >999, 1265, >1300, 1441, 1617, 1661, 1854
-Doctrine of the Incarnation: 375, 428, 451
-Doctrine of the Indulgences: see Indulgences
-Doctrine of the Irresistibility of the Grace: 1618, >1618, 1653
-Doctrine of Jesus Christ within: 1641, >1651, 1828
-Doctrine of Justification From Faith Alone: 1512, 1520, 1999
-Doctrine of Original Sin: 185, >185, >225, 411, 416, 1546
-Doctrine of Papal Infallibility (Dogma): 1519, 1869, >1869, 1950, 1977
-Doctrine of Papal Universal Jurisdiction: 1869, >1869
-Doctrine of the Perpetual Virginity of the Virgin Mary: >372, 1555, >1555
-Doctrine of Predestination: >433, >1520
-Doctrine of Propitionary Sacrifice: 1551, >1551
-Doctrine of Purgatory: >593, >998, 1095, 1175, >1265, 1274, 1431, 1516, 1517, >1520, 1562
-Doctrine of the Real Presence of Jesus Christ in the Eucharist: >1079, >1527, >1528, >1552
-Doctrine of Redemption: 375, 428
-Doctrine of Salvation: TA(300)
-Doctrine of the Seven Sacraments: 1521
-Doctrine of Syncretism: 1748
-Doctrine of Transubstantiation: >248, 1079, >1079, 1215, 1379, >1380, 1551, 1965
-Doctrine of the Treasury of Merit: 1241, >1241, 1343, >1393
-Doctrine of the Trinity: 250, 260, 264, 325, >325, 375, >375, 428, 519, 1648, MC(1800), >1830
-Doctrine of Ubiquitarism: >1527
-Dome on the Rock (Jerusalem): 691, 1187
-Dominic (Spanish theologian, founder of the Dominican Order): >1200, 1206
-Dominican Order, Dominicans (Friars Preachers, or Black Friars): >1200, 1206, >1206, 1215, 1217, 1221, >1226, 1231, 1272, 1342, >1403, 1598, >1598, 1805
-Domitian (Roman Emperor), Domitian persecution: 79, 81, 90-96, 95, 100
-Donation of Constantine (Patrimony of St. Peter): 754, 774, 778, 858, 1440
-Donatists, Donatus (bishop of Carthage): 314, 321, 347, 362, 370, 412
-Donatist Controversy: 314
-Donus (Pope): 676.
-Door-keepers: >189, 1972
-Double Monastery (for male and female): 657, >657
-Dulia (veneration): 787, >787
-Dunant Jean Henry (founder of the Red Cross): 1863
-Dunstan (Benedictine Abbot of Glastonbury, Archbishop of Canterbury): 940, >946, 955, 959

-Dura-Europos (first House-Church): 240
-Durandus William's (bishop of Mende) "Symbolism of Churches": 1255
-Dutch Reformed Church: 1618, 1628, 1726, 1792
-Dutch Revolt: 1566
-Dynamo: see Electrical Motor
-Dyophysite (Chalcedonian), Dyophysism: 449, 451, 452, 475, EMA(476), >481, 496, >529, 537, >550
-Dyothelism: 647, >647

----- E -----
-Earth's magnetic poles: 1546
-Earth's tides: 1683
-Easter (Easter Vigil Service): >154, 155, 166, 189, 210, 250, 325, 384, 386, 390, 393, 465, >500, >590, 600, 664, 731, >1099, 1215, >1403, 1582, 1751, 1951
-Eastern Church: see Orthodox Church
-Eastern-Western Split: see Acacian or Achadian Schism
-Ebionites, Ebionitism: AgA(150)
-Ecclesiastical authority: 1073
-Ecclesiastical taxes: 1319
-Ecclesiastical Year, Church Year: 384, >529, >598
-Eck Johan (Papal Envoy): 1519
-Ecumenical Patriarch (Eastern Archbishop of Constantinople): 518, 579
-Edict of Milan: 313
-Edict of Nantes: 1598, 1685
-Edict of Restitution (German): 1629
-Edict of Worms: 1521
-Edison Thomas A. (American Inventor): 1878
-Edward I (king of England): 1290, 1295
-Edward VI (king of England): P,NRC-HR(1517), >1532, 1547, 1548, 1549, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1559, 1560, 1562
-Edward VII (king of England): 1901
-Edward Jonathan's (Congregational minister) "New Divinity Theology": >1749
-Edwy (King of England): 955
-Egeria Travels (Etheria Peregrinatio): 384
-Einhard's "Life of Charlemagne": 814
-Einstein Albert (German scientist): 1905, 1915
-Elders (of the Church): ApA(31), 49/50, 100, 107
-Election of the Pope: see Papal election
-Electrical battery: 1800
-Electrical Motor: 1831
-Electron: 1899
-Eleutherius, or Eleuterus (Bishop. Rome): 174
-Elevation (of the Host and the Chalice): >1175, >1198, 1210, >1512
-Eliot John (Bible translator): 1661
-Elizabeth I (queen of England): 1535, 1558, 1559, 1562, 1570, >1581, 1603, 1828
-Elizabeth I's "Elizabethan Settlement": 1559, 1594
-Elizabeth I's "Act of Uniformity": 1559, 1828
-Elizabeth I's "Act of Supremacy": 1559, 1828

-Elizabeth I's "Book of Common Prayer" (The Elizabethan Prayer Book): 1559
-Elizabeth I's "Statute": 1562
-Elizabeth II (queen of England): 1952
-Ely Monastery: 673, 870, 970
-Elzevir Abraham's "Greek New Testament": 1633
-Ember Days: 1085, 1969
-Eminence (title): 1630
-Emperor worship: see Imperial cult
-Empirical Theology: 1919, >1919, >1923
-Empirism, Empirist: >1641, EMC-E(1650), 1690, >1690, 1695, 1740, 1748, 1781
-Engels Friedrich (founder of Communism): 1844, 1848
-Engels (and Marx)'s "Communist Manifesto": 1848
-English Civil War: 1642, EMC-E(1650)
-English Restoration: 1661
-English (First Puritan) Revolution: 1640, 1649, >1661
-Enlightenment (Age of Reason): EMC-E(1650), 1650, 1651, >1695, 1771, 1780, >1800, MC(1800)
-Ephraem Syrus of Edessa, Syria (monk and writer, Doctor of the Church): 372, 1920
-Epiphany: >361, 517, 567
-Epidemics: see Plagues
-Episcopacy, Episcopal, Episcopal Church: 1782, 1787, 1789, 1792, 1870, 1873, >1873, 1970, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1989
-Episcopal Ring: >900, >1059, 1122, 1123
-Episcopal See: 597, 602
-Erasmus Desiderius (Dutch priest, Renaissance humanist and scholar): 1509, 1516, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1524, 1525, 1526, 1531, 1546, 1633
-Erasmus' "In Praise of Folly": 1509
-Erasmus' "Novum Instrumentum": 1516
-Erasmus' "De Libero Arbitrio": 1524, 1525
-Erigena John Duns Scotus' (Celtic philosopher, theologian) "Theology": 842
-Erik (King of Jutland, Denmark): 854
-Estienne Robert's "Greek New Testament": 1546, >1557, 1633
-Ethelbert of Kent (Anglo-Saxon king): 597
-Etheldreda (Abbess of Ely): 673
-Ethelwold (Bishop of Winchester)'s "Regularis Concordia" (Rule of Concord): 970
-Ether (use for surgery): 1842
-Eucharist, Lord's Supper, Eucharistic Bread and Wine, Communion (taking of Bread and Wine): ApA(31), 128, AgA(150), 155, >248, 250, 251, >325, >350, 386, 393, >500, >602, 692, >700, >800, 818, 831, >848, >946, 1022, 1043, 1054, >1079, >1085, >1098, >1150, 1155, 1175, >1198, >1200, 1215, >1234, 1264, 1281, >1295, 1431, >1475, 1520, >1520, 1521, 1523, >1523, >1527, >1528, 1529, 1549, 1551, >1551, >1552, 1559, >1562, 1700, >1814, 1828, >1865, >1873, >1900, >1903, 1904, 1907, 1965, 1972
-Eucharist to the dying: >325
-Eucharistic fast: 393, 1900, 1957, 1964
-Eucharistic Prayer: 155, 215, 1968
-Eugene, or Eugenius I (Pope): 654
-Eugene, or Eugenus II (Pope): 824

-Eugene III (Pope): 1145
-Eugene, or Eugenius IV (Pope): 1431, 1443, 1464
-Eulalius (Anti-bishop. Rome): 418
-EURO: 1998
-European Economic Community (CEE): 1957
-European Union (CEI): 1991
-Eusebius of Caesarea (theologian and historian): 79, AgA(150), TA(300), 315, 323, 338
-Eusebius' "Ecclesiastical History": TA(300), 323
-Eusebius' "Life of Constantine": TA(300), 338
-Eusebius (Bishop. Rome): 310
-Eutyches (Byzantine monk), Eutychianism: 449, 451, >527
-Eutychian (Bishop. Rome): 275
-Evangelical Alliance: 1846
-Evangelical Lutheran Church in the USA (General Synod): 1820
-Evangelical Movement: MC(1800)
-Evangelicals (Evangelists, Evangelical Church): 1865, 1873, 1929, 1934, 1945, 1951, 1954, >1960, 1968, 1974, 1978
-Evangelism: see Neo-Evangelism
-Evaristus (Bishop. Rome): 100
-Exarcate of Ravenna: see Patrimony of St. Peter
-Excommunication, Excommunicated: 144, AgA(150), 231, 390, 731, 879, 1054, 1075, 1209, 1245, 1328, 1391, 1409, 1410, 1497, 1521, 1533, 1538, 1551, 1557, 1570, 1813, 1869, 1874, 1965, 1966, >1983, 1986
-Exegesis: 1943
-Existence of Yahweh (demonstration of): >1115
-Existentialism, Existentialists: MC(1800), 1950, 1953
-Exorcism, Exorcist: >189, >1142
-Experimental Psychology: 1879
-Exposition of the Blessed Sacrament: >1374
-Extreme Unction: 390, 1155, >1234, 1431, 1548

----- F -----
-Faber Jacobus (French humanist): 1512, 1525
-Faber's "Sancti Pauli Epistulae" (Epistles of St. Paul): 1512
-Fabian (Bishop, Rome): 236, 250
-Factionalism: 100
-Fahrenheit Gabriel (English scientist): 1718
-Faith Mission Movement: 1865, >1865
-Fall of the Roman Empire: TA(300), 476, EMA(476)
-Faraday Michael (English scientist): 1831
-Farel Guillaume's (Swiss reformer) "La Manière et Fasson": 1528
-Fascism: PMC(1914), 1922
-Fast, Fasting: >125, >206, 215, 325, 563, 567, 1085, 1522, >1900
-Feast of Corpus Christi: 1264, 1969
-Feast of Jesus Christ the King: 1925
-Feast of the Annunciation of the Virgin Mary: >495, >701
-Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross (Holy Cross Day): 630, 1085

-Feast of the Guardian Angels: 1521, 1670
-Feast of the Holy Innocents: >375, >492
-Feast of the Holy Name of Jesus Christ: 1498, 1721
-Feast of the Immaculate Conception of the Virgin Mary: 1476, 1708
-Feast of the Immaculate Heart of Mary: >1648
-Feast of St. Martin: 581
-Feast of the Most Precious Blood: 1849
-Feast of the Nativity of John the Baptist: >375
-Feast of the Nativity of the Virgin Mary: >495, >1003
-Feast of the Presentation of the Virgin Mary: 1585
-Feast of the Purification of the Virgin Mary (Candelmas, Feast of the Presentation of Jesus Christ in the Temple): 350, 541
-Feast of the Rosary: 1573, 1716
-Feast of the Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ: 1670, 1673, 1765, 1856, 1900
-Feast of Saint Lucia: 1085
-Feast of the Transfiguration of Jesus Christ: >848, 1456
-Feast of the Visitation of the Virgin Mary: 1263, 1389
-Felix of Urgel (Adoptianist): 798
-Felix I (Bishop. Rome): 269
-Felix II (Anti-bishop. Rome): 352, 483
-Felix III (Pope): 483
-Felix IV (Pope): 526, 530
-Ferdinand and Isabelle (King and Queen of Spain): 1478, 1492
-Ferdinand II (king of Bohemia, Catholic Emperor): 1629
-Feud, Feudal Tenure, Feudalism: EMA(474), >988, LMA-R(1378), 1415, 1660
-Fief: >988
-Filioque (Trinitarian Clause): 589, >589, 767, 796, >824, 858, 879, 1054, 1215, 1274, 1431
-Finney Charles Grandison: 1834
-First Communion: 1907
-“First Great Awakening”: 1726, >1726, 1743, >1749, MC(1800)
-“First Helvetic Confession,” or “Second Confession of Basel”: 1536
-Fish (early Christian symbol): 215, >401
-Fisher Geoffrey Francis (archbishop of Canterbury): 1960
-Fisher John (bishop of Rochester): 1535
-Five-Mile Act (English Royal edict): 1665
-“Five Points of Calvinism”: 1618
-“Five Points of Fundamentalism”: >1910
-Flagellants: HMA(1054), 1259, >1259, 1349
-Flanagan Edward Joseph’s “Boys Town”: 1917
-Flavius Josephus (Jewish historian): 77, 93
-Flavius’ “Jewish War”: 77
-Flavius’ “Antiquities of the Jews”: 93
-Fleury (Roman Catholic historian): 763
-Florence Cathedral: 1420
-Fontana Domenico (Italian Architect): 1588
-Food canning technology: 1810
-Form Criticism: 1901, >1901

-Formosus I (Pope): 891, 896, 897, 898, 904.
-Forty English Martyrs: >1581
-Forty Hours' Devotion: >1550, 1918
-Fossil remains: 1801
-"Four Articles" (Declaration of the Clergy of France): 1682
-Fox George (Puritan, founder of the Quackers): 1641, >1651
-Foxe John's: "Christian Martyrs of the World": 1563
-Fraction (of the Host): >700
-Francis I (King of France): 1513
-Francis II (last Holy Roman Emperor): 1806
-Francis of Assisi (Founder of the Franciscan Order): 1208, 1210, 1212, 1219, 1223, 1224, 1263, >1311
-Francis' "Regula Primitiva" (The Rule of Francis): 1210, 1223, >1517
-Franciscan Breviary: 1240
-Franciscan Order, Spirituality, Franciscans, Conventuals, Observants: 1210, 1215, 1219, 1231, 1245, >1247, 1263, 1277, 1288, 1316, 1317, 1318, >1517, 1518, 1529, 1573, 1897
-Francis of Sales (Roman Catholic priest, Founder of the Order of the visitation to Our Lady, Doctor of the Church): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1608, 1610, 1877
-Francis' "Introduction to the Devout Life": 1608
-Francisco Ximenes de Cisneros (Spanish cardinal): 1500, 1502
-Fraternal Council of Negro Churches: 1934
-Fraticelli (Spiritual Franciscans): 1311, >1311, 1317, 1318
-Frederick Barbarossa (German Emperor): 1159
-Frederick (German Emperor): 1183, 1185
-Frederick II (Holy Roman Emperor): 1227, 1228, 1229, 1243, 1245
-Frederick William III (king of Russia): 1815
-Freedom of conscience: 1525
-Freemasonry: 1547
-Free Will (choice): 430
-French Civil Constitution: 1791
-French Language: >1066
-French "Reign of Terror": 1793
-French Revolution (Civil War): EMC-E(1650), 1762, 1775, 1789, 1799, >1830
-French War of Religion: 1562, 1598, EMC-E(1650)
-Freud Sigmund's "Interpretation of Dreams": 1900
-Fulda (Benedictine) Abbey (Germany): 741
-Fundamentals, Fundamentalist, Fundamentalism: 1878, 1910, >1910, PMC(1914), >1960

----- G -----
-Gaiseric (leader of the Vandals): 455
-Gaius, or Caius (Bishop. Rome): 283
-Galaxy: 1908
-Galileo Galilei (Italian scientist): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1602, 1605, 1631, 1633, 1638
-Galileo's "Discourses Concerning Two New Sciences": 1638
-Gallican Church, Gallicanism, Rite: >372, >800, 1682
-Gandhi Mohandas "Mahatma": 1920
-Garibaldi: 1849

-Geert de Groot (founder of the Brethren of the Common Life): 1334
-Gelasius I (Pope). New Title: Vicar of Christ): 492, 495, 1156
-Gelasius I's "Supplication of Pope Gelasius": 495
-Gelasian Sacramentary: >495
-Gelasius II (Pope): 1118, 1119
-General Conference (1th) of Seventh days Baptists: 1801
-General Council Authority: see Conciliar Theory
-Geneva Bible: >1560
-Genevan Academy: 1559
-Gengis Khan (leader of the Mongols): 1214
-George (Crusader, saint): >1095
-George VI (king of Britain): 1952
-German (Knights) Hospitallers (Teutonic) Order : 1190, >1190, 1198
-German Mass: 1526
-German Reformed, German Reformed Church in America: >1708, 1793, 1848, 1934
-Germanus (Patriarch of Constantinople): 730
-Gerson John (chancellor of Paris University): 1415
-Gideons, Gideons International: 1899,1908
-Giordano Bruno (Dominican monk, apostate): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1600
-Glass (use in Church windows): 674, >974, 1523
-Glastonbury Abbey: 940, 955
-Gloria in Excelsis Deo (Glory be to God on High): 128, >378, 406, >514, >678, >1088, >1099, >1150
-Gloria Patri (Glory to the Father): >401, >1200, >1300
-"Glorious Revolution" or "Bloodless Revolution" (Second English Revolution): 1687, 1688
-Gloss, Glossa, Glossa Ordinaria: >1150
-Glossolalia (speaking in unknown tongues): 1901, 1960
-Gnosis, Gnostics, Gnosticism, Gnostic Heresy, Gnostic "Hidden Mysteries": 100, 107, AgA(150), 150, 185, 206, >527, 1945
-Gold Coast of West Africa: 1470
-Good Friday: >392, >1049, 1955, >1955
-Good News Bible (GNB): 1976
-Gospel of James (Apocryphal): >1003, 1585
-Gospel of Philip (Apocryphal): AgA(150)
-Gospel of Thomas (Apocryphal): >125, AgA(150), 1897
-Gospel of Truth (Apocryphal): AgA(150), 150, 1945
-Goths: 220, 248, 269, EMA(476)
-Gothic Architecture: >1140, 1194, 1210
-Gottesfreunde (Friends of God): >1350
-Gottshalk's (German theologian) "The Eclogue of Theodulus": 848
-"Graduale Romanum": 1908, 1974
-Graham Billy (international Evangelist preacher): 1954
-Gratian's (the Father of the Science of Canon Law) "Decretum" (Concordance of Discordant Canons): 1140, 1503
-Great Bible: 1539, >1539
-Great Commission: 31
-Great Depression: 1929

-Great Migration (from Europe to America): >1630
-Great Papal Schism: HMA(1054), 1378, LMA-R(1378), 1404, 1407, 1409, 1414, 1417, 1419
-Great Reform Bill (English): 1832
-Great Schism (Split of the Church, East-West, Roman Catholic-Greek Orthodox): see Acacian Schism
-Greek (use of the language in Church): AC(31), 197, >235, >251, 365, >410, >436, >492, >1130
-Greek Orthodox Church, Eastern Christianity of Constantinople: 325, EMA(476), 581, 885, 950, 988, 1054, HMA(1054), 1073, 1202, 1204, 1274, 1431, 1453, 1768, 1801, 1833
-Gregorian Calendar: 1752
-Gregorian Chant: >598, >670, >751, 1903
-Gregorian Sacramentary (Missal of Gregory the great): 600, 789
-Gregory I (the Great. Pope. Doctor of the Church): 574, 590, >590, 591, 593, >593, 596, 598, >598, 600, 608, 789, >879, 1298, 1570.
-Gregory the Great's "Liber Regulae Pasto ralis" (Book of Pastoral Care): 591
-Gregory the Great's "Dialogues": 593
-Gregory the Great's "Gregorian Sacramentary, or Missal of": >600, 789, 1570
-Gregory II (Pope): 715, 718, >730, 731
-Gregory III (Pope): >725, 731, 739
-Gregory IV (Pope): 827, 835
-Gregory V (Pope): 996, 997
-Gregory VI (Antipope): 1032, 1045, 1046
-Gregory VII (Pope): 1073, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1079, 1080, 1085
-Gregory VII's "Dictatus Papae" (Dictates of the Pope): 1075
-Gregory VIII (Pope): 1187
-Gregory IX (Pope): 1227, 1231, 1233, 1234, 1254
-Gregory IX's "Excommunicamus": 1231
-Gregory IX's "Decretals": 1233
-Gregory X (Pope): 1271, >1271, 1274, 1276
-Gregory XI (Pope): 1370, 1376, 1377
-Gregory XII (Pope): 1406, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1415, 1417, 1431
-Gregory XIII (Pope): 1572, 1573, 1581, 1582
-Gregory XIV (Pope): 1590.
-Gregory XV (Pope): 1621.
-Gregory XVI (Pope): 1831, 1878
-Gregory of Nazianzus (theologian, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 358, >358, >375, 1568
-Gregory's "Philocalia" (Philosophical Things): TA(300), 358
-Gregory's "Theological Orations": TA(300)
-Gregory of Nyssa (theologian): TA(300), 358, >358, 375, >375
-Gregory's "Great Catechism": TA(300), 375
-Gregory's "Against Apollinarius": TA(300)
-Gregory's "On the Deity of the Son and the Holy Ghost": TA(300), 375
-Gregory of Tours (French bishop, historian): >575, 591
-Gregory's "Historia Francorum": 591

-Gregory Thaumaturgus (Apologist): AgA(150), 250, 258
-Gregory's "Panegyric to Origen": AgA(150), 258
-Gregory's "Declaration of Faith": AgA(150), 250
-Griesbach Johann Jakob's "Greek New Testament": 1775
-Grossmunster Cathedral: 1523
-Guardian Angels: >100, >1265, 1521
-Guido d'Arezzo (Italian Benedictine monk and musician): 1025
-Gunkel Hermann (theologian): 1901
-Gunpowder: 1313
-Gutemberg Johann (inventor of movabe type): 1434, 1456
-Gutemberg's "Gutemberg Bible": 1456
-Guthrum (leader of Vikings): 878

----- H -----
-Habit: >900
-Hadrian (Roman Emperor): 129, AgA(150)
-Hadrian I (Pope): 772, 774,789, >798
-Hadrianum (by Pope Hadrian I): 789, >800
-Hadrian, or Adrian II (Pope): >862, 867
-Hadrian, or Adrian III (Pope): 884
-Hadrian, or Adrian IV (Pope. Retakes the Title: Vicar of Christ): 1154, 1156
-Hadrian V (Pope): 1276
-Hadrian VI (Pope): 1522
-Hamilton Patrick (Scottish reformer): 1528
-Hand grenade: >1667
-Handel George Frederic's (German musician) "Messiah": 1741
-Hardy Stephen (third Abbot of Clairvaux)'s "Carta Caritatis" (Charter of Charity): 1119
-Harness: >848
-Harvey William's "De Motu Cordis et Sanguinis in Animalibus": 1628
-Haydn Joseph's (English composer) "The Creation": 1799
-Healing of the sick (rite): >1234
-Hegel George W. F. (German philosopher): 1807, 1819, 1837
-Hegel's "Phenomenology of Mind": 1807
-Hegel's "Philosophy of History": 1837
-Hegelian Idealism: >1807
-Hegesippus (Apologist): AgA(150), 175
-Hegesippus' "Memorials/List of Apostolic Succession": AgA(150), 175
-Hegira: 622, 638
-"Heidelberg Catechism": 1563
-Helena (Roman Emperor Constantine's mother): 325, 326, 327
-Hell (punishment -eternal or temporary, purgatory- formative and redemptive): 231, 553, 848
-Helwys Thomas (founder of the Baptist Church in England): 1612
-Henoticon: 482
-Henry (duke of Anjou, King of Poland): 1573
-Henry Ford (car manufacturer): 1913
-Henry I (king of England): 1100
-Henry II (king of England): >1164, 1170, 1171, 1174

-Henry III (Holy Roman Emperor): 1032, 1048, 1049, 1055,
-Henry IV (Holy Roman Emperor): 1073, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1080
-Henry IV (king of France): 1589, 1593, 1598
-Henry V (Holy Roman Emperor): 1099, 1122
-Henry VI (German Emperor): 1191
-Henry VIII (king of England, Defender of the Faith): 1508, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1521, 1522, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535, 1536, 1538, 1539, 1540, 1547, 1555, 1558, 1559
-Henry VIII's "Assertio Septem Sacramentorum": 1521, 1522
-Henry VIII's "Act of Restraint of Appeal": 1533
-Henry VIII's "Act of Supremacy": 1534
-Henry VIII's "Oath of Succession": 1535
-Henson Matthew (explorer): 1909
-Heraclius: 630
-Heresy, heretics: AgA(150), 206, 382, >1022, 1179, >1179, 1184, 1215, 1226, 1231, >1234, 1243, 1307, 1326, 1328, 1329, 1377, 1378, 1415, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1528, 1542, 1555
-Hermas (Apostolic Father): AFA(100), >100, 142
-Hermas' "The Shepherd": AFA(100), >100
-Hermeneutica (systematical biblical interpretation): >1651
-Hermit, hermitic life: >401
-Hermits of St. Augustine: 1256
-Herod Agrippa I (king of Judea): 43/44, 44, 1996
-High Renaissance: see Renaissance
-Higher Criticism: PMC(1914)
-Hilarus (Pope): 461, 465
-Hilary of Poitiers (bishop of Poitiers, Doctor of the Church): 360, 1851
-Hilda of Withby (Abbess): 657
-Hildebrand: See Pope Gregory VII (1073)
-Hildegard of Bingen (mystic nun, founder of a convent): 1147
-Hilton Walter (English mystical writer): >1326
-Hincmar (theologian, archbishop of Reims): 882
-Hippolitus of Rome (Apologist): AgA(150), 215
-Hippolitus' "The Apostolic Tradition": AgA(150), 215
-Hippolitus' "Philosophumena": AgA(150)
-Hippolitus' "Commentaries": AgA(150)
-Historical Materialism: 1844, >1844
-Hobbes Thomas' (English philosopher) "Levithan": 1651
-Holiness Church: >1865, 1908
-Holiness Movement: >1865, >1901
-Holy Club (at Oxford): 1729, 1739
-Holy Communion (to the dead): 393
-Holy Cross Day: see Feast of the Exaltation of the Cross
-Holy Father (Pope): >1380
-Holy Grail: >602, >1176, >1179
-Holy Office: see Inquisition
-Holy Saturday: >1403, 1951
-Holy Sepulchre (Church of the), Jerusalem: 326, >602, 614, 626, 630, 1009, 1140, 1149, 1187, 1808, 1810

-Holy Spirit: 362, 375, >375, 378, 381, >589, 767, >824, >848, 858, 1215, 1801, >1830, >1865, >1901, 1960
-Holy (Maudy) Thursday: 393, >423, >483, 692
-Holy Week: 384
-Holy Wisdom (Church of the), or Hagia Sophia, Constantinople: 537, 1453
-Holy Year: 1380
-Homosexuality: 1955, 1974
-Honorius (Roman Emperor): 418
-Honorius I (Pope): 625, 680
-Honorius II (Pope): 1124
-Honorius III (Pope): 1216, 1217, 1223,1226, 1285
-Honorius IV (Pope): 1285
-Hooker Richard (Anglican theologian, bishop): 1559, 1594
-Hooker's "Laws of Ecclesiastical Polity": 1594
-Hormisdas (Pope): 514, 519, 536
-Horseshoe: >848
-Host: >700, >848, >1175, 1210, >1374, >1475, >1512
-Houghton John (Carthusian prior): 1535
-House Church: 240
-Hubmaier (Anabaptist leader): 1528
-Hucusque: >800
-Hugh of Saint Victor (Scholastic theologian): HMA(1054), 1142
-Hugh's "De Sacramentis Christianea Fidei" (Concerning the Sacraments of the Christian faith): 1142
-Huguenots, Huguenot Church (French Calvinists): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1559, 1561, 1562, 1572, 1589, 1598, 1685, 1802
-Huguenots Massacre (of St. Bartholomew): 1572
-Human soul: >225
-Humanism, -Humanists (early reformers): 1404, 1516, 1517, P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Humbert of Silva Candida (Spanish cardinal): 1054
-Hume David (English Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1740, 1748
-Hume's "Treatise of Human Nature": 1740
-Hume's "Essay on Miracles": 1748
-Hume's "An Equity Concerning Human Understanding": 1748
-Hundred Years War: HMA(1054), 1337, 1338, 1415, 1429, 1431, 1453
-Huns: 360, 433, 452
-Hunt of Witches: see Witches hunting
-Huss John (Bohemian, religious reformer, Rector of Prague University): 1408, 1410, 1412, 1414, 1415
-Hussites (followers of John Huss), Hussite War (Crusade): 1415, 1420
-Hutter Jakob, Hutterites: 1874
-Huygens Christiaan (Dutch mathematician and scientist): 1657, 1690
-Huygens' "Traitè de la Lumiere": 1690
-Hydrogen bomb: 1952, 1956
-Hyginus (Bishop. Rome): 138
-Hymns: 563, 633
-Hyperdulia (veneration, reverence, given only to Mary): >185, >787
-Hypostatic Union: 431

----- I -----
-Ibas of Edessa: 553
-Icons, Pro-Icons, Iconoclast, Iconoclastic Controversy: 715, 725, >725, 726, 730, >730, 731, >733, >747, 753, 767, 780, 787, >787, 814, 842
-Ignatius (Patriarch of Constantinople): 869, 879
-Ignatius of Antioch of Syria (Apostolic Father, bishop of Syrian Antioch): 69, AFA (100), 107, >107, >116
-Ignatius' "Seven Epistles": AFA(100), 107
-Ignatius of Loyola (founder of the Jesuits): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1523, 1534, 1537, 1540
-Ignatius' "Spiritual Exercises": 1523
-Images in the Churches: Note >475
-Immaculate Conception of Mary: see Doctrine of
-Immaculate Heart of Mary: 1855, 1942
-Imperial Cult: 81, AgA(150), 304
-Imperial (Western) See: 401
-Impressionism: MC(1800)
-Imprimatur (of the Roman Catholic Church): 1983
-Incarnation: see doctrine of
-Incensing (of altar, celebrant, people): >848
-Index of Forbidden Books: 1557, 1564, 1616, 1823, 1869, 1907, 1948, 1966
-India Rubber: 1736
-Inductive method: 1605, EMC-E(1650)
-Indulgences: 1300, 1314, 1338, 1350, >1380, >1393, 1415, 1476, 1506, 1517, 1518, 1519, 1567, 1962, 1967
-Industrial Revolution: 1775, MC(1800), 1878
-Inerrancy (of Scriptures) Controversy: PMC(1914), 1978
-Influenza epidemic: 1556, 1890, 1918
-Infinitesimal calculus: 1684
-Innocent I (Bishop. Rome): 401, 417
-Innocent II (Pope): 1130, 1139
-Innocent III (Antipope): 1159, 1179
-Innocent III (Pope): 1198, 1208, 1209, 1210, 1213, 1215, 1216, 1227
-Innocent III's "Compilatio Tertia" (Third Compilation): 1210
-Innocent IV (Pope): 1243, 1245, 1252, 1276
-Innocent V (Pope): 1276
-Innocent VI (Pope): 1352
-Innocent VII (Pope): 1404, 1406
-Innocent VIII (Pope): 1484
-Innocent VIII's "Summis Desiderantes" (Supreme Desire): 1484
-Innocent IX (Pope): 1591
-Innocent X (Pope): 1644, 1653
-Innocent XI (Pope): 1676
-Innocent XII (Pope): 1691
-Innocent XIII (Pope): 1721, 1722
-Inquisition (Roman and Spanish, or "Congregation of the Inquisition," or "Holy Office," or Vatican Congregation of Faith), Inquisitors: HMA(1054), 1184, 1229, 1231, 1252, 1334, 1471, 1478, 1481, 1484, 1542, 1543, 1553, 1555, 1559, 1566, 1585, 1588, 1633, 1655, 1689, >1704, 1808, 1823, 1834, 1874, 1884

-Insecticide: 1924
-"Instruction on Respect for Human Life...": 1987
-Interdict: 1208, >1208, 1412
-Intinction (Intictio Panis): >602, 675, >1000, 1175, >1200, 1965
-Investiture Controversy: See Lay Investiture
-Iona Monastery: 563, 700, 804
-Irenaeus (Apologist, bishop of Lyon): AgA(150), 178, 180, 185, >185
-Irenaeus' "Succession List of Bishops of Rome": AgA(150), 180
-Irenaeus' "Against Heresies": AgA(150), 185
-Irenaeus' "On the Unity of God and the Origin of Evil": AgA(150), 185
-Irene (Byzantine Empress, widow of Leo IV, regent to Constantine VI): >725, 780, 787
-Irish Church: 700
-Irresistibility of Grace: see doctrine of
-Isidore (Archbishop of Seville, Doctor of the Church): 590, >610, 620, 633, 1722
-Isidore's "De Ecclesiasticus Officiis" (Concerning Ecclesiastical Office): 590
-Islam: 622, 630, 698, 750, 988
-Isidore's "Etymologiae": 620
-Ivan the Great (First Tzar of Russia): 1462
-Ivo (bishop of Chartres): >1115, 1140

----- J -----
-Jacob of Voragine's "The Golden Legend" : 1266
-Jacopone da Todi (Italian mystical writer): >1326
-James (Jesus Christ brother): 50
-James, the Younger (Apostle): AC(31)
-James, the Older (Apostle): AC(31), 43/44
-James I (king of England and Scotland, formerly James VI, king of Scotland): 1603, 1604, 1618
-James II (king of England): 1685, 1687, 1688
-Jamestown colony: 1607, 1619
-Jansen Cornelius Otto, Jansenism, Jansenists: >1618
-Janszoon Williem (English explorer): 1606
-Jan van Ruysbroeck (Flandres mystical writer): >1326
-Jean Chappuis "Corpus Iuris Canonici" (Body of Canon Law): 1503
-Jehovah's Witesses (Church of ; Watch Tower Society): 1870
-Jeremia II: Patriarch of Constantinople
-Jerome Heusebius Hieronimus (Theologian, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 382, 383, 392, 393, 397, 420, 451, 1516, 1298
-Jerome's "Gallican Psalter": TA(300), 392
-Jerome's "Against Jovian": TA(300), 393
-Jerome's "Vulgate": TA(300), 383, 397
-Jerusalem: 70, 135, 325
-Jesuits (Society of Jesus): 1523, 1534, 1537, 1540, 1542, 1545, 1549, 1568, 1571, 1572, 1578, 1580,1581, >1581, 1582, 1585, 1598, >1598, 1615, 1618, 1621, 1625, 1631, 1634, >1639, 1655, 1682, 1721, >1740, 1758, 1767, 1773, 1814, 1820, 1972
-Jesus Christ's birth, baptism, crucifixion, death, resurrection, ascension: JCL(-6/5)
-Jesus Christ's birthday: see Christmas

-Jewel John (Anglican theologian, bishop):1559, 1562
-Jewel's "Apologia Ecclesiae Anglicanae": 1562
-Jewish Diaspora: AC(31), 135
-Jewish War I: 68-74, 77, 93
-Jewish War II (Bar Kochba Revolts): 132
-Jews, Jewish, Jewish Traditions, Judaism, Semitism, Sionism: JCL(-6/5)(note), 37, ApA(31), 49, 49/50, 60s, AFA(100), 100, 135, AgA(150), 240, 638, 988, HMA(1054), 1095, 1182, 1215, 1245, 1290, 1306, 1348, 1456, 1478, 1492, 1495, 1497, >1509, 1516, 1556, 1655, 1670, 1753, 1780, 1791, MC(1800), 1826, 1870, 1918, 1939, 1948, 1962, 1965, 1986
-Joan (Popess, legendary): 855
-Joan of Arc: 1425, 1429, 1431, 1456
-Johanna (Queen of Bohemia): 1393
-John (Apostle, Evangelist): AC(31), 85, 85/90, 100, AgA(150)
-John (King of England): 1208, 1209, 1213, 1215
-John of the Cross (Spanish monk, mystic, Doctor of the Church): 1568, 1576, 1579, 1926
-John's "Noche Obscura del Alma": 1579
-John of Damascus (or Damascene, monk, theologian, Doctor of the Church): 708, >725, 726, 750, 1883
-John's "Fount of Wisdom" (Philosophy, Heresy, On the Orthodox Faith): 708
-John's "Against the Iconoclasts": 726
-John's "Discussion Between a Saracen and a Christian": 750
-John Crysostom (theologian, bishop of Antioch, then patriarch of Constantinople, Doctor of the Church): TA(300), 388, 398, 1568
-John Crysostom's "Liturgy": TA(300), 398
-John Crysostom's "Homilies": TA(300)
-John of Nepokum (confessor to Queen Johanna of Bohemia): 1393
-John of Paris' "De Potestate Regia et Papalis" (Concerning the Power of the King and the Pope): 1302
-John I (Pope): 523, 526
-John II (Pope): 526, 533
-John III (Pope): 561
-John IV (Pope): 640
-John V (Pope): 685
-John VI (Pope): 701
-John VII (Pope): 705
-John VIII (Pope): 872, 878, 879, 882
-John IX (Pope): 898
-John X (Pope): 914, 928
-John XI (Pope): 931
-John XII (The Tyrant. Pope): 955, 962, 963
-John XIII (Pope): 965
-John XIV (Pope): 983
-John XV (Pope): 985, 993
-John XVI (Antipope): 997
-John XVII (Pope): 1003
-John XVIII (Pope): 1003, 1009

-John XIX (Pope): 1024, 1032
-John XX: No Pope took the name John XX
-John XXI (Pope): 1276, 1277
-John XXII (Pope): 1316, 1317, 1319, 1328, 1329, 1334
-John XXIII (Antipope): 1410, 1414, 1415, 1419, 1958
-John XXIII (Pope): 1958, 1959, 1960, 1963
-John XXIII's Encyclical "Pacem in Terris": 1963
-John Paul I (Pope): 1978
-John Paul II (Pope): PMC(1914), 1978, >1978, 1979, 1983, 1986, 1993, 1998, 2005
-John Paul II's Encyclical "Veritas Splendor": 1993
-Jonas Michaelius: 1628
-Jonathan Edwards (Congregational Minister. New Divinity Theology): >1749
-Jones Larry (founder of Feed the Children): 1979
-Joseph II (Holy Roman Emperor): 1780
-Josephus: see Flavius Josephus
-Jubilee (Roman Catholic): 2000
-Judaism: see Jews
-Judas Iscariot (former Apostle): AC(31)
-Jude (Jesus Christ's brother): 65
-Judizers: 50
-Julian Calendar: 1582
-Julian "the Apostate" (Roman Emperor): 362, 440
-Juliana of Norwich (English mystical writer): >1326, 1393
-Juliana's "Showings" (Sixteen Revelations of Divine Fondness): 1393
-Julius Africanus (Apologist): AgA(150), 230, 240
-Julius' "Chronography": AgA(150), 230
-Julius' "Chronicles": AgA(150), 240
-Julius I (Bishop. Rome): 337
-Julius II (Pope): 1503, 1512
-Julius III (Pope): 1550, 1553
-Justin Martyr (Apologist): AgA(150), 155, 160, 163, 179
-Justin's "First Apology": AgA(150), 155
-Justin's "Second Apology": AgA(150), 160
-Justin's "Dialogue with Trypho the Jew, Against Heresies, On the Unity of God and the Origin of Evil": AgA(150), 163
-Justin I (Byzantine Emperor): 518, 523
-Justinian I (Byzantine Emperor): 527, >527, 529, 534, 535, 541, 551, 553, 561, 586
-Justinian I's "Code of Law": 534
-Justinian I's "Confession of the True Faith": 551
-Justinian II (Byzantine Emperor): 687, 708

----- K -----
-Kant Immanuel (German Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1703, 1781, 1788
-Kant's "Critique of Pure Reason": 1781
-Kant's "Critique of Practical Reason": 1788
-Kepler Johannes (German mathematician): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1618
-King James Bible (KJV, the "Authorized Version of the Bible"): 1516, >1560, 1604, 1611, 1885

-Kino Eusebio Francisco (Jesuit missionary): 1682
-Kiss of Peace: 155
-Kissing of Pope's feet: >708
-Knights of St. John (Order of the Hospitallers): 1113
-Knitting machine: >1589
-Knox John (Scottish Reformer): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1551, 1560, 1562
-Knox's "First Book of Discipline": 1560
-Knox's "Book of Common Order": 1562
-Kolb F. (and Haller Berchtold)'s "The Theses of Berne": 1528
-Kooh James (explorer): 1778
-Koran: 652, 1143
-Ku Klux Klan: 1866
-Kung Hans' (Swiss Roman Catholic theologian) "On Being a Christian": 1977
-Kyrie Eleison (Lord, have mercy): >378, 529, 598, >1300
-Kyss of Peace: 155

----- L -----
-Labor Unions: 1890
-Lactantius (Theologian): TA(300), 314
-Lactantius' "On the Death of the Persecutors": TA(300), 314
-Lalor Teresa (Catholic nun, founder of the first Catholic Women's School): 1799
-Lambert (king of Italy): 898
-Lambeth Conference of the Anglican Communion: 1958
-Lando, or Landus (Pope): 913.
-Laser: 1958
-Lateran Council I (9th Ecumenical): 1123
-Lateran Council II (10th Ecumenical): 1130, 1139, 1140
-Lateran Council III (11th Ecumenical): 1159, 1179, 1215
-Lateran Council IV (12th Ecumenical): 1215, 1274
-Lateran Council V (18th Ecumenical): 1512.
-Lateran Palace (residence of Rome's Bishops and Popes): >313
-Latimer Hugh (English Reformer): 1555
-Latin (use of the language): AC(31), 189, 197, >251, >355, 360, 365, 384, >410, >436, >492, 530, 600, >800, >1130, LMA-R(1378), 1562, EMC-E(1650), 1962, 1971
-Latin Empire of Constantinople: 1202
-Latria (worship, to Yahweh and Jesus Christ only): 315, 787, >787
-Lauds: 202, >529
-Lavabo: >350
-Law of gravity: 1602, 1687
-Laws of Movement (three): 1687
-Lawrence of Brindisi (Doctor of the Church): 1959
-Laying on of hands: >206, 215, >248
-Lay Investiture: 1059, >1059, 1075, 1077, 1100, 1122
-Lay readers: 1866, 1969
-Lazarist: see Vincent de Paul
-League of Nations: 1920, 1946
-League of Schmalkad: 1531

-Lefebvre Marcel (French bishop, leader of the Catholic Traditional Movement): 1965, 1976, 1986
-Leibniz Gotfried Wilhelm von (German philosopher and mathematician): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1684, 1703, 1759
-Leibniz's "New Essay Concerning Human Understanding": 1703
-Leif Ericsson: 1000
-Lent: 325, 384, >550, >590, 600, 1027, >1088, 1522
-Leo III (Byzantine Emperor): 715, >725, 726, 730, >730, 731
-Leo IV (Byzantine Emperor): 780
-Leo V (Byzantine Emperor): 814
-Leo V the Armenian (General and Emperor): >725
-Leo I (the Great. Bishop of Rome. First Pope. New Title: Vicar of Peter. Doctor of the Church): 440, 449, 451, 452, 455, >455, 461, >757, 1754.
-Leo I's "Tome": 449, 451
-Leo I's "Sacramentarium": >455
-Leo II (Pope): 682
-Leo III (Pope): 795, >798, 800
-Leo IV (Pope): 847, >848
-Leo V (Pope): 903, 904
-Leo VI (Pope): 928
-Leo VII (Pope): 936
-Leo VIII (Pope): 963, 964
-Leo IX (Pope): 1049
-Leo X (Pope): 1513, 1517, 1520, 1521, 1523, 1605
-Leo X's bull "Cum Postquam": 1517
-Leo X's bull "Exurge Domine": 1520, 1521
-Leo X's bull "Decet Romanum Pontficem": 1521
-Leo XI (Pope): 1605
-Leo XII (Pope): 1823, 1826, 1828, 1829
-Leo XIII (Pope): 1878, 1879, 1880, 1883, 1884, 1885, 1889, 1891, 1893, 1896, 1899, 1900
-Leo XIII's Encyclical "Aeternis Patris": 1879
-Leo XIII's Encyclical "De Rerum Novarum": 1891
-Leo XIII's Encyclical "Satis Cognitum": 1896
-Leonardo da Vinci: 1498, 1503
-Leonardo's "Last Supper": 1498
-Leonardo's "Monna Lisa": 1503
-Leonine Sacramentary: >627
-Letter of the Synod of Antioch: 264
-Liberalism, Liberalists, Liberal Christianity, Modernism: MC(1800), 1903, 1907, 1910, PCM(1914), >1919, 1923, >1923
-Liberation Theology: 1968, >1968
-Liberius (Bishop. Rome): 352, 483.
-Libri Carolini (Frankish Theology): 787
-Licensing Press Act (English Royal Edict): 1662
-Licinius (Eastern Roman Emperor): 312, 313, 324
-Liguori Alfonso's (Italian prelate and theologian, Doctor of the Church): 1732, 1871
-Liguori's "Missionary Congregation of Linguorians Redemptionists": 1732

-Lindemberg Charles: 1927
-Lindisfarne Monastery (England): 627, 664, >698, 793
-Lindisfarne Gospels: >698
-Linnaeus Carolus (Swedish biologist and zoologist): 1751
-Lintheum: see Saculum
-Linus (Bishop. Rome): 68.
-Liturgy, liturgical practice: >189
-Liturgical Movement: 1926, >1926
-Liturgy of the Hours: see Breviary
-Locke John (English Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1690, 1695
-Locke's "Essay Concerning Human Understanding": 1690
-Locke's "The Reasonableness of Christianity...": 1695
-Locomotive: 1784
-Logarithms: 1624
-Logical Positivism: PMC(1914)
-Logos (the "Word"): 217, >328, 381, note >475
-Lollards (Poor Preachers), Lollardry: 1380, >1380, 1382
-Lombards: 568, 573, 580, 593, 733, 741, 757, 768, 774, 1159
-Longbow: 1415
-Long Parliament: 1640
-"Lord's Day Observance Act" (English Royal Edict): 1781
-Lord's Prayer: 251
-Lord's Supper: see Eucharist
-Lorenzo the Magnificent (ruler of Florence): 1513
-Louis III the Pius (Holy Roman Emperor): 816
-Louis VIII (King of France): 1226
-Louis IX (King of France): 1243, 1245, 1248, 1297
-Louis XIV (king of France): 1661, 1666, 1682, 1685
-Louis XV (king of France): EMC-E(1650)
-Louis XVIII (king of France): 1814
-Lucius I (Bishop. Rome): 253
-Lucius II (Pope): 1144, 1145
-Lucius III (Pope): 1181, 1184
-Lucius III's "Ad Abolendam": 1184
-Luke (Evangelist): 70/80, 80/90s, AgA(150)
-Luther Martin (German, leader of Reformation): 1505, >1506, 1512, 1516, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1517, 1519, 1520, >1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, >1523, 1524, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1529, 1534, >1580, 1983
-Luther's "Ninety-five Theses": 1517
-Luther's "The Babilonian Captivity of the Church": 1520
-Luther's "A Brief Explanation of the Ten Commandments, the Creed, and the Lord's Prayer": 1520
-Luther's Doctrines of "Sola Fide" and "Sola Scriptura": >1520
-Luther's "Contra Henricum Regem Anglicum": 1522
-Luther's "Forma Missae et Communionis": 1523
-Luther's Biblical Doctrine of Slavery: 1525
-Luther's "De Servo Arbitrio": 1525
-Luther's "German Mass": 1526

-Luther's "A Mighty Fortress is Yahweh, our God": 1527
-Luther's Doctrine of Ubiquitarism: 1527, >1527
-Luther's "Small Catechism" and "Large Catechism": 1529, 1580
-Luther's German translation of the Bible: 1534
-Lutheran General Synod: 1820, 1895
-Lutherans, Lutheran Church, Lutheran Theology, Lutheranism: >1506, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1523, 1528, 1530, 1536, 1537, 1539, 1555, 1565, >1573, >1580, 1593, 1625, 1704, 1738, 1820, >1820, 1822, 1895, 1918, 1919, 1970, 1983, 1992, 1999

----- M -----
-Macchiavelli Niccolò's "The Prince": 1513, 1523
-Macedonius, Macedonianism (Pneumatomachi): 362, 366, 378, 381
-Machen J. Gresham's (leader of Separatism) "Christianity and Liberalism": 1923
-Machine gun: 1862
-Macintosh Douglas Clyde's "Theology as an Empirical Science": 1919
-Magellan Ferdinand (explorer): 1522
-Magna Carta (English): 1215
-Magnificat: >550
-Makemie Francis (Scottish Presbiterian minister): 1706
-Malik-el-Mu'azzam (Sultan, viceroy at Damascus): 1219
-Malpighi Marcello (Italian scientist): 1661
-Mani, Manichaeism: AgA(150), >527
-Maniple: >800, 848, >946
-Manuel (King of Portugal): 1497
-Manuscript coping: EMA(476), >1000, >1100, >1275
-Map Walter (English Cistercian monk): 1176
-Marcellinus (Bishop. Rome): 296
-Marcellus I (Bishop. Rome): 306
-Marcellus II (Pope): 1555
-March on Washington: 1963
-Marcian (Emperor): 451
-Marcion, Marcionism, Marcionite: AgA(150), 144
-Marco Polo (Italian explorer): 1275
-Margery Kempe's (mystic writer) "The Book of Margery Kempe": 1433
-Marian Apparitions: 250, 1531, 1858, 1879, 1917, 1981 (see also Our Lady of)
-Marinus I (Pope): 882
-Marinus II (Pope): 942
-Mark (Evangelist): 46-48, 65, >125, AgA(150)
-Mark, or Marcus (Bishop. Rome): 336
-Marozia (head of a Roman family): 931
-Marriage, Matrimony (lay): 107, 882, >1049, 1155, 1200, 1431, 1551
-Marriage (clerical): see clerical celibacy
-Marriage Act (English Royal Edict): 1836
-Marsilius of Padua's "Defensor Pacis" (Defender of Peace): 1324
-Martin Luther King Jr. (American, civil right leader): 1955, 1963
-Martin Luther King Jr.'s "I Have a Dream": 1963
-Martin of Tours: 361, 372

-Martin I (Pope): 649, 654.
-Martin II(Pope): see Marinus I
-Martin III (Pope): see Marinus II
-Martin IV (Pope): 1281
-Martin V (Pope): 1414, 1415, 1417, 1419, 1429, 1431
-Martyrs: see veneration of
-Mary (Jesus Christ's mother, Mediatrix of all Graces): >185, 372, 430, 431, >627, >701, >1200, >1241, >1265, 1585, 1617, >1837, 1922, 1962
-Mary (Jesus Christ's mother. Perpetual virginity of): see doctrine of
-Maryknoll Missionaries, Maryknoll Sisters of St. Dominic (Missionaries): 1911, 1912
-Marx Carl (founder of Marxism: 1844, 1848
-Marx's (and Engels) "Communist Manifesto": 1848
-Marxism: 1844, >1844
-Masada (Jewish stronghold): 74, 1963, 1996
-Mass (allegorical interpretation, propitiatory sacrifice): >800, 1551
-Mass (private, multiple): >455, >514, 529, >593, 600, >700, >800, 848, >999, >1013, 1084, >1099, >1300, 1374, 1520, 1525, 1526, 1545, 1551, 1570, 1855, 1884, 1922, 1962, 1963
-Mass of the Presanctified: 692
-Mass of Turnai (Messe de Turnai): >1300
-Mathematical symbols +, -, =: 1540
-Mather Theresa of Calcutta (founder of the Missionary of Charity): 1950
-Matins: 529, 1552
-Matrimony: see marriage
-Matthew, or Levi (Apostle, Evangelist): AC(31), 70, >125, AgA(150)
-Matthias (Apostle, replacement of Judas Iscariot): AC(31)
-Maundy Thursday: see Holy Thursday
-Maxentius John (Theopaschite): 519
-Maximinus Thrax (Roman Emperor): 230
-Maxwell James Clerk's (Scottish scientist) "A Dynamical Theory of the Electro-magnetic Field": 1864
-Mazzini: 1849
-Mechanical clock: 1354
-Mechthild of Magdeburg's "The Flowing Light of Divinity": 1270
-Mediolanum (Milan): 285
-Meister John Eckhart (German, Dominican monk, mystical writer): 1313, 1326, >1326, 1329
-Megachurches: PMC(1914)
-Melanchthon Philipp (German reformer): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1521, 1530, 1531, >1580
-Melanchthon's "Loci Communes": 1521
-Melanchthon's "Augsburg Confession": 1530, 1531, >1580, 1593
-Melanchthon's "Apology of the Augsburg Confession": 1531
-Melchites (Chalcedonian, Dyophysite Egyptians): 452
-Men on the Moon: 1969
-Mendicant Friars: 1247, >1247, 1300
-Menno Simon (leader of the Mennonites), Mennonites (the Brethren): P,NRC-HR (1517), 1536, 1684
-Mercator projection: >1570
-Mercersburg Seminary (German Reformed Church): 1848

-Mercury termometer: 1718
-Merici Angela (founder of the Order of St. Ursula, the Ursulines): 1535
-Merlee William (Scientist at Oxford): 1337
-Metempsycosis: see reincarnation
-Methodists, Methodism, Methodist Church: EMC-E(1650), 1729, >1729, 1739, 1769, 1772, 1773, 1784, 1786, 1787, 1792, 1870, 1939, 1954, 1956, 1968
-Methodist Episcopal Church: 1784, 1808, 1816, 1844, 1870, 1939
-Methodist Missionary Society: 1786
-Methodius (missionary monk): 862, >862, 885
-Michael Cerularius (Patriarch of Constantinople): 1043, 1054
-Michael III (Eastern Emperor): 842, 862, 879
-Michelangelo Buonarroti (Italian artist): 1500, 1503, 1505, 1512, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1523, 1536
-Michelangelo's "Pietà": 1500
-Michelangelo's "David": 1505
-Michelangelo's "Sistine Chapel": 1512, 1536
-Michelangelo's "The Last Judgment": 1536
-Micrologus (Roman Mass Book): >1088
-Microscope: >1676
-Mieszko (prince of Poland): 966
-Military "Monastic" Orders: HMA(1054), 1099
-Millenarians, Millenarism, Millerites: see Adventists
-Millenary Petition: 1603
-Miller Willialm (founder of the Adventists): 1832
-Miltiades, or Melchiades (Bishop. Rome): 311, >313.
-Milton John's (English Puritan writer and poet) "Paradise Lost": 1667
-Minuit Peter: 1623
-Missal (Roman.Frankish): see Alcuin's Missal
-Missal, Missale Romanum (Tridentine Missal): 600, >800, 1570, 1884, 1968
-Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Heart (Order of): 1880, 1889
-Mistical literature: >1326
-Miters: >946, 1049
-Model Parliament (English): 1295
-Modernism: see Liberalism
-Molinist (Jesuit) doctrine: 1598, >1598
-Monarchian (Christological) Controversy, Monarchism: >264
-Monastery (first): 320
-Monastic copyists: 420
-Monastic garb: >900
-Monasticism: >339, 419, >700, >1520, 1576, >1837
-Monophysite, Monophysism: 449, 451, 452, 468, EMA(476), >481, 483, 496, >527, >529, 535, 537, >541, >550, 1054
-Monothelite, Monothelitism: 625, 640, 642, 647, >647, 649, 657, 672, 678, 680
-Monstrances: >1475
-Montanus, Montanism, Montanists: AgA(150), 174, 206
-Monte Cassino Monastery: 529, 580, 1086
-Monteverdi Claudio (Italian musician): P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Montgolfier brothers (inventors of the air baloon): 1783

-Moody D.L. (American Evangelist): 1873
-Moors: 533, 711, 732, >900, 1492
-Moravian Brothers: see Anabaptists
-More Thomas (Lord Chancellor of England): 1516, 1535
-More Thomas' "Utopia": 1516
-Mormons, Mormonism: >1830
-Morse Samuel (inventor of telegraph and Morse code): 1837
-Most Pure (Immaculate) Heart of Mary: 1855, see also feast of
-Movies: 1890
-Mozarabic (Spanish) Rite, Missal, Breviary: 590, >1085, 1500, 1502
-Mozart Wolfgang Amadeus: 1768, 1787
-Muhammad (Founder and Prophet of Islam): 622, 630, 632, 637, 652
-Munzer Thomas (German, fouder of the Anabaptist movement): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1520
-Muratorian Canon of Scripture: 194
-Muslims: 1095, 1099, 1187, 1217, 1244, 1248, 1270, 1492
-Muslim Calendar: 622, 638
-Myflower: 1620
-Mystics, Mysticism: LMA-R(1378)

----- N -----
-Nag Hammadi library: 1945
-Napier John (mathematician): 1614
-Napoleon Bonaparte (Emperor of France): 1796, 1799, 1801, 1804, 1806, 1808, 1809, 1814, 1815, >1830
-Napoleonic Wars: 1799, >1830
-Nation-States: P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Nativity: see Christmas
-Nativity (Church of the; Bethlehem): 325
-Naturalism: PMC(1914)
-Nazism: PMC(1914), 1933, 1939
-Negro Churches (Fraternal Council of): 1934
-Neo-Evangelism, Neo-Evangelical: PMC(1914), 1954
-Neo-Humanism: PMC(1914)
-Neo-Lutheranism: 1820, >1820
-Neo-Orthodoxy: >1919
-Neo-Pentecostalism: see Charismatic Movement
-Neoplatonism: AgA(150)
-Nepotism: 999, 1243, 1305, 1316, 1342, 1389, 1455, 1471, 1484, 1492, 1534, 1550, 1590, 1591, 1592, 1605, 1621, 1623, 1655, 1667, 1670, 1676, 1689, 1691, 1725
-Neri Philip (Italian priest and mystic): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1548, 1564, 1612
-Neri's "Confraternity of the Most Holy Trinity": 1548
-Neri's "Congregation of the Oratory": 1564, 1612
-Nero (Roman Emperor): 60s, 64-68
-Nestorius (Patriarch of Constantinople), Nestorian, Nestorianism: 430, 431, 449, EMA(476), >527, 553, >553
-Neutron bomb: 1977
-New American Bible (NAB): 1970

-Newcomen Thomas (inventor): 1712
-New King James Version (NKJV) of the Bible: 1982
-New International Version (NIV) of the Bible: 1978
-New Roman Catholicism: see Counterreformation
-New Testament, Books: 108, 194, 325, 350, 367, 383, 393, >1380, 1516, 1526, 1545, 1633, 1897
-New York Missionary Society: 1796
-Newton Isaac (English mathematician, scientist and philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1683, 1684, 1687
-Newton's "Philosophiae Naturalis Principia Mathematica": 1687
-Nicene Creed (Symbol of Constantinople): >250, 325, >325, >328, 352, 381, 482, 589, >589, 796,>800, >1013, 1274, >1580
-Nicene Theology: 341, 342, 348, 353, 355
-Nicholas of Cusa's "De Docta Ignorantia" (Concerning the Learned Ignorance): 1440
-Nicholas I (The Great. Pope): 858, 867
-Nicholas II (Pope): 1058, 1059
-Nicholas III (Pope): 1277
-Nicholas IV (Pope): 1288, 1294
-Nicholas V (Pope): 1447, 1450
-Nicomedia: 285
-Niebuhr (Swiss Protestant theologian): >1919
-Nietzsche Friedrich's (German philosopher) "Thus Spoke Zarathustra": 1883
-Nobel Prize: 1896
-Nominalism: HMA(1054)
-None (canonical hour): >529
-Normans: >1066, 1073, 1171
-Norse: 804, 845
-North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO): 1949
-North Dudley's (Economist) "Law of supply and demand": 1691
-Notre Dame Cathedral in Paris: 1163, 1182, >1190
-Novalaise Monastery: 906
-Novatian, Novatianism: AgA(150), 250, 422
-Novatian's "On the Trinity": 250
-Novitiate: 1562
-Nuclear power plant: 1956
-Nuclei in plant cells: 1830
-Nunc Dimittis (Song of Simeon): >378

----- O -----
-Oaths (swearing of): 199, 1175
-Ochino Bernardo: 1553
-Odes of Solomon: 199
-Odo's (Abbot of Cluny) "Euchiridion Musices": >931
-Oecolampadius John Hussgen (Swiss reformer): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1522, 1528
-Olaf II (king of Norway): 1028
-Old Testament (Greek Translation of): AC(31), 245, 325, 383, 390, 1545, 1987
-Olga (Ruler of Russia): 950
-O'Kelly James (Methodist circuit raider): 1792

-Omar I (Caliph): 637, 638
-Open Communion: >1814
-Opium Wars: 1839
-Opus Dei (Roman Catholic Organization): 1928
-Ordinary of the Mass: 745, >1234, >1300
-Ordination: 321, 390, 451, 1075, 1155, 1123, 1179, 1431, 1562
-Ordination of Women: 1853, 1889, 1954, 1956, 1970, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 1992, 1994, 1988, 1989
-Organ: 950, >959
-Origen (Apologist): AgA(150), 203, >222, 225, 231, 235, 245, 248, 258, 358, 399, 553
-Origen's "On First Principles": AgA(150), 225, 231
-Origen's "Exortation to Martyrdom": AgA(150), 235
-Origen's "Hexapla": AgA(150), 245
-Origen's "Against Celsus": AgA(150), 248
-Original Sin: see Doctrine of
-Ortelius Abraham's (Flamish map-maker) "Orbis Terrarum": >1570
-Orthodoxses, Orthodox Church, Orthodoxy: 185, 255, >433, 1231, 1801, >1978
-Ostrogothic War: 535
-Ostrogoths: 489, 526, 552
-Otto I the Great (King of Germany, King of Italy, Holy Roman Emperor): 962, 963, 964, 965, 973, 974, 996
-Otto II (Holy Roman Emperor): 974, 983
-Otto III (Holy Roman Emperor): 996, 997, 999
-Our Lady of Fatima (Marian apparition): 1917
-Our Lady of Guadalupe (Marian apparition): 1531
-Our Lady of Knock (Marian apparition): 1879
-Our Lady of Lourdes (Marian apparition): 1858
-Our Lady of Medjugorie (Marian apparition): 1981
-Oxford Movement: >1837
-Oxyrhyndhus Papyri: 1897
-Ozanam Frederic's "Society of St. Vincent de Paul": 1833

----- P -----
-Pachomius (founder of the first monastery): 320
-Pagans: 49/50
-Palladio Andrea (Italian architect): P,NRC-HR(1517), >1570
-Palladio's "Four Books of Architecture": >1570
-Palladius' (monastic historian) "Lausiac History": 419
-Palm Sunday: 384, >423, >741
-Panama Canal: 1914
-Pantheon: see Church of the Virgin and all Martyrs
-Papacy: 440, 492, 590, 591, >602, 752, 757, 844, >867, 904, HMA(1054), 1059, 1073, 1075, 1154, 1171, 1187, 1198, >1224, 1265, 1285, 1302, 1309, 1334, 1370, LMA-R(1378), 1389, 1509, 123, 1634, 1667, 1846, 1869, 1978
-Papal Apostolic Visits: 1963
-Papal approval (for full imperial authority): 816
-Papal Affairs, Authority, Supremacy, Power, Jurisdiction: 401, 451, 492, 529, >774, 778, 858, 919, 1073,-1079, 1265, 1302, 1456, P,NRC-HR(1517), >1532, 1605, 1682, 1780, 1869, >1869, 1896, notes >2005

-Papal election, rules for papal election: 498 (see Symmacus), 595 (see Agapitus I), 816, 817, 1059, 1179, 1274, 1621, 1904, note >2005
-Papal Infallibility: see doctrine of
-Papal pornocracy: 904
-Papal States: 757, 800, 1159, 1198, 1227, 1389, 1417, 1431, 1447, 1523, 1585, 1644, 1689, 1775, 1796, 1809, 1823, 1829, 1831, 1846, 1870, 1871
-Papal Treasury: 1585
-Paper: >716, >1100
-Paper mill: >1150
-Papias (bishop of Hierapolis, Apostolic Father): AFA(100), >125
-Papias' "Exposition of the Oracles of our Lord": AFA(100), >125
-Parish: 765, >988, >1049, 1229, 1234, 1255, 1319, 1565, 1773. 1895
-Paschal Blaise (French, scientist, philosopher and theologian): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1642
-Paschal Controversy: >154
-Paschal I (Pope): 817
-Paschal II (Pope): 1099
-Paschal III (Antipope): 1159, 1179
-Paschasius Radbertus' (Abbot of Corbie) "On the Body and Blood of Our Lord": 831
-Pasteurization: 1865
-Paten: >1234, >1501
-Patriarch of Alexandria: 482
-Patriarch of Constantinople: 449, 482, 519, >527, 579, 730, 741, 882, 1589, 1920
-Patriarch of Jerusalem: 1799
-Patriarchate Orthodox of Bulgaria: 927
-Patriarchate Russian Orthodox: 1589
-Patrick (the Apostle to the Irish): 432, >556
-Patrimony of St. Peter: see Donation of Constantine
-Paul, or Saul (Apostle): AC(31), 35, 43/44, 46-48, 50, 50-52, 51, 51/52, 53, 53-57, 55, 57, 57-59, 59, 59-61, 60, 61, 62, 62-67, 65, 67, 67/68, 100, AgA(150)
-Paul of Samosata (leader of Monarchianism): 264
-Paul I (Pope): 757, 768
-Paul II (Pope): 1464
-Paul III (Pope): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1534, 1536, 1537, 1540, 1542, 1544, 1545
-Paul IV (Pope): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1555, 1556, 1557, 1559
-Paul IV's "Index Librorum Prohibitorum": 1557
-Paul V (Pope): 1605, 1612, 1614, 1617
-Paul V's "Ritus Romanus": 1614
-Paul VI (Pope): 1963, 1965, 1967, 1968, 1970, 1971, 1975, 1976
-Paul VI's Encyclical "Nostra Aetate": 1965
-Paul VI's Encyclical "Mysterium Fidei": 1965
-Paul VI's Encyclical "Humanae Vitae": 1968
-Pax Romana: AC(31)
-Peace of Augsburg: 1555
-Peace of Constance: 1183
-Peace of Constantinople: 1572
-Peace of Utrecht: 1713
-Peace of Westphalia: 1648
-Peary Robert F. (explorer): 1909

-Peasants' War: 1525, >1525
-Pedilavium: 393, >423
-Pelagius, Pelagianism, Semipelagianism: 411, 416, 417, 418, 431, >433, 526, 529, 640
-Penance: 1095, 1215
-Pelagius I (Pope. New Title: Pontiff): 556
-Pelagius II (Pope): 579, >589
-Pencil: >1500
-Pendolum clock: 1657
-Penicillin: 1940
-Penn William's (Quaker) "Holy Experiment": 1681, 1684
-Pentecost (Whitsunday): JCL(-6/5) (note), ApA(31), 31, 250, 384, 390, >500, 1085
-Pentecostal, Church, Movement: MC(1800), >1830, 1901, >1901, 1908, 1913, 1945
-Pepin the Short (king of the Franks): 751, >751, 754, 765, 768
-Perfectionism: MC(1800), >1830, >1865
-Perjury: 1415
-Perry Matthew (USA commodore): 1853
-Persecution (of Christians by Christians): 321(first), 1585, >1600
-Persecution (of heretics): >1009
-Persecution (Jewish, of Christians): 35, 60s
-Persians, Persian Empire: 259, 533, 602, 608, 614, 626, 630, 651
-Persian war: 533
-Peter, or Simon, or Cephas (Apostle, not bishop of Rome): AC(31), 42/43, 49/50, >49/50, 50, 60s, 65/67, 67/68, >125, AgA(150), 320, 451, 492
-Peter (Apostle) not infallible: 50
-Peter's (Bishop of Alexandria) "Canons": 306
-Peter Abelard (Scholastic theologian and philosopher): HMA(1054), 1106, 1140
-Peter Abelard's "Sic et Non" (Yes and No): 1106
-Peter Canisius (German Jesuit theologian, Doctor of the Church): 1925
-Peter Lombard's (the Master of Sentences) "Sententiarum Libri Quatuor" (The Sentences): 1155
-Peter the Hermit (fiasco of): 1096
-Peter the Venerable (Abbot of Cluny): >1130
-Peter I "The Great" (Tzar of Russia): 1689
-Philip (Apostle): AC(31)
-Philip II (king of Spain): 1566, 1572
-Philip IV (king of France): 1297, 1303
-Phonograph: 1878
-Phoras (Emperor): 607
-Photius (or Photio, Ecumenical Patriarch of Constantinople): 858, 869, 879
-Photography: 1839
-Pianoforte: 1708
-Pictures in Churches (Use of): Note >476
-Pierluigi da Palestrina: P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Pietism, Pietists: EMC-E(1650), 1675, >1675
-Pietro Martire Vermigli (Peter Martyr): 1553
-Pius I (Bishop. Rome): 142, 144, 154
-Pius II (Pope): 1458, 1460, 1503
-Pius II's bull "Execrabilis": 1460

-Pius III (Pope): 1503
-Pius IV (Pope): 1559, 1560, 1562, 1564
-Pius IV's "Index Librorum Prohibitorum": 1564
-Pius IV's bull "Benedictus Deo": 1564
-Pius V (Pope): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1566, 1567, 1568, 1570,1572, 1992
-Pius V's "Roman Catechism": 1566
-Pius V's "Latin (Roman Catholic) Breviary": 1568
-Pius V's "Missale Romano," or "Tridentine Missal": 1570
-Pius VI (Pope): 1775, 1791, 1799, 1800
-Pius VII (Pope): 1800, 1801, 1808, 1809, 1812, 1814
-Pius VII's bull "Solicitudo Omnium Ecclesiarum": 1814
-Pius VIII (Pope): 1829, 1830
-Pius IX (Pope): 1846, 1847, 1849, 1851, 1854, 1855, 1856, 1864, 1871, 1873, 1874, 1877
-Pius IX's bull "Constitutio Ineffabilis Deo": 1854
-Pius IX's bull "Syllabus Errorum": 1864
-Pius IX's bull "Ordo Poenitentiae": 1873
-Pius X (Pope): 1614, >1903, 1904, 1907, 1917
-Pius XI (Pope): 1922, 1925, 1926, 1931
-Pius XII (Pope): >1704, 1939, 1942, 1943, 1946, 1950, 1955
-Pius XII's Encyclical "Divino Afflante Spiritu": 1943
-Pius XII's Encyclical "Humani Generis": 1950
-Plagues, epidemics: >269, 542, >550, >563, >589, >593, 608, 615, 1348, LMA-R(1378), 1527, 1528, 1590, 1648, 1666
-Planck Max's (German scientist) "Quantum Theory": 1918
-Plato, Platonism: AgA(150), HMA(1054)
-Plato's "Theory of Universal Forms": HMA(1054)
-Platonic Academy: 529
-Plenary Council of American Roman Catholic Bishops: 1885
-Plenary indulgence: 1476
-Pneumatomachi: 362, 378
-Polio vaccine: 1954
-Polycarp of Smyrna (bishop of Smyrna, Apostolic Father): AFA(100), 108, 154, 178
-Polycarp's "Epistle to the Philippians": AFA(100), 108
-Polyphony (chant): >848, 1025
-Pontian, or Pontianus (Bishop): 230
-Pontiff (papal title): 556, 1054
-Pontifical (Latin, Roman Catholic): 1596
-Poor Preachers: see Lollards
-Pope (title): 440, 451, 1073
-Popes: see Index of Rome's Bishops, Popes, and Anti-Popes
-Pothinus (bishop of Lyons): 178
-Pragmatic Sanctions of Burges (from French clergy): 1438, 1512
-Pragmatism: MC(1800)
-Prayers (to Mary, Saints, Angels): 600
-Prayers for the dead: 225, 1175
-Prayers for the sick: 390
-Prayer of General Confession: 1552

-Preach, preachers: 1300
-Predestination: see doctrine of
-Premonstratensian Canons (Order of), or Norbertines, or White Canons: 1120, 1126
-Presbyters: see Priests
-Presbyterian Church, Presbiterianism: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1560, >1639, 1645, 1647, 1649, 1706, 1788, >1830, 1861, 1937, 1956, 1970, 1973
-Priestley Joseph's (English pastor and scientist) "The history and Present State of Electricity": 1767
-Priests (Presbyters): AgA(150), >306, >455, 529, >529, >757, >810, 818, 904, >988, >1049, 1075, >1099, 1123, 1139, 1255, 1319, 1560, 1910, 1911, 1918, 1972
-Prime (canonical hour): >529
-Primitivism: see Restoration Movement
-Princeton Seminary, Theology: 1812
-Printing Press (with movable type): 1434, LMA-R(1378), P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Private property: 1890
-Process Theology: PMC(1914)
-Procession of the Holy Spirit: 858
-Protestants, Protestant Churches, Protestantism, Protestant Reformation: 1431, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1520, 1521, 1525, 1528, 1529, 1530, 1532, >1532, 1534, 1543, 1545, 1547, 1548, 1552, 1553, 1555, 1556, 1559, 1561, 1562, 1566, 1689, 1579, 1582, 1594, 1605, 1618, EMC-E(1650), 1685, 1780, MC(1800), >1820, 1822, >1849, 1873, 1905, PMC(1914), 1919, >1919, 1952
-Ptolemy (Egyptian scholar): 170
-Punishment in hell: see Hell
-Purgatory: see doctrine of
-Purificators: >1295
-Puritans (separatist English Calvinists), Puritanism: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1559, >1560, 1593, 1603, 1618, 1620, 1634, 1657

----- Q -----
-Quadratus (Bishop of Athens, Apologist): AgA(150)
-Quakers Quakerism (Society of Friends): 1641, EMC-E(1650), >1651, 1657, 1678, 1681, 1688, 1776, 1828
-Quartodecimanism (faction in the Paschal Controversy): 154, >154, 155, 189
-Qumran (Essene monastery): 1951

----- R -----
-Radar: 1939
-Radio broadcast: 1912, 1921
-Radio Vaticana: 1931
-Rahner Karl's (German Roman Catholic theologian) "Foundations of Christian Faith": 1976
-Raikes Robert (founder of the Sunday School Movement): 1765
-Railroad: 1830
-Raimond of Penanfort's "Extravagantes": 1234
-Randal Benjamin (Freewill Baptist): 1780
-Ransom theory of atonement: >222
-Raphael (Italian painter): 1503, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1523

-Rationalism: see Cartesianism
-Readers: 189
-Real Presence:see doctrine of
-Realism: HMA(1054), MC(1800), PMC(1914)
-Re-baptism Controversy: 254, 255, 256, 311, 399
-Recared (king of Spain): 586
-Recorde Robert's (English mathematician) "The Grounde of Artes" and "The Whetstone of Witte": 1540
-Red Cross: 1863
-Redaction Criticism: MC(1800)
-Redemption: see Doctrine of
-Reformatio Legum Ecclesiasticarum: 1553
-Reformation, Reformers: LMA-R(1378), >1380, 1431, 1509, 1512, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1517, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524, 1525, 1528, 1531, >1532, 1533, 1536, 1538, 1539, 1542, 1544, 1545, 1555, 1563, EMC-E(1650), 1960
-Reformed Churches: 1541, 1560, 1562, 1563, EMC-E(1650), >1708, 1726, 1792, >1919, 1934, 1970
-Reims Cathedral: 1210
-Reincarnation (metempsychosis): 1274, 1431
-Relational Theology: PMC(1914)
-Relics, Reliquaries: see veneration of
-Religious Peace of Nuremberg: 1532
-Religious Truce of Frankfurt: 1539
-Reliquaries: >1145
-Rembrant's (Dutch painter) "The Return of the Prodigal Son": P,NRC-HR (1517), 1665
-Remigius (Bishop of Reims): 496
-Renaissance: LMA-R(1378), 1450, 1464, 1471, P,NRC-HR(1517), 1522, 1650
-Renewal Movement: PMC(1914)
-Renunciation of the devil: >206, 215
-Re-ordination: 311
-Repentance: 1091
-Restoration Movement (Primitivism): 1792, MC(1800), 1809
-Resurrection (commemoration of): >392
-Reverence: see Hyperdulia
-Revised Standard Version of the Bible (RSVB): 1952
-Revised Version of the Bible: 1885, 1901
-Revivalism, Revivalists, : MC(1800), 1801, >1820, >1830, 1834, 1848
-Rhode Island: 1639, 1652
-Richard Rolles (English mystical writer): >1326
-Richard I, the Lionhearted (king of England): 1187, 1189, >1190
-Ricci Matteo (Italian Jesuit): 1582
-Ridley Nicholas (English Reformer): 1555
-Ring (symbol of episcopal authority): >900, >1059, 1122, 1123
-Ringing a small bell at the Elevation: >1198
-Ritualism: >1873
-Robert of Molesme (French monk, Founder of the Cistercian Order): 1098
-Roentgen Wilhelm (German scientist): 1895

-Roger William: 1639
-Roman Church, Roman Catholic Church: see Catholic Church
-Roman Christian: see Catholic
-Roman Liturgy, Rite: see Catholic Liturgy, Rite
-Roman Martyrology: 1584
-Roman Republic: 1849
-Romanesque Architecture: 1140, >1140
-Romantic Movement, Romanticism: MC(1800), >1836
-Romanus (Pope): 897
-Rome (incorporated into the Italian State): 1871
-Romer Ole (Danish astronomer): 1690
-Romulus Augustulus (last Western Roman Emperor): 476
-Rosary: >1200, >1226
-Roscelin (Scolastic philosopher): HMA(1054)
-Rosetta Stone: 1799
-Rousseau Jan Jaques (Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1762
-Rousseau's "The Social Contract": 1762
-Royal (Scientific) Society of London: 1660, 1661, 1831
-Rubens Peter Paul's (painter) "Descent from the Cross": P,NRC-HR(1517), 1611
-Russel Taze Charles (founder of the Jehovah Witnesses): 1870
-Russian Orthodox Church: 1453, 1581, 1589, 1689, 1870
-Russian Revolution: PMC(1914), 1917
-Ryan John A.'s Catholic Association for International Peace: 1928

----- S -----
-Sabbatism: 1618
-Sabinian (Pope): 604
-Sacraments, Seven Sacraments: 314, 347, 375, 412, 882, 1139, 1142, >1142, 1155, >1265, 1431, 1520, 1521, >1528, 1546, >1520, 1773
-Sacramentals: 1142, >1142, 1155
-Sacramentarism: >1528
-Sacred art (in Churches): Note >475
-Sacred Congregation of the Holy Office: see Inquisition
-Sacred Congregation of Rites: 1587
-Sacred Heart of Jesus Christ: see Feast of
-Sacred Penitentiary (Roman Catholic): 1338
-Sacrificing priest (concept of): >248
-Saculum (Lintheum): >1501
-Saladin (Muslim leader): 1145, 1187, >1190
-Salesians (Society of St. Francis of Sales): 1859
-Salisbury Cathedral: >1234
-Salisbury (Sarum) Rite: >1234
-Salvation: 49/50, 50, AgA(150), 411
-Salvation Army: 1865, 1890
-Salve Regina (Hail Holy Queen): >1000, >1130, 1220, 1221, 1568, 1884
-Samuel de Champlain: 1609
-Samuel Skelton: 1630
-Sanctuary Movement: 1982, >1982
-Sanctus: 529, >1300

-Saracens: >872, 885, 906, 915, 1245
-Sartre Jean Paul's (French Existentialist philosopher) "Being and Nothingness": 1953
-Satan: >222, 231, 430
-Satisfaction Theory of Atonement: 1098, >1098
-Saul: see Paul
-Savonarola Girolamo (Italian, Priest, Humanist): 1496, 1497, 1498
-Sawmill: >1238
-Scapular: >529, >900
-Schleiermacher Friedrich (German Protestant theologian and Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1799, 1822
-Schleiermacher's "On Religion: Speeches to its Cultured Despisers": 1799
-Schleiermacher's "The Christian Faith": 1822
-Schola Cantorum: 365, >598
-Scholastic, Scholasticism: HMA(1054), 1078, 1106, >1115, 1140, 1142, 1241, >1241, 1245, 1268, >1300, >1348, 1651
-Scholasticus Johanne's: "Synagogue Canonum": 550
-Schopenhauer Arthur's (German philosopher): "The World as Will and Idea": 1819
-Shotgun: 1525
-Schwarz Berthold (German monk): 1313
-Schweitzer Albert's (German theologian) "Quests of the Historical Jesus": 1906
-Scientific Revolution: EMC-E(1650)
-Scientology (Church of): 1953
-Scottish Reformed Church: 1560
-Scotism: >1300
-Scotus Duns Johannes (Scholastic theologian): HMA(1054), >1300
-Sculptures in Churches (Use of): Note >475
-Seal of Confession: 1215
-Second Coming of Jesus Christ: AgA(150), >1834, >1842, 1878
-"Second Great Awakening": EMC-E(1650), >1800, MC(1800), 1801, >1830
-Sectarianism: 1848
-Secular Clergy: >1126
-Semipelagianism: see Pelagianism
-Semitism: see Jews
-Separatism: 1923, >1923
-Septuagesima: 600, >1088
-Septuagint: 383, 392
-Sergius I (Pope): 687, >700
-Sergius II (Pope): 844
-Sergius III (Pope): 898, 903, 904, 931
-Sergius IV (Pope): 1009
-Servites (nuns, Order of): 1233, 1304, 1424
-Seventh-Day Adventist Church: 1863, 1874
-Seventh-Day Baptist Congregation: 1653
-Seventh-Day Baptists' General Conference: 1801
-Seven Years War: 1763
-Severinus (Pope): 640.
-Sext (canonical hour): >529
-Sextant: 1757
-Sexual abuse of children: 1978

-Shakespeare William: P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Sheen Fulton J.'s Radio Program "The Catholic Hour": 1930
-Shotgun: 1525
-Shroud of Turin: 1578
-Sign language for the deaf: 1749
-Sign of the Cross: 202, >848, >1000
-Silas (associated of Paul): 50-52
-Silverius (Pope): 536
-Silvester, or Sylvester I (Bishop. Rome): 314, 325, 778, 858
-Silvester, or Sylvester II (Pope): 999
-Silvester III (Antipope): 1032, 1044, 1045, 1046
-Simeon (the New Theologian, Byzantine writer): 1022
-Simon, the Zealot (Apostle): AC(31)
-Simon of Sudbury (archbishop of Canterbury): 1378
-Simony: >768, 844, 999, 1055, 1075, 1179, 1389, 1415, 1585, 1562
-Simplicius (Pope): 468
-Sin (remissible/venial, irremissible/mortal): AgA(150)
-Siraj-ud-Dawlali (Indian leader): 1757
-Siricius (Bishop. Rome): 384, 385, 390
-Sisinnius (Pope): 708
-"Six Articles" (of the Anglican Church): 1539
-Sixtus, or Xystus I (Bishop. Rome): ApA(31), 116
-Sixtus, or Xystus II (Bishop. Rome): 257
-Sixtus, or Xystus III (Bishop. Rome): 432
-Sixtus IV (Pope): 1471, 1476, 1503
-Sixtus IV's "Salvator Noster" (Our Savior): 1476
-Sixtus V (Pope): 1585, 1586, 1587, 1958
-Skepticism: 1740
-Skyscraper: 1885, 1908
-Slave, slavery: 1619, >1638, 1652, 1688, 1776, 1777, 1792, MC(1800), 1807, 1808, 1833, 1834, 1844, 1845, 1861, 1865
-Slavs, Slavonic Liturgy, Slavonics: 867, 885
-Smallpox vaccine: 1717
-Smith Adam's (economist) "Wealth of Nations": 1776
-Smith Joseph (the "Prophet" of Mormonism): >1830
-Smythe John (English, founder of the Modern Baptist Church): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1609
-Social Gospel Movement: >1889, PMC(1914)
-Socialism: 1890
-Society of Friends: see Quakers
-Society of Jesus: see Jesuits
-Social Justice: 1878, 1890, 1963
-Socrates Scolasticus' "Church History": 496
-Solemn Legue and Covenant: 1643
-Solesmes (Benedictine Abbey): 1908
-Soter (Bishop. Rome): 166
-Soul (human): >225
-Soul (of women): 1431

-Source Criticism: 1885
-Spanish-American War: 1898
-Spanish Succession War: 1701, 1713
-Speed of light: 1690
-Speed regulator: 1775
-Spener Phillip Jacob's (founder of Pietism) "Pia Desideria": 1675
-Spinoza Baruch (Philosopher): P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Spirit Baptism: >1901
-Spiritual Communion: see Communion
-Spiritual Franciscans: see Fraticelli
-Split (West-East) of the Church: see Acacian Schism
-Sprinkling (with holy water): >848
-Sputnik I and II: 1957
-St. Andrew Monastery: 574
-St Denis Church (Paris): >974
-St. George (crusader): >1095
-St. Joseph Convent at Avila: 1562
-St. Lawrence Justinian: 1513
-St. Martin of Tours Abbey: 793
-St. Peter's Basilica (Rome): 320, 847, 1506, 1512, 1667
-St. Peter See: 607
-St. Victor Abbey (Paris): 1113, 1142
-Staff: see Crosier
-Stapleton Robert's (Roman Catholic counterreformer) "Principiorum Fidei Doctrinalium Demonstratio": 1579
-Station (of the Way of the Cross): 1448
-Steam engine: 1712, 1775
-Steam-powered boat: 1803
-Steel and glass skyscraper: 1908
-Steel moldboard plow: 1846
-Stephen (martyrdom of): 31
-Stephen I (Bishop. Rome): 248, 254, 256
-Stephen II (Pope): 752
-Stephen III (Pope): 752, 754, 757
-Stephen IV (Pope): 768, 772
-Stephen V (Pope): 816
-Stephen VI (Pope): 885
-Stephen VII (Pope): 891, 896
-Stephen VIII (Pope): 928
-Stephen IX (Pope): 939
-Stephen X (Pope): 1057, 1058
-Stethoscope: 1816
-Stigmata: 1224
-Stole: >700, 810, 848
-Stowe (Irish) Missal: 650, 745
-Strasbur Cathedral: 1354
-Subdeacons: 189, 600, 1972
-Subjective Idealism: 1710, >1710

-Suez Canal: 1869
-Suicide: 561
-Suleiman I, "the Magnificent" (Sultan of Turkey): 1520
-Sunday, Sunday Worship: ApA(31), 155, 321, >768, 1618, 1624, 1781
-Sunday School: 1765, 1824
-Supersonic flight: 1947
-Surgery manual: 1528
-Surplice: >1100
-Suso Henry (German mystical writer): >1326, 1328
-Suso's "Little Book of Eternal Wisdom": 1328
-Swiss Brethren: see Anabaptists
-Swiss Civil War: 1529, 1531
-Symbol of Constantinople: see Nicene Creed
-Symbolism of Church rites: 1255
-Symmacus (Pope): 498.
-Synod of Benevento: 1091.
-Synod of Bishops (1th, Roman Catholic): 1965
-Synod of Dort (Dutch Reformed): 1618
-Synod of Frejus: 796
-Synod General Lutheran: 1829, 1895
-Synod of Gentilly: 767
-Synod of Hiereira (Constantinople): >725, 753
-Synod of Hippo: 393
-Synod of Lambeth: 1281, 1965
-Synod of Mainz I: 810
-Synod of Mainz II: 848
-Synod of Mainz's "Admonitio Synodalis": 848
-Synod of Paris (1st French National Protestant): 1559
-Synod of Rome: 144
-Synod of Rome (Lateran): 649
-Synod of Rome: 798
-Synod of Rome: 1058, 1059
-Synod of Rome: 1075
-Synod of Toulose: 1229
-Synod of Verona: 1184
-Synod of Westminster: 1200
-Synod of Withby: 664
-Synods: see Index of Councils and Synods

----- T -----
-Tatian's "Diatessaron": 172
-Tauler Johan (German mystical writer): >1326
-Taylor James Hudson (mission founder): 1865
-Taylor Nathaniel William's "Taylorism" or "New Haven Theology": >1820
-Te Deum: 385, >602, >678
-Teilhard de Chardin Pierre's (French scientist and mystic) "Phenomenon of Man": 1955
-Telephone: 1876
-Telescope: 1608

-Telesphorus (Bishop. Rome): 125, 128
-Television broadcast: 1928
-Templar Knights (Order of): 1118, 1128, 1307, 1311
-Templar Rule: 1198
-Temporal Sovereignty of the Popes: 754
-Terce (canonical hour): >529
-Teresa of Avila (Spanish nun, mystic, Doctor of the Church): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1562, 1565, 1577, 1582, 1970
-Teresa's "Life": 1562
-Teresa's "The way of Perfection": 1565
-Teresa's "The Interior Castle": 1577
-Teresa's "The Foundations": 1582
-Tertullian of Carthage (Apologist): AgA(150), 197, 200, 202, 206, >206, 210, 225, >225
-Tertullian's "Apologeticum": AgA(150), 197
-Tertullian's "Prescription of Heretics": AgA(150), 206
-Tertullian's "On Baptism": AgA(150), >206
-Tertullian's "Against Marcion": AgA(150)
-Tertullian's "Against the Jews": AgA(150), 200
-Tetrarchy: 285
-Tetzel Johan (German monk): 1506
-Textual criticism: 1775, >1775
-Textus Receptus: 1633
-Thaddeus, or Judas son of James (Apostle): AC(31)
-Theodora (Byzantine Empress, widow of Theophilus and regent to Michael III): >725, 842, 869
-Theodore of Mopsuestia: 553
-Theodore of Tarsus (Archbishop of Canterbury): 670
-Theodore I (Pope): 642
-Theodore II (Pope): 897
-Theodoret: 553
-Theodoric the Great (king of the Ostrogoths): 493, 523, 526
-Theodorus Studita (monk): >725
-Theodosius (Western Emperor): 401
-Theodosius I (Eastern Roman Emperor): 303, 381, 382, 390, 391, 395
-Theodosius II (Eastern Emperor): 431
-Theopaschites: 519
-Theophilus (Byzantine Emperor): >725, 842
-Theory of Evolution: MC(1800), 1859, >1910
-Theory of probability: 1642
-Theory of relativity: 1905, 1915
-Theotokos: 430, 431
-Thermometer: 1596, 1718
-Thirty-nine Articles (Anglican Doctrine): 1562
-Thirty Years' War: 1618, 1648, EMC-E(1650)
-Thomas, or Didymus (Apostle): AC(31)
-Thomas Aquinas (Scholastic theologian, Doctor of the Church): 1037, HMA(1054), >1241, 1245, 1265, >1265, 1272, 1277, 1342, 1568, 1879
-Thomas' "Summa Theologica": 1265, 1342

-Thomas à Bequet (Archbishop of Canterbury): 1164, >1164, 1170
-Thomas à Kempis' (Middle Ages writer) "Imitation of Jesus Christ": 1418
-Thomas de Torquemada (Spanish Inquisitor General): 1481
-Thomist (Thomist Dominican Doctrine): 1598, >1598
-Thomson Joseph John (English scientist): 1899
-"Three Chapters": 553
-Thuribles: >625
-Tindal Matthew's "Christianity as Old as Creation": 1730
-Tipu Svitan (Indian ruler): 1799
-Tischendorf Constantin: 1841, 1844, 1859
-Tischendorf's "Greek New Testament": 1841
-Tischendorf's "Codex Sinaiticus": 1844, 1859
-Tithe (to the Church): >250, 765, >988
-Titian (Italian painter): P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Toland John's "Christianity not Mysterious": 1695
-Toledo Cathedral: 1500, 1502
-Toleration Act (English Royal edict): 1689
-Tonsure: >590, 664, >700, 1972
-Torricelli Evangelista (Italian scientist): 1657
-Torture: 1243, 1252, 1638
-Tradition (un-written) and Authority of the Church: 206, 1545
-Trans-atlantic service: 1816
-Trans-atlantic cable (first): 1866
-Trans-atlantic flight (first): 1919
-Transistor: 1947
-Transubstantiation: see Doctrine of
-Trappists or Cistercians of the Strict Observance: 1664, 1700, 1893
-Trascendentals, Transcendentalism: 1836, >1836
-"Tre Ore" (Good Friday devotion): >1955
-Treaty of Paris: 1763
-Treaty of Verdun: 843
-Trinity: see Doctrine of
-Trinity Sunday: 1264, 1334, 1568, 1969
-Triple (papal) schism: 1409
-Trisagion (Holy, Holy, Holy...): >1049
-Truce of God: 1027
-Tudor Mary (queen of England): 1553, 1555, 1559, >1560
-Tudor Mary's "Act of Repeal": 1553
-Turkish-Italian War
-Turks, Turkish, Ottoman Turks: 1095, 1096, 1204, 1453, 1512, 1517, 1571, 1572, 1683, 1686, 1922
-Twelve Days: 567
-Tyndale William's (Anglican Bible translator) "Tyndale New Testament": 1526, 1536, >1539
-Typewriter: 1829
-"Typos" (Imperial Decree): 642, 647
-Tyrannius Rufinus: 365
-Tyre Cathedral: 314
-Tzar (Kings of Bulgaria): 917

----- U -----
-Ubiquitarism: see doctrine of
-Ulric (bishop of Augsburg): 993
-Uncial (capital) script: >835, >999
-Unction (anointing with oil: >206, 215
-Unitarian Church: 1548
-Unitarism: MC(1800)
-United Nations Organization (ONU): 1946
-Universal Forms: see Plato's theory of
-Universalism, Universal, Universalist Church: 1778, >1778, 1833
-University of Alcalà's "Complutensian Polyglot Bible": 1522
-University of Bologna: 1088, 1140, 1150
-University of Cambridge: 1209, 1509, >1520, 1581
-University of Harvard: 1636
-University of Margburg: 1527
-University of Oxford: 1167, 1408
-University of Paris (Sorbonne): >1190, >1275, 1408, 1409, 1415, 1748
-University of Pavia: 1800
-University of Prague: 1408
-University of Rome: 1406
-University of Siena: 1276
-University of Wittemberg: 1502, 1517, 1521
-University of Yale: 1701
-Urban I (Bishop. Rome): 222
-Urban II (Pope): 1080, 1084, 1088, 1095
-Urban III (Pope): 1185
-Urban IV (Pope): 1261, 1264
-Urban V (Pope): 1362, 1367,1370
-Urban VI (Pope. New Title: Holy Father): 1378, 1379, >1379, 1380, >1380, 1389
-Urban VII (Pope): 1590
-Urban VIII (Pope): 1623, 1630, 1634, >1638, 1642
-Urban VIII's bull "Universa per Orbem": 1642
-Urban poverty: 1891
-Ursinus (Deacon): 366
-Ursula (martyr): 1155
-Ursulines: 1535, 1544
-Ussher James' "Annals of the World": 1654

----- V -----
-Vaillant Sèbastien (Frech botanist): 1717
-Valens (Roman Emperor of the East): 364
-Valentine (Pope): 827
-Valentinus (Gnostic theologian): 150
-Valentinus' "Gospel of Truth": 150
-Valerga Joseph (Latin Patriarch; Catholic): 1847
-Valerian (Roman Emperor), Valerian persecution: 257, 259, 260
-Valerian Edict: 257
-Valerian (Roman Emperor, persecution): 367

-Valla Lawrence's (Italian humanist) "De Falso... Constantini Donatione": 1440
-Vandals (German tribe): 429, 430, 439, 455, EMA(476), >524, 533, >535
-Vasco de Gama (explorer): 1498
-Vasco Nuñez de Balboa (Spanish explorer): 1513
-Vatican: see Catholic Church
-Vatican Archives: 1880
-Vatican City (State of): 1929
-Vatican Congregation of faith: see Inquisition
-Vatican Hill: 847
-Vatican Library: 1450, 1475, 1588, 1844
-Veil: see Saculum
-Veneration: see Dulia
-Veneration (of crosses, images, martyrs, relics, saints): Note >475, 787, >787, >1049, >1145, 1155, 1498, >1520, 1548, 1562, 1578, 1584, 1969
-Vergerio Pier Paolo's "Concerning Liberal Studies": 1404
-Vernacular liturgy, mass: 1962, 1971
-Vespers: 202, 529, >529, >550, 1552
-Veto (of Catholic Powers) on Papal candidates: 1904
-Vetus Itala: 383
-Viaticum: >325
-Vicar of Christ: 492, 1156
-Vicar of Peter: 451, 1156
-Victor I (Bishop. Rome): 189
-Victor II (Pope): 1055
-Victor III (Pope): 1080, 1086
-Victor IV (Antipope): 1159, 1179
-Victoria (Queen of England): 1837
-Victorines (Monks, Canons Regular): 1113
-Victorinus (astronomer): 465
-Vigil, Vigils: 202, >206, 215
-Vigilius (Pope): 536, 537
-Vikings: 793, 796, 859, >900
-Vincent of Lérins, "Peregrinus" (Semipelagianist): >433
-Vincent's "Commonitoria": >433
-Vincent's "Vincentian Canon": >433
-Vincent de Paul (French priest): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1617, 1625
-Vincent de Paul's Confraternity of Charity: 1617
-Vincent de Paul's Congregation of the Mission (The Lazarists): 1625
-Virtualism: 1559
-Visigoths: 473, 507, >507, 711
-Visitation to Our Lady (Order of the): 1610
-Vitalian (Pope): 657, >670
-Viviani Vincenzo (Italian scientist): 1657
-Vladimir (Prince, Granduke of Kiev, the "Apostle to the Russians"): 988
-Volta Alessandro (Italian scientist): 1800
-Voltaire Francois-Marie Arouet (French Empiricist philosopher): EMC-E(1650), 1759
-Voltaire's "Candide": 1759
-Voluntary Poverty, Controversy: >1247

-Voluntarysm or Volunteerism: >1726
-Vulgate (Editio Vulgata): 383, 397, 692, 1382, 1456, 1516, >1539

----- X -----
-Xavier Cabrini Frances (nun, founder of the Missionary Sisters of the Sacred Heart): 1880. 1889
-Xavier Francis (Spanish Jesuit, missionary): P,NRC-HR(1517), 1542, 1545, 1549
-X-rays: 1895

----- W -----
-Waldes, Waldenses: 1175, 1179, P,NRC-HR(1517)
-Walther Johann's "The Little Sacred Songbook": 1524
-Wars of the Roses: 1455
-Washing of feet: see Pedilavium
-Washing with water: 215
-Washington George: 1789
-Watch Tower Society: see Jehovah's Witnesses
-Waterwheel: >700
-Watt James (Scottish inventor): 1775
-Way of the Cross: >1403, 1458, >1500
-WCC: see World Council of Churches
-Weber Max's "The Protestant Ethic and the spirit of Capitalism": 1905
-Wegener Alfred's (German astronomer) "The Formation of Continents and Oceans": 1915
-Wellhausen Julius' (German theologian) "Documentary Hypotesis": 1885
-Wenceslas (Duke of Bohemia): 929
-Wenceslas (King of Bohemia and Germany, Holy Roman Emperor): 1393
-Wesley John (founder of Methodism): 1739, 1769, 1773, 1784
-Wesley's "Deed of Declaration": 1784
-Western Church, Christianity: see catholic Church
-Westminster Assembly's "The Directory of Public Worship": 1645
-Westminster Assembly's "The Westminster Confession of Faith": 1647, >1830
-Westminster Assembly's "Larger and Shorter Catechism": 1647, >1830
-White William's (Father of the American Episcopal Church) "The Case of the Episcopal Church Considered": 1782
-White Canons: see Premonstratensian
-White friars: see Carmelitans
-White monks: see Cistercians
-Whitsunday: see Pentecost
-William Laud (English archbishop): 1634
-William the Lion Hearted (King of Scotland): 1174
-William of Normandy (the Conqueror), William I, king of England: 1066
-William of Ockham (English theologian and philosopher): HMA(1054), 1328, >1348
-William of Orange (king of England): 1688
-Williams Channing More (Anglican missionary): 1859
-Williams George (founder of YMCA): 1844
-Willibrord (English missionary monk): 690, 718
-Winchester Cathedral: 950

-Withby Monastery: 657
-Witches, Witch hunting, Witchcraft: 367, >1049, HMA(1054), 1484, 1562, 1603, 1736
-Women's ordination: see Ordination of
-Women's role during Jesus Christ's ministry and... : JCL(note>31)
-Women (vote to): 1928
-"Word": see Logos
-World Conference on Faith and Order: 1927
-World Council of Churches (WCC): 1927, 1948, 1954, 1961, 1968, 1975, 1982, 1983, 1991, 1998
-WCC's Doctrine on "Baptism, Eucharist, and Ministry": 1982
-WCC: First Assembly: 1948
-WCC: Second Assembly: 1954
-WCC: Third Assembly: 1961
-WCC: Fourth Assembly: 1968
-WCC: Fifth Assembly: 1975
-WCC: Sixth Assembly: 1983
-WCC: Seventh Assembly: 1991
-WCC: Eighth Assembly: 1998
-World Home Bible League: 1938
-World Missionary Conference: 1910
-World War I: MC(1800), >1865, PMC(1914), 1914, 1918, 1919
-World War II: >1889, PMC(1914), 1939, 1941, 1945
-Worship: see Latria
-Worship and Doctrine Measure (Church of England's Act): 1974
-Wright Orvill and Wilbur: 1903
-Wycliffe John, (English, early reformer): 1374, 1377, 1378, 1379, 1380, >1380, 1382, 1408, 1410, 1414, 1415, 1428
-Wycliffe's "On the Church": 1377
-Wycliffe's "Doctrine of Dominion Founded in Grace": 1377

----- Y -----
-Yadin Yigael (Israeli archeologist): 1963
-Yahweh (demonstration of the existence of): >1115
-Yale College: 1701
-Yelena: see Olga
-Youth World-Day: 1986

----- Z -----
-Zacharias (Pope): 741, 751.
-Zeno (Byzantine Emperor): 482
-Zeno's "Henoticon": 482
-Zephrynus (Bishop. Rome): 198, 217
-Zionism: MC(1800)
-Zondervan Publishing House (Christian Editor): 1931
-Zosimus (Bishop. Rome): 417, 418.

-Zwingli Ulrich (the main Swiss reformer), Zwinglians, Zwinglianism: P,NRC-HR(1517), 1518, 1519, >1520, 1522, 1523, 1524, 1525, 1528, 1529, 1531, 1563, 1566

Bibliography

Exploring Church History. J. P. Eckman
The Story of the Church. A. M. Renwick. A. M. Harman
A History of Christianity. D. MacCulloch
The First Christian Centuries. P. McKechnie
The Birth of Europe. L. Churchill
Chronological and Background Charts of Church History. R. C. Walton
Timeline Charts of the Western Church. S. L. Peterson
Charts of Ancient and Medieval Church History. J. D. Hannah
Charts of Christian Theology and Doctrine. H. W. House
Lives of the Popes. R.P. McBrien
2000 Anni di Cristianesimo. H. J. Pereda
Breve Storia del Cristianesimo. V. di Gennaro
Sintesi di Storia della Chiesa. E. Curzel
Thoughts. P. Superina
The Gospel of Jesus Christ. P. Superina

The Christian Church and the Universal Communion www.ccofuc.com

Available books:

I- Thoughts -cogito ergo credo
Where do we exist? Which is the origin and the reason of our existence?
Why to believe in the Christian God? Why has the Christian God created the universe?
Why man? Why to believe in Jesus Christ? Which is the reason and purpose of Jesus Christ's life, death and resurrection? Who really was and is Jesus Christ?
What will happen to men after physical death?

II- The Gospel of Jesus Christ
A unified Gospel, according to Mark, Matthew, Luke and John.
Jesus Christ's life and teaching made easier to read and understand by merging the four Gospels' narrative into one.

III- The Acts of the Apostles Peter and Paul at the beginning of the Christian Church
The most important facts and events in the development of the early Church.

The letters of Peter, James, John and Jude to the Christian Church
Peter, James, John and Jude's advices and exhortations, in their letters addressed to all believers.

IV- Paul's thought
From Paul's letters: 1&2 Thessalonians, Galatians, 1&2 Corinthians, Romans, Ephesians, Colossians, Philippians, Philemon, 1&2 Timothy, Titus. And from the letter to the Hebrews.
Paul's thought made clear and understandable by merging all his letters into one.

V- The Revelation of John -disclosed
Which is the real meaning of this cryptic book? Does it carry a true “Christian” message?
Is it in line with the message of the Gospel of Jesus Christ?

VI- Jesus Christ, the Son of Yahweh, a man
The only human son of Yahweh, the Only Creator, Eternal and Almighty of everything and everybody. A selection (from: The Gospel of Jesus Christ, The Acts of the Apostles, The Letters of Peter and Paul's Thought) of the most important and clear passages demonstrating that Jesus Christ, the Son of Yahweh, was a man, a divine being, yet not “God”.

VII- The Last Week and the Resurrection
The most important facts and words of Jesus Christ's life in the merged narratives of the four Evangelists. Taken from: The Gospel of Jesus Christ.

VIII- Miscellanea
Articles on various topics: Prayers, studies, explanations and opinions.

IX- History of the Western Christian Church. A chronological summary study
A chronological study of the two millennia of history and evolution of the Christian Church in the western world with the purpose of understanding the present situation and its fundamental differences from early Christianity.

X- Haggai Zechariah Ezra Nehemiah Malachi. Post-exilic prophets of Yahweh
A simple study, to understand who they were, what they did, and why.

XI Teachings and deductions from the New Testament
A selection of particularly significant and enlightening passages.

In color: page 3